

HANDBOUND
AT THE



UNIVERSITY OF
TORONTO PRESS



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

8888

28

8899
2

TO
THE REVEREND JOHN KEATE, D.D.
HEAD MASTER OF ETON COLLEGE,

This Accented Edition
OF
THE ETON LATIN GRAMMAR,
WITH NOTES,

IS MOST RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY

HIS VERY OBEDIENT SERVANT,

T. W. C. EDWARDS.

P R E F A C E.

THIS Work consists of the common Eton Text, with very slight alterations in four or five places only; but with the addition of *accents* on all English words of more than one syllable; and of the *quantities* of the several syllables of all the Latin words; and also of the acute accent on the syllable to be accented in every Latin word of more than one syllable. The vast utility of this plan can never be so fairly appreciated as by comparing the pronunciation of boys in schools where this Grammar is used, with the pronunciation of boys in schools where it is not used: and by viewing at the same time the diminution of labour to persons engaged in tuition, and also the satisfaction they must feel, at the accuracy, and accelerated progress, of their pupils.

Independent of the improvements just named, the common Eton text is rendered clearer than heretofore, by the method of printing the Latin, and by the amplification of the English of several of the words.

The Notes, appended to the Text, are of the most useful description, being selections from the best authors of antiquity condensed into as few words as possible, yet always preserving a lucidity. The same plan of marking the *accents* and *quantities* is pursued in the Notes as in the Text.

Again, in the present Work, the Construing is entirely new,—the genitive case of the several nouns, and, when anomalous, sometimes even other cases, being given; with whatever else appeared to me to be calculated to render the Latin more intelligible, and the whole more profitable to learners, than the old mode of translating the Rules and Examples could render it.

After the Construing, I have given a short appendix, containing various necessary information on Punctuation and

the use of Capital Letters ; and also the principal figures of Grammar and of Rhetoric.

Some persons, I am well aware, think that the quantity of the Latin syllables is really an object of very little importance, and that accentuation is a matter of no moment at all the meaning of words, and the construction of sentences, being the chief thing to be learnt : and, they say, that accent is so much at variance with quantity, and quantity with accent, that, in a greater or less degree, the one must always be sacrificed to the other :—moreover, they say, Latin being a dead language, it may be pronounced as we like, without error and without offence. But what can be more false than doctrine like this ?

A strict observance of Quantity is not by any means incompatible with the strictest observance of Accent ; nor can any language be properly an oral language without a strict observance of both, according to some acknowledged system,—*true or false*.

If, in the Latin language, we moderns agree to shorten many of the long syllables, in pronouncing them ; and to lengthen many of the short syllables ; and, also, to accentuate the words in a way in which they never were accented by the Romans, let us not say we are reading or speaking Latin.

My main object in the present performance being to induce and to establish a habit of correct enunciation in reading and in speaking Latin, (as respects Quantity and Accent), I shall here briefly state what is meant by each of those terms.

By QUANTITY, then, we are to understand the time *actually* and *practically* devoted, in the act of speaking, to the enunciation of a syllable : thus, a syllable uttered *quickly*, as to time, is said to be *short*,—but a syllable, uttered *slowly*, is said to be *long*. Take, for example, the two English words “oval” and “oven,”—and it will be found, that by every man and woman bred in England, the former is pronounced as two long syllables, and the latter as two short ones :—the “o” in “oval” and the “o” in “oven,” it will be allowed, seem to the ear to be scarcely the same letter.

Just so in Latin ; the “o” in the word “*ōvūm*, an egg,” and that in “*ōvis*, a sheep,” are equally distinct from one

another :—nor less so, the “o” in “*prōnūs, prone,*” and that in “*bōnūs, good.*”

In Latin, in Greek, and every other language, the length of a long syllable is not always owing to the length of the vowel in it; for, whenever a short vowel stands before a consonant, and the next syllable begins with a consonant, the time occupied between the consonants causes the first syllable to dwell on the ear longer than it otherwise would do, and hence its quantity is said to be long. Now where a long vowel or a diphthong is followed by a consonant in the same syllable, and the next syllable begins with a consonant, it follows that the first will be still longer, than one in which the vowel is short.

But, as every ear cannot discriminate, with so much nicety, the precise *time* and *parts of a time* which a correct speaker actually devotes to the enunciation of every individual syllable, Grammarians content themselves with the division of quantity into *long, short, doubtful,* and *common.*

Every long syllable ought, at least, to occupy double or twice the time of a short syllable; but syllables which are doubtful are uttered of a length betwixt long and short. Common syllables are such as are with equal propriety either long or short, at the option of the speaker or composer.

By ACCENT, we are to understand a peculiar inflexion and stress of voice laid upon some one syllable of a word.

Of accents there are three, namely, *the acute, the grave,* and *the circumflex*: but here we shall speak of the *acute* only, being that to which we moderns mostly confine ourselves, the limits of a preface not admitting of much detail.

In every word, then, of more than one syllable, some particular syllable of the word is always distinguished from the rest by a sort of *émphasis*, or greater stress, given to it by a stroke of the voice.

Without this, language would be monotonous, and often unintelligible to a hearer; for it would be next to impossible, in many instances, to know where one word terminates, and another begins.

In English, we have many words accented on the last syllable, as “*aslánt, condescénd;*” but in Latin very few or

no words have the accent on the last syllable. In that language the accent falls either upon the penult or the antepenult of words. Hence it follows, that *in all words of two syllables the stress must be on the first syllable*. Again, the place of the accent in polysyllables is readily determined by the following simple Rule:—

If the penult, or last syllable but one, be long, the accent is on it, but if the penult be short, the accent is on the antepenult, or last syllable.


It would, no doubt, have been extremely amusing to the ancient Greeks and Romans, to hear a word *pronounced* with the accent on the fifth, or sixth, syllable from the end; as it sometimes is in English; when in their respective tongues the antepenult, or third syllable from the end, was the very farthest from the terminational syllable that the accent was ever removed.

But in Greek, as in English, many words were accented on the final syllable.

In speaking all this time of accent, I must be decidedly understood to mean nothing more than that weight, or stress of voice, which serves to distinguish some one syllable of every word, containing more than one, from the other syllables of the same word; without alluding at all to the species of accent, or to the tone, or musical key, in which the ancients uttered certain syllables, conformably to the genius of their native tongues.

This subject, on which the elegant and forcible use of the Latin language so much depends, merits the greatest attention, let us, therefore, always lay the right stress of voice upon the right syllable,—equally regardless of the scorn of pedants, and of the sneer of fools. Be truth our sole aim, and error our only fear.

T. W. C. EDWARDS.

 In Scanning the Hexameter Rules, every syllable long by position is marked long; but in all other instances the true quantity of the syllables is given,—without reference to position.

THE
ETON LATIN GRAMMAR.¹

THE Látin Létters are thus written

Cápitals.

ABCDEFGHIJKLMN O P Q R S T U V X Y Z.

Small, or Cómmon.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v x y z.²

Of these Létters six are námed Vówels, *a, e, í, o, u, y.*

¹ As Grámmar is that Science which has for its óbject corréctness of lánguage, both óral and wríten, it fóllows then, that Látin Grámmar must mean the knówledge and art of speáking and of wríting the Látin lánguage corréctly; that is, accórding to the estáblished Rules of the Róman tongue, and úsage of the Róman wríters. By the E'ton Látin Grámmar is implíed the abridged Mánual of Mr. LILY, which has for mány years been succéssfully employed at E'ton school, to ínítiate boys in Látin.

In Grámmar there are four dístínet depártments or dívisions:—

I. *Orthógraphy*, which teáches us the shape, and sound, of the létters of a lánguage; and the right méthod of combíning them in the formátion of sýllables and of words.

II. *Etymólogy*, which treats of the derivátion, signíficátion, and afféctíon, of the várious parts of speech.

III. *Sýntax*, which detérmines the Right Constrúctíon of words in a séntence, and points out their mútual connéxíon, depéndice, and relátíon.

IV. *Prósody*, which is the perféctíon of the óther dívisions; and which régulates the pronúciátion by fíxing the time or quántity of sýllables, the áccents of words, and the tone and émphásis, that ought to be óbserved, in the útterance of séntences. To this dívision of Grámmar belóngs the entíre art of *Versíficátion*.

² These are called Róman cháracters, béing baséed on and resémbling, in a consíderable degreé, those úsed by the Rómans or Látíns. They are, howéver, not altogethéer the same. It is a místáke that the Róman cháracters have been retáined sínce the tímes of the Rómans, as each succéssíve age úsed a dífferent cháracter; and a pérsón accústómed to Látín mánuscripts, and skílled in réáding them, can detérmine the áera of each from the cháracter úsed in ít. Our présent Róman cháracter was fórméd by the éarly prínTERS, by áltering those úsed in Látín mánuscripts. It is úsed by the Itáliáns, Spániards, Danes, Swedes, En'glísh, French, and látterly by the Dutch. Várious attémpTs have been máde to íntrodué its úse in Gérman works; but though mány Gérman publicátions, of gréat ímpórtance, have been prínTED in the Róman cháracter, by ~~much~~ the gréater númer of the prínTERS of that cóuntry retáin the Góthíc,

The rest (*h* alóne excépted³) are cálléd Cónsonants.

A vówel makes a full and péréfect sound of itself, as *e*.

A cónsonant cáannot be sóunded withóut a vówel, as *b*, pronóunced *be*.

Cónsonants are dívidéd ínto mutes,—líquids,—and dóuble létters.

The líquids are *l, m, n, r*; ⁴ the dóuble létters are *j, x, z*: ⁵ the rémáining létters are cálléd mutes.⁶

K, Y, Z are found ónly in wórd's órígínally Gréek.

A sýllable⁷ is a dístínt sound of one or more létters pronóunced in a bréath.

or black létter. The stúdent who wíshes for ínformátion on the íntrícate súbject of *Palæógraphy* (as ít ís térméd), wíll récéive full satisfáctíon in Mabíllon "De Re Díplómátíca," and Champollíon, "Paléógraphie des Classíques."

³ The létter *h* ís néíther a vówel nor a cónsonant, but a sort of bréáthíng or aspirátion. Ít ís found both at the begínning and in the míddle of wórd's, and líkewise at the end: but in Látín, féw wórd's térmínate in thís létter.

⁴ Grámmárians have gíven the náme of líquids or semívówels to thése four létters, becaúse, thóugh they cáannot be sóunded withóut a vówel, yet, líke the ímpéréfect mutes (see nóte 6), nó one of the four ímpédes the vóice entírely, as ány of the péréfect mutes ímpédes ít; and móreóver becaúse ány one of the four can fóllo w a mute in the same sýllable, and líquídly coalése with ít. Thus, in glís, a *dórmouse*, the líquíd *l* fóllo w the mute *g*, and coalésees with ít: so, in crúx, a *cross*, the líquíd *r* fóllo w the mute *c*. Of thése four létters *l* and *r* ocúur móre fréquently áfter a mute in Látín wórd's than éíther *m* or *n*: and of the four, perháps *m* ís the léast líquíd, excépt at the end of a wórd fóllo w by a vówel or a díphthong, when the vówel befóre the *m* ís in móst ínstánces elíded by the fígure Ecthlípsís.

⁵ The létters *j, x, and z*, are térméd dóuble, becaúse the sound of *j* ís équívalent to that of *dj*; and the sound of *x*, to that of *cs*, or *gs*, or *ks*; and the sound of *z*, to that of *ds*, or of *ts*. But ít may be óbserved that *j* ís nó a dóuble létter áfter the vówel *i*, as in bí'júgís, *two-yóked*, nor when ít begíns the látter part of a cómpound wórd, the fórmér part béíng in ítsélf a péréfect wórd, as júrejúrán'dó, *by swéáring an óath*.

⁶ The mutes thén are *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, s, t, and v*; whéreof *b, c, d, g, k, p, q, and t* are péréfect, thát ís, tóttally dumb ín thémselfes, and occásioning, whénéver they end a sýllable, an ínstánt stóp to the pássage of the vóice:—but *f, s, and v*, are ímpéréfect; becaúse, althóugh they are dumb ín thémselfes, yet áfter a vówel, they efféct nó a compléte stóp-page of the vóice líke the péréfect mutes. Of thése thrée the létter *s* appróáches by far the néárest to the chárácter of a líquíd, for ít can nó ónly stánd befóre a mute and líquíd, as in stríx, a *groove or chánnel*, álso, a *screech-ówl*: but ít can fóllo w a líquíd and mute in the same sýllable, as in stírps, a *stem*.

⁷ In évery sýllable théré must be at léast one vówel; but the préséncé

A diphthong is the sound of two vowels in one syllable.

Of proper diphthongs there are five, *au, eu, ei, ae, oe.*⁸

The two last of these diphthongs, namely *ae* and *oe*, are commonly pronounced as the vowel *e*, and are very often joined and written thus : *Æ æ, Œ œ.*

THE PARTS OF SPEECH are Eight :

1. Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle ; declined.

of a consonant is not necessary : for sometimes we meet with a word of several syllables in which there is not a consonant ; as *Ætæ'ā, an island on the coast of Italy.* But although the presence of a consonant be not absolutely necessary in a syllable, yet there are many syllables that both begin and end with a consonant. Some syllables, indeed, begin with two, or even three consonants, and some final syllables terminate with the like number. Thus, in the monosyllabic word "scöbs," *filings or sawdust*, a syllable both begins and ends with two consonants ; and in "scröbs," *a ditch*, a syllable begins with three consonants, and ends with two ; so, in "stürps," *a stem*, a syllable begins with two consonants, and ends with three.—A syllable long by authority or use is distinguished by a straight line over the vowel, as in *flös, a flower*, or in *ürbs, a city* : a short syllable is, in like manner, distinguished by a curve line over the vowel, as in *ös, a bone* : and a common or doubtful syllable is distinguished by both of these marks, as *fäc, do.* The length of a long syllable depends either upon the established length of the vowel in it, else upon the check given to the voice by the concurrence of consonants : and sometimes the length is owing to both these causes.

In the division of syllables the following directions are to be observed :—

I. A consonant between two vowels in the same word is joined to the latter vowel ; as *bö'-nüs, ä'-mö* ; except the accent falls on the last syllable but two (antepenult), then this syllable takes the following consonant, as *tün'-i-cä, a tunic* ; *öp'-i-fēx, a workman* : and the double letter *x*, which may more properly be considered to belong to the vowel before it ; as in *flēx'-i-lis, flexible* : except, likewise, any particular consonant terminating the first part of a compound word ; as *b* in *äb'-est, it is distant*, or *n* in *Iu'-ö-dö-rüs, indorous.*

II. Two consonants between two vowels, in the same word, are to be separated, as in *pēc'-tēn, a comb*, *diph-thön'-güs, a diphthong*, *in-tēr'-prēs, an interpreter* ; unless the consonants can begin a syllable : in which event they are to be joined to the vowel which follows them, provided only that the quantity of the vowel before the two consonants be not lengthened by position, that is, be not made long owing to the sequence of those consonants. Thus in such words as *cý'cnüs, a swan*, the proper division is *cý'-cnüs* ; but if the first vowel be lengthened by position, then the right division becomes *cýc'-nüs*. This exception, however, applies not to compound words, even where a short vowel is lengthened by position ; as in *rē'-spü-ö, I spit out again.*

⁸ The improper diphthongs are *ai, oi, ui*, and *yi*, whereof the first two seldom occur in words purely Latin ; and *ui* is chiefly confined to the two datives *huic* and *cui.*

2. Ad'verb, Conjúction, Prepositíon, Interjéction; úndelined.⁹

Nouns are of two kinds—súbstantives and ádjectives.

A noun súbstantive decláres its own meáning, and requíres not ány óther word to be joíned with it to show its significátion; as hǒmǒ, *a man*; ân'gělŭs, *an ángel*; l'ĭbĕr, *the book*; cōnstān'tiā, *cōnstancy*.¹⁰

A noun ádjective¹¹ requíres to be joíned with a súbstantive, éither expresse'd or understóod; of which it shows the náture or quálity: as, bǒnŭs pŭĕr, *a good boy*; mǎ'lŭs pŭĕr, *a bad or a náughtly boy*; mŭl'ti (*understánd hǒmĭnĕs*) *mány men*; mŭl'tā (*understánd nĕgō'tiā*) *mány things*.

OF A NOUN.

A NOUN is the name of whatsoéver Thing, or Béing, we see, or discoúrse of.

OF THE NUMBERS OF NOUNS.

NOUNS have two nŭmbers; námelý, the síngular and the plŭral.

The síngular speaks ónly of one; as pǎ'tĕr, *a fáther*.

The plŭral speaks of more than one; as pǎ'tĕrĕs, *fáthers*.

⁹ To these parts of speech may be ádded Inséparable Párticles, as the prepósitives *ám-, dĭ-, dĭs-, rĕ-, sĕ-, vĕ-*, and the adjúntives *-mĕt-, -tĕ-, -cĕ-, -ptĕ-, -cĭnĕ-*, with some óthers of the same sort: álso, the enclĭtics *-nĕ-, -quĕ-, -vĕ-*, which howéver are clássed with conjúctions:—líkewise pronóminal terminátions, altogéther different from adjúntive párticles; such as, *-dĕm-, -dĕm-, -quĕm-, -quĕ-, -nĕm-, -pĭĕm-, -cŭn'quĕ-*, and mány more.

¹⁰ A noun súbstantive is éithĕr *cōmmon* or *próper*:—*cōmmon*, when the name or appellátion belóngs équally to all things of the same idéntical similitude or sort; as *á'quā, wáter*; *dŏ'mŭs, a house*; *á'pĭs, a bee*; *paŭpĕr-tās, póverty*;—*próper*, when the appellátion is confíned to one indivídual, notwithstanding there may amóng mány be séveral indivíduals of the same appellátion; as *Pĕ'trŭs, Péter*; *Brĭtān'nĭā, Brĭtain*; *Tā'mĕsĭs, the Thames*; *Lōndĭ'nŭm, Lōdon*.

¹¹ Ad'jectives, líkewise, are éither *cōmmon* or *próper*:—*cōmmon*, when they relaté to things in géneral; as, *á'l'bŭs, white*; *trĭs'tĭs, sad*; *fĕ'lĭx, háppy*;—*próper*, when they owe their derivátion to some próper name; as *Plŭtō'nĭŭs, Plutónian*, that is, *of or belónging to Plŭto*; *Sĭcŭlŭs, Sĭlian*, or *belónging to Sĭcily*; *Trŏjā'nŭs, Trájan*; *Áthĕnĭen'sĭs, Athénian*.

OF THE CASES OF NOUNS.

NOUNS have six *cáses*¹² in each *númer* :

The *nóminative*, the *génitive*, the *dátive*, the *accúsative*, the *vócative*, and the *áblative*.

The *nóminative* case comes before the verb, and may be known by its answering to the *quéstion* *who?* or *what?* as, *who teáches?* *măgīs'těr dōcēt*, *the máster teáches*.

The *génitive* case¹³ is known by the sign *of*, in En'lish, and answers to the *quéstion* *whose?* or *whereóf?* as, *whose leárning?* *dōctřĩnă măgīs'třĩ*, *the leárning of the máster*, or *the máster's leárning*.

The *dátive* case is known, in En'lish, by the signs *to* or *for*, and answers to the *quéstion* *únto whom?* or *to* or *for what?* as, *únto whom do I give the book?* *dō lĩbrŭm măgīs'třō*, *I give the book to the máster*.

The *accúsative* (or, as it is more *cómmonly* denóminated in En'lish, the *objéctive*) case fólloes the verb, and answers to the *quéstion* *whom?* or *what?* as, *whom do you love?* *ă'mō măgīs'třŭm*, *I love the máster*.

The *vócative* case is known by *cálling*, or *speáking to* ; as, *ō măgīs'těr*, *O máster*.

¹² The Stóics considered the *relátion* which, in *discóurse*, a noun hath to a verb, in the same *mémber* of a *séntence* with it, *únder* the *figure* of a *right line* *fálling* *upón* a *plane*. If the *line* (as they thought) fell *perpendicúlarly*, the *noun* was said to be "*in récto cásu*," that is, in its *right* or *stráight case* ; by which they meant the *nóminative* :—but if the *line* *swérrved* or *declined* from the *perpendicúlar*, then the *noun* was said to be "*in obliquo cásu*," that is, in a *crookéd* or an *oblique* case ; and its *deviátion* from the *perpendicúlar*, or, *right fall*, was *térmed* "*declinátio*," that is, *declénsion*. Now it is *évident*, that the *right case* could be *óny one*, while the *oblique cáses* might be *few* or *mány* *accórding* to the *degré* of *declinátion*, or *declénsion*. *Howéver* *inapprópriate* these *terms* may *appeár*, *grammárians* have, *véry good-náturedly*, *conténted* *themselves* to *retáin* them.

¹³ The *génitive*, as its *name* *indeéd* *implies*, is the *case* from which all the *óther oblique cáses* (with the *excéption* of the *vócative* *singúlar*, which seems to be *mérely* a *sort of écho* of the *nóminative*, *differing* from it in *nóthing* for the *most part*, and *séldom* *differing* from it *much* ; and with the *excéption* *álsó* of the *accúsative* of *neúter nouns*, and some *few anómáloes* *ínstánces* not worth *méntioning* *at présent*) are *génerated* or *fórméd* by simply *várying* the *terminátion*. It may be *right* to *nóticé* that the *nóminative* *case plúral* of *nouns* is in this *sense* to be *considered* as an *oblique case*, *ínásmuch* as it *owes* its *formátion* (a *few anómálies* *excépted*) to the *génitive* *case* *singúlar*.

The áblative case is known in En'glish by prepositions expressed or understood, sérving to the áblative case; as, *dē māgīs'trō, of or concerning th. máster; cō'rām māgīs'trō, before or in the présence of the máster.*

Al'so, the prepositions *in, with, from, by*; and the word *than*, áfter the compárative degréé, are signs of the áblative case.

GENDERS AND ARTICLES.

GENDERS of nouns are three; námelý, the másculine, the féminine, and the neúter.

ARTICLES¹⁴ are úsed in Grámmar, to denóte the génder of nouns; and are thus declíned:—

SINGULAR.

	<i>Másculine.</i>	<i>Féminine.</i>	<i>Neúter.</i>
<i>Nóminative</i>	Hīc	hāc	hōc
<i>Génitive</i>	Hū'jūs, of all génders		
<i>Dátive</i>	Huīc, of all génders		
<i>Accúsative</i>	Hīnc	hānc	hōc
<i>Vócative</i>	—	—	—
<i>Ab'lative</i>	Hōc	hāc	hōc

PLURAL.

	<i>Másculine.</i>	<i>Féminine.</i>	<i>Neúter.</i>
<i>Nóminative</i>	Hī	hāe	hāc
<i>Génitive</i>	Hō'rūm	hā'rūm	hō'rūm
<i>Dátive</i>	Hīs, of all génders		
<i>Accúsative</i>	Hōs	hās	hāc
<i>Vócative</i>	—	—	—
<i>Ab'lative</i>	Hīs, of all génders.		

¹⁴ Though the Greeks employed árticles in their lánгуage, yet in the Látin tongue (strictly speaking) árticles were néver úsed. The démonstrative prónoun *hīc, hāc, hōc*, by mány impróperly called an árticle, was sómetimes employed, as it still is, to distínguish the génders of nouns. *Hīc*, then, is the sign of the másculine génder; *hāc* of the féminine; and *hōc*, of the neúter: so, *hīc et hāc* will sígnify the cómmon of two génders, that is, both the másculine and féminine génders únder one termination; *hīc, hāc, hōc*, the cómmon of three génders, as *fē'lix, háppy*; so likewise, *hīc aut hāc*, the dóubtful génder, that is, a génder várying betwixt másculine and féminine, as *pām'pī-nās, a vine-leaf*, indifferently féminine or másculine: again, *hīc aut hōc* will sígnify the dóubtfully másculine or neúter génder, as *vūl'gūs, the rábble*; and lástly, *hāc aut hōc*, the dóubtfully féminine and neúter.

NOUNS declined with the two árticles *hĭc* and *hĕc* are called cmmon, that is, are of the msculine and fminine gnder : as, *hĭc ět hĕc prĕns*, a *prent*, *fther* or *mther*.

Nouns are called doubtful, when declined with the árticle *hĭc* or *hĕc* : as, *hĭc aut hĕc ān'guĭs*, a *snake*.

Some nouns are álso called ěpicene ; that is, when únder one árticle both sxes are signified ; as *hĭc ps'sĕr*, a *sprrrow* ; *hĕc āquĭl*, an *egle* : both male and fmale.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

There are five declensions of sbstantives, distinguished by the ending of the gnitive case.

The first declension ¹⁵ makes the gnitive and dtive cses singular to end in *ae* diphthong, (-*ĕ*) ; as,

SINGULAR.			
N.	<i>hĕc</i>	Mĭ'-s,	<i>a song,</i>
G.	<i>hĭjus</i>	Mĭ'-s,	<i>of a song,</i>
D.	<i>hĭc</i>	Mĭ'-s,	<i>to a song,</i>
A.	<i>hanc</i>	Mĭ'-sm,	<i>a song,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Mĭ'-s,	<i>O song,</i>
A.	<i>ab hĕc</i>	Mĭ'-s,	<i>from a song.</i>

¹⁵ This declension has four terminations, -*ĕ*, -*ĕ*, -*ĕs*, and -*ĕs*, whereof the first only is purely Latin ; the remaining three, Greek. Of nouns ending in -*ĕ*, likewise, many are of Greek origin. Latin nouns in -*ĕ* of the first declension are for the most part feminine : but some are masculine ; others are common ; and others, doubtful : one, *ps'-ch*, *the feast of the passover*, is said to be neuter. Nouns in -*ĕ* of this declension are without exception feminine ; and nouns in -*ĕs*, and in -*ĕs*, masculine.

¹⁶ The gnitive case of the first declension in Latin anciently ended in -*ĕi*, and sometimes in -*ĕs* ; thus of the nominative *vĭt*, *life*, was formed the gnitive *vĭti*, *of life* : and in like manner the gnitive of *ār*, a *breeze or gale*, was either *āri* or *ārs*, *of a breeze or a gale*. Whenever the vowel *i*, or the liquid *r*, preceded the terminational -*ĕ*, of the nominative, then the gnitive ended in -*ĕs* preferably to -*ĕi* ; as, nominative *fĭlĭ*, a *daughter*, gnitive *fĭlĭs*, rather than *fĭlĭi*, *of a daughter* ; but afterwards, *fĭlĭ*, preferably to the other two. The noun *fmĭlĭ*, however, generally retains -*ĕs* in the gnitive case, when joined to *p'tĕr*, a *father*, or to *m'tĕr*, a *mother* ; as *p'tĕr fmĭlĭs*, *the father of the family or master of the house* ; *p'tris fmĭlĭs*, *of the father of the family or master of the house*.

Most nouns in -*ĕ*, -*ĕs*, and -*ĕs* of the first declension are proper names, and consequently seldom, or never, admit of the plural number ; but some few are common nouns :—as, for example, *Ů'dĕ*, an *ode*, or a *lyric*

PLURAL.

N.	<i>hæ</i>	Mū'-sā,	<i>songs,</i>
G.	<i>hárum</i>	Mū-sā'rŭm, ¹⁷	<i>of songs,</i>
D.	<i>his</i>	Mū'-sīs, ¹⁸	<i>to songs,</i>
A.	<i>has</i>	Mū'-sās,	<i>songs,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Mū'-sā,	<i>O songs,</i>
A.	<i>ab his</i>	Mū'-sīs,	<i>from songs.</i>

song; čpřítomě, *an abridgement*; tíarās, *a turban, or sash for the head*; zřphās, *a sword-fish*; pýřtēs, *a fire-stone*; āchātēs, *an āgate*: these, however, when plúral, differ in no respect, as to their terminations, from the fórmula of nouns purely Látin.

In the síngular nŭber, nouns in *-ē*, *-ās*, and *-ēs* are declined in the manner following:—

	Mū'sicē, <i>músic,</i>	Bŏ'rēās, <i>the north-wind,</i>	Triŏr'chēs, <i>a búzzard.</i>
N.	mū'si-cē	N. bŏ'rē-ās	N. triŏr'-chēs
G.	mū'si-cēs	G. bŏ'rē-ā	G. triŏr'-chē
D.	mū'si-cē	D. bŏ'rē-ē	D. triŏr'-chē
A.	mū'si-cēn	A. bŏ'rē-ān <i>věl</i> ām	A. triŏr'-chēn
V.	mū'si-cē	V. bŏ'rē-ā	V. triŏr'-chē <i>věl</i> -chā
A.	mū'si-cē	A. bŏ'rē-ā	A. triŏr'-chē <i>věl</i> -chā.

Mány Greek names in *-ē* of the first declension, have also the Látin termination *-ā*, and are inflected accordingly both ways: as Hě'lēnē *věl* Hě'lēnā, *Hélen*; Pēně'lŏpē *věl* Pēně'lŏpā, *Penélopē*: these make *-ēs* or *-āē* in the genitive, *-ē* or *-āē* in the dative, *-ēn* *věl* *-ām* in the accusative, and so forth.

All proper names in *-ās* of this declension, as Ānē'ās, Lŷ'cīdās, Āmŷn'tās, are declined like bŏ'rēās: but some common nouns in *-ās* and *ēs* have also the termination *-ā*, and are declined like mū'sā. To the termination *-ēs* belong all patronymic nouns in *-dēs*, as Pēlī'dēs, *son of Péleus*, Āē'cīdēs, *descendant of Āacus*; but these are sometimes found, likewise, of the third declension: also to the first declension belong several nouns, proper as well as common, in *-stēs* and in *-tēs*: these have generally *-ā* in the vocative, as Thŷēs'tēs, *vocative ō* Thŷēs'tā; Thěrsītēs, *vocative ō* Thěrsītā. Greek names in *-ā*, except such as have *-ē* also, often form the accusative in *-ān* rather than in *-ām*: as Iphġēnġā, *accusative* Iphġēnġān, rather than Iphġēnġām; Āġġnā, *accusative* Āġġnān, rather than Āġġnām.

¹⁷ The termination *-ā'rŭm* of the genitive case plúral of the first declension, as well as that of *ŏ'rŭm* of the second, is not unfrequently contracted into *-ām*, by syncopē and crásis; thus we read tērrġġnŭm, for tērrġġnā'rŭm.

¹⁸ The following nouns have *-ā'lŭs* rather than *-īs*, in the dative and ablative plúral, to distinguish them, in those cases, from their masculines of the second declension:—

ā'nimā, <i>the soul</i>	ě'quā, <i>a mare</i>	mŭ'lā, <i>a she-mule</i>
ā'sinā, <i>a she-ass</i>	fŭ'mŭlā, <i>a maid-servant</i>	nā'tā, <i>a daughter</i>
dě'ā, <i>a goddess</i>	fġ'lġā, <i>a daughter</i>	sġr'vā, <i>a female slave</i>
dŏ'mġnā, <i>a lady</i>	lġbġr'tā, <i>a freed-woman</i>	sŏ'cġā, <i>a she-companion</i>

The second declension¹⁹ makes the génitive case singular to end in *-ī*; as,

SINGULAR.

N.	<i>hic</i>	Māgīs'-tēr,	<i>a máster,</i>
G.	<i>hujus</i>	Māgīs'-trī,	<i>of a máster,</i>
D.	<i>huic</i>	Māgīs'-trō,	<i>to a máster,</i>
A.	<i>hunc</i>	Māgīs'-trūm,	<i>a máster,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Māgīs'-tēr,	<i>O máster,</i>
A.	<i>ab hōc</i>	Māgīs'-trō,	<i>by a máster.</i>

PLURAL.

N.	<i>hi</i>	Māgīs'-trī,	<i>másters,</i>
G.	<i>hórum</i>	Māgīs'-trō'rūm, ²⁰	<i>of másters,</i>
D.	<i>his</i>	Māgīs'-trīs,	<i>to másters,</i>
A.	<i>hos</i>	Māgīs'-trōs,	<i>másters,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Māgīs'-trī,	<i>O másters,</i>
A.	<i>ab his</i>	Māgīs'-trīs,	<i>by másters.</i>

¹⁹ The second declension has seven (or more properly speaking, ten) terminations: viz. *-ēr, -ēr, -īr, -ūr, -ūs, -ūs, -ūm, -ōs, -ōs, -ōn*. Of these the last three, namely, *-ōs, -ōs, -ōn*, are Greek; as is likewise *-ūs*: and of the second (*-ēr*) and third (*-īr*) few examples occur beyond *Ībēr, a Spániard, or nátive of Ibéria*; *vīr, a man or húsband*; with their compounds, *Cēl'tībēr, a Celtibērian*; *dūm'vīr, one of the dúm'virate*; *trīum'vīr, one of the triúmvirate*, and the plural noun *dēcēm'vīrī, the ten*, that is, *the ten men in authórity, or cónsular mágistrates*: in *-ūr* there is only the masculine gender of the adjective *sā'tūr, sā'tūrā, sā'tūrūm, full*, formed by apócopē from *sā'tūrūs*. The Látin terminations, therefore, more fréquently met with, are these three, *-ēr, -ūs, and -ūm*. Nouns ending in *-ēr*, with véry few excéptions, drop the *ē* in the génitive case singular, and in all cases derived from it: the excéptions to this, are *gē'nēr, a son-in-law*; *sō'cēr, a fáther-in-law*; *pū'ēr, a boy*; *prēs'býtēr, an élder*; *ār'mīgēr, an ármour-béarer*; *ādūl'tēr, an adúlterer*; *fūr'cífēr, a knave*, and the plural noun *l'ībērī, children*: with the three proper names, *Lī'bēr, Bácsus*; *Mūl'cībēr, Vúlcan*, and *Lū'cífēr, the mórning-star*. Séveral adjectives in *-ēr*, howéver, retain the *ē*, as *tē'nēr, ténder*, *lī'bēr, free*: but óthers rejéct it, as *nī'gēr, black*, *pūl'chēr, fair*. The géntile noun *Ībēr*, and its compound *Cēl'tībēr*, retain the long *ē*, and make *Ībērī* and *Cēl'tībērī*, in the génitive case. Mány Greek names ending in *-eūs*, and which rightly belong to the third declension, are sómetimes transférréd to the second with a resolutión of the terminational díphthong into *-ēis*: for exámple, *Mōr'pheūs* (génitive, *Mōr'phēōs*), of the third declension, óften becómes *Mōr'phēūs* (génitive, *Mōr'phēī*, and by contraction, *Mōr'pheī* vél *Mōr'phī*), máking in the accúsative, *Mōr'phēum* or *Mōr'phēon*.

²⁰ The termination *-ōrūm* of the génitive case plural of this declension

Observation 1st. The *nóminative* and *vócative* cases of nouns are for the most part alike in both *númers*. But when the *nóminative* case *síngular* of the *sécond declénsion* ends in *-ūs*, the *vócative* ends in *-ě* : as,

SINGULAR.		
N.	<i>hic</i>	Děmĭ-nŭs, <i>a lord,</i>
G.	<i>hújus</i>	Děmĭ-nĭ <i>of a lord,</i>
D.	<i>huic</i>	Děmĭ-nō, <i>to a lord,</i>
A.	<i>hunc</i>	Děmĭ-nŭm, <i>a lord,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Děmĭ-ně, ²¹ <i>O lord,</i>
A.	<i>ab hóc</i>	Děmĭ-nō, <i>by a lord.</i>

PLURAL.		
N.	<i>hi</i>	Děmĭ-nĭ, <i>lords,</i>
G.	<i>hórum</i>	Děmĭ-nō'rŭm, <i>of lords,</i>
D.	<i>his</i>	Děmĭ-nĭs, <i>to lords,</i>
A.	<i>hos</i>	Děmĭ-nōs, <i>lords,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Děmĭ-nĭ, <i>O lords,</i>
A.	<i>ab his</i>	Děmĭ-nĭs, <i>by lords.</i>

Observation 2nd. Děš, *God*, makes "O Děš" in the *vócative* case *síngular* :²² álsó, the *próper* name of a man énding in *-iūs* makes *-ĭ* ; as, Gěōr'gĭūs, *George* ; *vócative*, Gěōr'gĭ. In like *mánner*, fĭlĭūs, *a son*, makes fĭlĭ ; and gěniūs, *a génius*, gěni.²³

is óften *contrácted* into *-ŭm* by *sýncopě* and *crásis* :—thus, for *vĭrō'rŭm* we *fréquentlŷ* find *vĭrŭm* ; and for *divō'rŭm*, *dĭvŭm*.

²¹ The *póets* *occásionallŷ*, and the *prose* *writers* *more* *rárelŷ*, *retáin* *-ūs* in the *vócative* case, áfter the *At'ic* *mánner* : as *flŭ'vĭūs*, *O stream* ; *pŏ'pŭlŭs*, *O péople* ; *āg'nŭs*, *O lamb*.

²² In the *plŭral* *númer*, *děš* is thus *declined* :—

N.	dě'ĭ,	but, more <i>cómmonlŷ</i> , dĭ'ĭ, and by <i>crásis</i> ,	dĭ <i>gods,</i>
G.	děō'rŭm,	or by <i>sýncopě</i> and <i>crásis</i> ,	dě'ŭm <i>of gods,</i>
D.	dě'is,	but, more <i>cómmonlŷ</i> , dĭ'is, and by <i>crásis</i> ,	dis <i>to gods,</i>
A.	dě'ōs,		<i>gods,</i>
V.	dě'ĭ	but, more <i>cómmonlŷ</i> , dĭ'ĭ, and by <i>crásis</i> ,	dĭ <i>O gods,</i>
A.	dě'is,	but, more <i>cómmonlŷ</i> , dĭ'is, and by <i>crásis</i> ,	dis <i>from gods.</i>

²³ *Althóugh* *fĭlĭūs*, *a son*, has *ríghtlŷ* *fĭlĭ* in the *vócative* case, and *gěniūs* has *ríghtlŷ* *gěni*, yet the *vócative* of both the one and the óther is *sómetimes* like the *nóminative*. *O'ther* *nouns* in *-iūs*, *whéther* they be *súbstántives* or *ádjéctives*. *not* *éven* *excépting* the *ádjéctives* *deríved* *from* *próper* *names*, *change* *-ūs* *into* *-ě* in the *vócative* ; as, *cŭbĭcŭlā'rĭūs*, *a chámberlain*, *vócative* *cŭbĭcŭlā'rĭě* ; *pĭ'ūs*, *gódly*, *vócative* *pĭ'ě* ;

Observation 3rd. Nouns of the neuter gender are generally of the second or third declension; and make the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative cases alike, in both numbers:—and in the plural number these cases end all in -ǎ: as,

SINGULAR.		
N. <i>hoc</i>	Rĕg'-nŭm,	<i>a kĭngdom,</i>
G. <i>hujus</i>	Rĕg'-nĭ,	<i>of a kĭngdom,</i>
D. <i>huic</i>	Rĕg'-nō,	<i>to a kĭngdom,</i>
A. <i>hoc</i>	Rĕg'-nŭm,	<i>a kĭngdom,</i>
V. <i>O</i>	Rĕg'-nŭm,	<i>O kĭngdom,</i>
A. <i>ab hoc</i>	Rĕg'-nō,	<i>by a kĭngdom,</i>

PLURAL.		
N. <i>hæc</i>	Rĕg'-nǎ,	<i>kĭngdoms,</i>
G. <i>hórum</i>	Rĕg'-nō'rŭm,	<i>of kĭngdoms,</i>
D. <i>his</i>	Rĕg'-nĭs,	<i>to kĭngdoms,</i>
A. <i>hæc</i>	Rĕg'-nǎ,	<i>kĭngdoms,</i>
V. <i>O</i>	Rĕg'-nǎ,	<i>O kĭngdoms,</i>
A. <i>ab his</i>	Rĕg'-nĭs,	<i>by kĭngdoms.</i>

Jŭnō'nĭŭs, *pertaining unto Júnō*, vocative Jŭnō'nĭĕ; Dĕ'lĭŭs, *Dĕlián*, vocative Dĕ'lĭĕ.

Nouns in -ŭs, -ōs, -ŭs, and -ŏn, of the second declension, are inflected, in the singular number, as follows:—

Āndrō'gĕōs, *Andrógeus*; Pǎ'phōs, *a city of Cýprus*, Pǎn'thŭs, *Pantheus*, Í'lĭōn, *Troy*.

N.	Āndrō'gĕōs	Pǎ'phōs	Pǎn'thŭs	Í'lĭōn
G.	Āndrō'gĕō vĕl -gĕī	Pǎ'phĭ	Pǎn'thĭ vĕl -thŭ	Í'lĭī
D.	Āndrō'gĕō	Pǎ'phō	Pǎn'thō	Í'lĭō
A.	Āndrō'gĕōn vĕl -gĕō	Pǎ'phōn	Pǎn'thŭm vĕl -thŭn	Í'lĭōn
V.	Āndrō'gĕōs vĕl -gĕō	Pǎ'phōs vĕl -phĕ	Pǎn'thŭ	Í'lĭōn
A.	Āndrō'gĕō	Pǎ'phō	Pǎn'thō	Í'lĭō

It should be noticed that several names in -ŭs have likewise the termination -ŭs; and consequently make the accusative in -ŭm, as well as -ŏn. Many names in -ŏn, have the termination -ŭm; and this they of course retain in the accusative and vocative singular. The noun Í'lĭōn has, besides the termination -ŭm, that of -ŭs, and is then feminine. Some few nouns, as, hǎr'bĭtōn, *a harp*, neuter, have also the termination -ŭs, masculine or feminine; and -ŭs, masculine.

In the plural number, Greek nouns of the second declension are declined after the manner of Latin nouns; those in -ŭs and -ōs, like nouns in -ŭs; and those in -ŏn, like nouns in -ŭm: except that they have -ŏn, rather than -ŏ'rŭm, in the genitive plural: thus, bŭcō'lĭcōn, *a pastoral song*, has (genitive plural) bŭcō'lĭcōn, rather than bŭcō'lĭcō'rŭm,

The third declension²⁴ makes the génitive case singular to end in *-īs* : as,

SINGULAR.

N.	<i>hæc</i>	Nū'-bēs,	<i>a cloud,</i>
G.	<i>hūjus</i>	Nū'-bīs,	<i>of a cloud,</i>
D.	<i>huic</i>	Nū'-bī,	<i>to a cloud,</i>

of pástoral songs. A few Greek names of men in *-ēs* of the third declension, which have likewise *-eūs* in the nóminative, take sometimes the form of the Sécond Declension, like nouns of the third which have *-eūs* ónly : thus, *Āchīl'lēš*, *vèl* *Āchīl'leūs*, *Achīllēs*, becómes *Āchīl'lēūs*, génitive *Āchīl'lēī* *vèl* *Āchīl'leī*, and, by crásis, *Āchīl'lī* : the adjective is *Āchīllē'ūs*, *Āchīllē'ā*, *Āchīllē'ūm*. In like mánnér, *Ūl'ys'sēs*, *vèl* *Ūl'ys'seūs*, or (as it is sometimes written), *Ūl'ix'ēs* *vèl* *Ūl'ix'eūs*, *Ūl'ys'sēs*, becómes *Ūl'ys'seūs* *vèl* *Ūl'ix'eūs* *vèl* *Ūl'ix'ūs*, génitive *Ūl'ys'sēī* *vèl* *Ūl'ix'ēī* *vèl* *Ūl'ix'ī*.

Greek names of this declension in *-ūs* and *-pūs* have *-ī* in the génitive, and (more rárely) *-ū* ; but they are for the most part álso of the third declension, the former terminátion becóming *-eūs*, with *-eōš* in the génitive ; thus *Pān'thūs* becómes *Pān'theūs*, *Pān'thēōš* : and the latter, máking the génitive in *-pōdīs*, as *Pōl'ypūs*, *Oē'dīpūs*, *Mēlām'pūs*, génitive *Pōl'ypōdīs*, *Oē'dīpōdīs*, *Mēlām'pōdīs*. These, when of the sécond declension, have sometimes *-ūs* in the nóminative, as though cóming from the Dóric díálect.

²⁴ of nouns súbstautive, considerably more than one half will be found to be of the third declension ; for its final síllables amóunt to úpwards of nínty ; and its final létters to thírteen : námelý, *a, e, i, o, y, c, d, l, n, r, s, t, x*. Of these, *a, e, n, r, o*, and *s*, are cómmon to the third, and some of the óther declensions :—that is, *a* and *e* are cómmon to it with the first ; *n* and *r*, with the sécond ; *o*, with the fourth ; and *s* with all the óther four. The séven final létters, then, *c, d, i, l, t, y*, and *x*, are pecúliar to this declension. All nouns of the third declension ending in *ā* are of Greek órigin and of the neúter génder ; the *ā*, álso, is inváriably precéded by the létter *m* ; as in *stēm'mā*, *stēm'mātīs*, *a stem* or *pédigree*. Nouns in *-ē*, and in *-ī*, are neúter ; the latter, indeclínable in both núbmers : plúralš in *-ē*, as *cē'tē*, *whales*, are likewise neúter, and indeclínable. Of nouns in *c* there are ónly two, *lāc*, *milk*, and *ā'lēc*, or *hā'lēc*, *an anchovy*, álso *a pickle*, or, as some say, *a herring*. The nouns in *d* consist sólely of a few próper names of men, as *Dā'víd*. Some óther Hébrew names of várious éndings, such as *Jōb*, *Rā'phāēl*, *Sā'ul*, *Bē'thlēm*, *Sāth*, *Ām'rām*, belong to this declension, but cánnót be próperly clássed with Látin words. The more cópious final létters of nouns párely Látin are *o, n, r, s*, and *x* : the more cópious final síllables are *īd, -dō, -gō, -ēn*, [nouns in *-ēn* are Greek,] *-ēr*, [nouns in *-ēr* are of Greek extráction,] *-ōr, -ās* [all nouns in *-ās* are Greek, and so are mány in *-ās*,] *-ēs* and *-ēs*, [nouns in *-ēs*, máking *-ē'tīs* in the génitive case, (excépt *qu'ēs*, *rest*, and its compóund *rē'qu'ēs*,) are Greek, and of the másculine génder ; nouns in *-ēs*, not incréásing, are likewise Greek, but of the

A.	<i>hanc</i>	Nū'-běm, ²⁵	<i>a cloud,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Nū'-bēs,	<i>O cloud,</i>
A.	<i>ab hác</i>	Nū'-bě, ²⁶	<i>by a cloud.</i>

neúter génder,] -is, and -is ; -ōs and -ōs ; -ūs and ūs ; -ns, -ps, -rs, ěx, and ix.

²⁵ A few Látin nouns in -is have -im in the accúsative case ; such as, sí'tis, *thirst* ; tūs'sis, *a cough* ; rá'vis, *hoárseness* ; cū'cūmīs, *a cucumber* . bŭ'rīs, *the beam of a plough* ; ōmūs'sis, *a máson's rule* ; měphī'tis, *foul air* : to which may be ádded, vīs, *strength or force* :—líkewise all próper names of pláces, and of rívers, énding in -is ; but these sómetimes have -in ráther than -im in the accúsative case. And all Greek cómmon nouns in -is, fórmng the géntive in -ōs pure, that is, in -ōs précéded by a vówel, make the accúsative in -im or -in ; as hē'résis, géntive hē'rē'scōs, *héresy*, accúsative hē'rēsīm vèl hē'rēsīn. In líke mánnér Greek nouns in -ŷs, whereóf the géntive énds in -ōs pure, have -ŷm or -ŷn, in the accúsative case. To those ádd all másculine Greek names in -is, máking -dis or -dōs in the géntive ; for these have móre fréquently -im or -in (thóugh sómetimes -dēm, but néver -dā) in the accúsative : thus, Pá'ris, géntive Pá'rīdis vèl Pá'rīdōs, accúsative Pá'rīm vèl Pá'rīn, ráther than Pá'rīdēm ; but in no ínstance Pá'rīdā.

Mány Látin nouns éndng in -is have éíther -ēm, or im, in the accúsative case : such are, pēl'vis, *a básin*, clā'vis, *a key* ; ná'vis, *a ship* ; pŭp'pīs, *the stern or poop* ; rēs'tis, *a cord or rope* ; tŭr'ris, *a tówer* ; sēcŭ'ris, *an axe* ; strī'gīlis, *a cúrry-comb* ; āquā'līs, *a wáter-łewer* ; cŭ'tis, *the skin* ; fēbrīs, *a fever* ; aŭ'ris, *the ear* ; sēmēn'tis, *seed-time* ; and a féw óthers : to which may be ádded óne noun in -ns, námedy, lēns, *a lēntil*.

²⁶ Nouns which have the accúsative in -im or -in have -ī (Greek nouns -i) in the áblative : as, vīs, *strength or force*, áblative vī, *with strength or force* : and those which have -ēm or -im in the accúsative, have -ē or -ī in the áblative ; thus, ná'vis, *a ship*, accúsative ná'vēm vèl ná'vīm, áblative ná'vē vèl ná'vī :—but rēs'tis and cŭ'tis have -ē ónly ; strī'gīlis and sēcŭ'ris, óftener -ī than -ē. Čānā'līs, *a chānnel*, vēc'tis, *a léver*, and bīpēn'nīs, *a háłbert or pole-axe*, make the áblative génerally in -ī : the fóllowing nouns have -ē or -ī índifferently ; víz. ām'nīs, *a ríver* ; āngŭīs, *a snake* ; ā'vīs, *a bīrd* ; cí'vīs, *a cítizen* ; clās'sīs, *a fleet* ; fī'nīs, *an énd* ; fŭs'tis, *a rope* ; íg'nīs, *fire* ; pōs'tis, *a door-post* ; and ūn'guīs, *a náil of the hand or foot* : to which may be ádded, ím'bēr, *a shówer* ; ōc'cīpŭt, *the hínder part of the head* ; rŭs, *the cóuntry* ; sŭpē'l'lēx, *hóusehold fŭrniture* ; sōrs, *chance*, with a féw óthers : áłso, the names of sóme cíties, as Čārthā'gō, *Čárhage*, áblative Čārthā'gīnē vèl Čārthā'gīnī. The names of mónth, thóugh they have -ēm in the accúsative, make the áblative áłways in -ī. Neúters, too, in -āl, -ār, and -ār (see nóte 30, below) have, with véry féw excéptions, -ī in the áblative : of séveral nouns, áłso, of thís declénsion, the dátive case is not unfréquently (by póetic lícēnce) úsrped for the áblative. Lástly, all nouns éndng in -ē in the nóminative case (the names of tówns excépted) have -ī in the áblative : as, mǎ'rē *the sea*, áblative mǎ'rī ; rē'tē, *a net*, áblative rē'tī.

PLURAL.

N.	<i>hæ</i>	Nū'-bēs,	<i>clouds,</i>
G.	<i>hárum</i>	Nū'-bīūm, ²⁷	<i>of clouds,</i>
D.	<i>his</i>	Nū'-bībūs,	<i>to clouds,</i>
A.	<i>has</i>	Nū'-bēs, ²⁸	<i>clouds,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Nū'-bēs,	<i>O clouds,</i>
A.	<i>ab his</i>	Nū'-bībūs,	<i>from clouds.</i>

Mány nouns of this declension²⁹ increase in the genitive case ; as in the following examples.

SINGULAR.

N.	<i>hic</i>	Lă'-pīs,	<i>a stone,</i>
G.	<i>hūjus</i>	Lă'-pīdīs,	<i>of a stone,</i>
D.	<i>huic</i>	Lă'-pīdī,	<i>to a stone,</i>
A.	<i>hunc</i>	Lă'-pīdēm,	<i>a stone,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Lă'-pīs,	<i>O stone,</i>
A.	<i>ab hóc</i>	Lă'-pīdē,	<i>from a stone.</i>

²⁷ Nouns in *-ēs* and in *-īs* not increasing in the genitive case singular, and nouns ending in *s* if a consonant immediately precedes the *s*, or in *x* with the same restriction, also monosyllables in *-ās*, and nouns in *-īs*, have generally *-īūm* in the genitive plural : to which add *că'rō*, *flesh* ; *cōr*, *the heart* ; *cōs*, *a whetstone* ; *dōs*, *a dowery* ; *faūx*, *the gorge or entrance of the gullet* ; *lār*, *a dwelling or fire-side* ; *bēs*, *eight ounces* ; *līn'tēr*, *a bark* ; *mūs*, *a mouse* ; *nīx*, *snow* ; *nōx*, *night* ; *ōs*, *a bone* ; *ū'tēr*, *a bottle or bladder* ; *vēn'tēr*, *the belly*, and most nouns which have *-ī*, or *-ī*, in the ablative case singular : except *ōc'cīpūt*. But of nouns in *-ēs* and *-īs* the following are to be excepted, as having *-ūm* : *vă'tēs*, *a prophet or bard* ; *jū'venīs*, *a young person* ; *pă'nīs*, *bread or a loaf* ; *rū'dīs*, *a foil* ; *vō'lūcrīs*, *a bird* ; *că'nīs*, *a dog or bitch* : also, *ă'pīs*, *a bee*, and the plural noun *ō'pēs*, *wealth*. And of nouns ending in *s* preceded by a consonant, must be excepted all nouns ending in *-ēbs*, *-ēps*, and *-ōps* : also *hŷ'ēms*, *winter* ; and all words of Greek origin ; as *grŷps*, *a griffin* ; *Ă'răbs*, *an Arabian*. Here, too, it may be noticed that *-īūm*, of the genitive case plural, of this declension, is frequently contracted into *-ūm* by the figure *crăsis* ; as, *īnfăn'tūm*, *of infants*, for *īnfăn'tīūm*.

²⁸ When the genitive plural ends in *-īūm*, the accusative optionally ends in *-ēis* (and by contraction in *-īs*) instead of *-ēs* : thus we find *păr'tēis*, and *păr'tīs*, for *păr'tēs* ; and *ōm'neis* or *ōm'nīs* for *ōm'nēs*.

²⁹ Greek nouns of this declension, increasing in the genitive case, are many, and of various terminations. Of these, we shall only notice the chief ; dividing them into nouns common, and nouns proper. Greek common nouns, more frequently occurring, and in *-ēn*, *-īn*, *-ēr*, *-ās*, *-ās*, *-ēs*, *-īs*, *-mă*, *-ōs*, and *-ŷs* : as, for example, *rēn*, *rē'nōs*, *a kidney* ; *děl'phīn*, *děl'phī'nōs*, *a dolphin* ; *cră'tēr*, *crătēr'ōs*, *a bowl or goblet* ; *lăm'păs*, *lăm'pădōs*, *a lamp* ; *ă'dămăs*, *ădămăn'tōs*, *a diamond* ; *lě'bēs*, *lěbēt'ōs*, *a cauldron* ; *īăs'pīs*, *īăs'pīdōs*, *a jasper* ; *bă'sīs*, *bă'sēcōs*, *a base* ; *pěj'mă*, *pěj'mătōs*, *a poem* ; *hēr'ōs*, *hērō'ōs*, *a hero* ; *chlă'mŷs*, *chlă'mŷdōs*, *a*

PLURAL.

N.	<i>hi</i>	Lă'-pĭdēs.	<i>stones,</i>
G.	<i>hórum</i>	Lă'-pĭdŭm,	<i>of stones,</i>
D.	<i>his</i>	Lă'-pĭ'dĭbŭs,	<i>to stones,</i>
A.	<i>hos</i>	Lă'-pĭdēs,	<i>stones,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Lă'-pĭdēs,	<i>O stones,</i>
A.	<i>ab his</i>	Lă'-pĭ'dĭbŭs,	<i>from stones.</i>

cloak or *mántle*, and *chě'lyš*, *chě'lyšs*, a *harp* or *lute*. These we shall decline in the order in which we have given them : and, as the Látins generally preferred *-is* to *-os* in the ending of the génitive case, we shall (with the perfect understanding that *-os* is the true original) adopt the termination *-is* in most instances.

Declension of Greek common nouns.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plúral.</i>		<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plúral.</i>
N.	<i>rĕn</i>	<i>rĕ'nēs</i>		<i>dĕl'phĭn</i>	<i>dĕlphĭ'nēs</i>
G.	<i>rĕ'nĭs</i>	<i>rĕ'nŭm</i>		<i>dĕlphĭ'nĭs</i>	<i>dĕlphĭ'nŭm</i>
D.	<i>rĕ'nĭ</i>	<i>rĕ'nĭbŭs</i>		<i>dĕlphĭ'nĭ</i>	<i>dĕlphĭ'nĭbŭs</i>
A.	<i>rĕ'nă</i>	<i>rĕ'năs</i>		<i>dĕlphĭ'nă</i>	<i>dĕlphĭ'năs</i>
V.	<i>rĕn</i>	<i>rĕ'nēs</i>		<i>dĕl'phĭn</i>	<i>dĕlphĭ'nēs</i>
A.	<i>rĕ'nĕ</i>	<i>rĕ'nĭbŭs</i>		<i>dĕlphĭ'nĕ</i>	<i>dĕlphĭ'nĭbŭs</i>

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plúral.</i>		<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plúral.</i>
N.	<i>cră'tĕr</i>	<i>crătĕ'rĕs</i>		<i>lăm'păs</i>	<i>lăm'pădēs</i>
G.	<i>crătĕ'rĭs</i>	<i>crătĕ'rŭm</i>		<i>lăm'pădĭs</i>	<i>lăm'pădŭm</i>
D.	<i>crătĕ'rĭ</i>	<i>crătĕ'rĭbŭs</i>		<i>lăm'pădĭ</i>	<i>lămpă'dĭbŭs</i>
A.	<i>crătĕ'ră</i>	<i>crătĕ'răs</i>		<i>lăm'pădă</i>	<i>lăm'pădăs</i>
V.	<i>cră'tĕr</i>	<i>crătĕ'rĕs</i>		<i>lăm'păs</i>	<i>lăm'pădēs</i>
A.	<i>crătĕ'rĕ</i>	<i>crătĕ'rĭbŭs</i>		<i>lăm'pădĕ</i>	<i>lămpă'dĭbŭs</i>

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plúral.</i>		<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plúral.</i>
N.	<i>ă'dămăs</i>	<i>ădămăn'tĕs</i>		<i>lĕ'bĕs</i>	<i>lĕbĕ'tĕs</i>
G.	<i>ădămăn'tĭs</i>	<i>ădămăn'tŭm</i>		<i>lĕbĕ'tĭs</i>	<i>lĕbĕ'tŭm</i>
D.	<i>ădămăn'tĭ</i>	<i>ădămăn'tĭbŭs</i>		<i>lĕbĕ'tĭ</i>	<i>lĕbĕ'tĭbŭs</i>
A.	<i>ădămăn'tă</i>	<i>ădămăn'tăs</i>		<i>lĕbĕ'tă</i>	<i>lĕbĕ'tăs</i>
V.	<i>ădămăs</i>	<i>ădămăn'tĕs</i>		<i>lĕ'bĕs</i>	<i>lĕbĕ'tĕs</i>
A.	<i>ădămăn'tĕ</i>	<i>ădămăn'tĭbŭs</i>		<i>lĕbĕ'tĕ</i>	<i>lĕbĕ'tĭbŭs</i>

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plúral.</i>		<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plúral.</i>
N.	<i>ĭăs'pĭs</i>	<i>ĭăs'pĭdēs</i>		<i>bă'sĭs</i>	<i>bă'sĕŭs vĕl -sĕs</i>
G.	<i>ĭăs'pĭdĭs</i>	<i>ĭăs'pĭdŭm</i>		<i>bă'sĕŭs vĕl -sĭs</i>	<i>bă'sĭŭm vĕl sĕŭn</i>
D.	<i>ĭăs'pĭdĭ</i>	<i>ĭăs'pĭ'dĭbŭs</i>		<i>bă'sĕĭ vĕl sĭ</i>	<i>bă'sĭbŭs</i>
A.	<i>ĭăs'pĭdă</i>	<i>ĭăs'pĭdăs</i>		<i>bă'sĭn vĕl ĭm</i>	<i>bă'sĕĕs vĕl -sĕs</i>
V.	<i>ĭăs'pĭs</i>	<i>ĭăs'pĭdēs</i>		<i>bă'sĭs</i>	<i>bă'sĕĕs vĕl -sĕs</i>
A.	<i>ĭăs'pĭdĕ</i>	<i>ĭăs'pĭ'dĭbŭs</i>		<i>bă'sĕĭ vĕl -sĭ</i>	<i>bă'sĭbŭs</i>

SINGULAR.

N.	<i>hoc</i>	Ō'-pūs,	<i>a work,</i>
G.	<i>hújus</i>	Ō'-pērīs,	<i>of a work,</i>
D.	<i>huic</i>	Ō'-pērī,	<i>to a work,</i>

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>		<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N.	pě'mă	pě'mătă		hěrōs	hěrō'ēs
G.	pě'mătīs	pě'mătōn vėl-tūm		hěrō'īs	hěrō'ūm
D.	pě'mătī	pě'mătīs vėl-tībūs		hěrō'ī	hěrō'īsī vėl-ībūs
A.	pě'mă	pě'mătă		hěrō'ă	hěrō'ās
V.	pě'mă	pě'mătă		hěrōs	hěrō'ēs
A.	pě'mătě	pě'mătīs vėl-tībūs		hěrō'ě	hěrō'īsī vėl-ībūs

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>		<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N.	chlă'mýs	chlă'mýdēs		chě'lýs	chě'lýēs
G.	chlă'mýdīs	chlă'mýdūm		chě'lýōs	chě'lýōn vėl-ūm
D.	chlă'mýdī	chlă'mý'dībūs		chě'lýī vėl-ŷ	chě'lýīsī
A.	chlă'mýďă	chlă'mýďās		chě'lýn	chě'lýās
V.	chlă'mý	chlă'mýdēs		chě'lý	chě'lýēs
A.	chlă'mýďě	chlă'mý'dībūs		chě'lýě vėl-ī	chě'lýīsī

Like crătēr are declined ā'ēr, *the air*, and æ'thēr, *the sky*, except that they increase short, making ā'ērīs, and æ'thērīs, in the genitive case, and want the plural number. Nouns in -ōn, as īcōn, īcōnīs, *an image*, are declined like rēn or dēl'phīn, but with short penult in the genitive case. Greek neuters in -ār differ in nothing in declension from Latin nouns of the same termination, except that the final -i of the dative is short: in the ablative case they have -ē.

Greek nouns which have -dōs or -dīs in the genitive, have frequently -dēm instead of -dă in the accusative singular, and -dēs instead of -dās in the accusative plural, as though they were purely Latin. Some other Greek nouns, but more rarely, take -ēm for -ă in the accusative singular, and -ēs for -ās in the plural. Any dative or ablative plural in -sī becomes -sīn before an initial vowel or diphthong.

Greek proper names of this declension end, for the most part, in -īs, -ās, -ās, ēs, -eūs, -īs, -ōs, or -ān. Of names in -īs, some are masculine, as Părīs, Părīdōs, *Paris*; and some, again, are feminine, as, Brīsē'īs, Brīsē'idōs, *Briséis*. These differ from one another in the accusative, the masculines making -īm or -īn or -dēm, but never -dă; and the feminines making -dēm or -dă, but never -īm or -īn.

Declension of Greek proper names in the singular óny.

N.	Părīs	Brīsē'īs	Păl'ās	Păl'ās
G.	Părīdōs vėl-dīs	Brīsē'idōs vėl-dīs	Păl'lādōs vėl-dīs	Păl'lān'tōs vėl-tīs
D.	Părīdī	Brīsē'idī	Păl'lādī	Păl'lān'tī
A.	Părīn vėl-rīdēm	Brīsē'idă vėl-dēm	Păl'lādă vėl-dēm	Păl'lān'tă
V.	Părī	Brīsē'ī	Păl'ās	Păl'lă
A.	Părīďě	Brīsē'idě	Păl'lādě	Păl'lān'tě

A. <i>hoc</i>	Ů-pūs,	<i>a work,</i>
V. <i>O</i>	Ů-pūs,	<i>O work,</i>
A. <i>ab hoc</i>	Ů-pěřě, ³⁰	<i>from a work.</i>

N. Āchil'lēš	Āchil'leūs	Sī'mōiš	Pān
G. Āchil'līs	Āchil'lēōš	Sīmōēn'tīs	Pā'nōš
D. Āchil'lī	Āchil'lēi vėl -lī	Sīmōēn'tī	Pā'nī
A. Āchil'lēm	Āchil'lēā	Sīmōēn'tā	Pā'nā
V. Āchil'lē	Āchil'leū	Sī'mōi	Pān
A. Āchil'lē	Āchil'lēē vėl -lē	Sīmōēn'tē	Pā'nē

Proper names in *-ōš* are declined like *hērōš*; and those in *-ys* like *chěl'ys*: names of several other terminations than those mentioned above, as *Cyclōps*, *Cyclōpis*, *a Cyclops*, *Cē'yx*, *Cē'y'cis*, *a king of Thrace*, *Āstý'ānāx*, *Āstý'ānāc'tōš*, *one of the sons of Hector*, *Tīmōn*, *Tīmō'nīs*, *an Athenian misanthropist*, *Chārōn*, *Chārōn'tīs*, *the ferryman on the river Styx*, *Cās'tōr*, *Cās'tōrīs*, and *Pōl'lūx*, *Pōllū'cis*, *two sons of Leda*, with many besides, may be referred to one or other of the examples given in this note. Of Greek names in *-ēs*, many are declined like *Āchil'lēs*, after the Latin fashion, entirely relinquishing their original form: as *Eūrī'pīdēs*, *Eūrī'pīdīs*, *a tragic poet of Salamis*: with all names in *-crātēs*, *-gēnēs*, *-thēnēs*, and a few more: but names in *-clēs*, have either *-īs*, or *-ēōš* in the genitive. Some Greek names in *-ēs* of this declension make either *-īs* or *-līs* in the genitive case, as *Chrēmēs*, genitive *Chrēmīs* vėl *Chrēmētīs*:—and some names of the first declension, are likewise of the third, as *Ātrīdēs*, genitive *Ātrīdē* vėl *Ātrīdīs*: some few, also, are of the third and second, as was remarked in notes 19 and 23, above. *Dīdō* is of the third and fourth declension, making *Dīdō'nīs* vėl *Dīdūs* in the genitive.

Although the names of persons and of places, for the most part want the plural number, yet when more than one of the same name are spoken of, the plural is used; as in the following example:—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. Cēs'sār	<i>César,</i>	Cēs'sārēs	<i>the Césars,</i>
G. Cēs'sārīs	<i>of César,</i>	Cēs'sārūm	<i>of the Césars,</i>
D. Cēs'sārī	<i>to César,</i>	Cēs'sārībūs	<i>to the Césars,</i>
A. Cēs'sārēm	<i>César,</i>	Cēs'sārēs	<i>the Césars,</i>
V. Cēs'sār	<i>O César,</i>	Cēs'sārēs	<i>O Césars,</i>
A. Cēs'sārē	<i>by César.</i>	Cēs'sārībūs	<i>by the Césars.</i>

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. Pīsō	<i>Piso,</i>	Pīsō'nēs	<i>the Písoes,</i>
G. Pīsō'nīs	<i>of Piso,</i>	Pīsō'nūm	<i>of the Písoes,</i>
D. Pīsō'nī	<i>to Piso,</i>	Pīsō'nībūs	<i>to the Písoes,</i>
A. Pīsō'nēm	<i>Piso,</i>	Pīsō'nēs	<i>the Písoes,</i>
V. Pīsō	<i>O Piso,</i>	Pīsō'nēs	<i>O Písoes,</i>
A. Pīsō'nē	<i>by Piso.</i>	Pīsō'nībūs	<i>by the Písoes.</i>

³⁰ We remarked in note 26, above, that neuters in *-āl* and in *-ār*, have *-ī* in the ablative singular; but *jū'bār*, *a sunbeam*, must be ex-

PLURAL.

N.	<i>hæc</i>	Ŏ'-pěřă, ³¹	<i>works,</i>
G.	<i>hórum</i>	Ŏ'-pěřŭm,	<i>of works,</i>
D.	<i>his</i>	Ŏ'-pěřřbŭs, ³²	<i>to works,</i>
A.	<i>hæc</i>	Ŏ'-pěřă,	<i>works,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Ŏ'-pěřă,	<i>O works,</i>
A.	<i>ab his</i>	Ŏ'-pěřřbŭs,	<i>from works.</i>

SINGULAR.

N.	<i>hic et hæc</i>	Pă'-rěns,	<i>a párent,</i>
G.	<i>hújus</i>	Pă-rěn'tis,	<i>of a párent,</i>
D.	<i>huic</i>	Pă-rěn'ti,	<i>to a párent,</i>
A.	<i>hunc et hanc</i>	Pă-rěn'tēm,	<i>a párent,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Pă'-rěns,	<i>O párent,</i>
A.	<i>ab hóc et hác</i>	Pă-rěn'tě,	<i>by a párent.</i>

PLURAL.

N.	<i>hi et hæ</i>	Pă-rěn'tēs	<i>párents,</i>
G.	<i>hórum et hárum</i>	Pă-rěn'tŭm, ³³	<i>of párents,</i>
D.	<i>his</i>	Pă-rěn'třbŭs, ³⁴	<i>to párents,</i>
A.	<i>hos et has</i>	Pă-rěn'tēs,	<i>párents,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Pă-rěn'tēs,	<i>O párents,</i>
A.	<i>ab his</i>	Pă-rěn'třbŭs,	<i>by párents.</i>

cepted : with such Greek neuters in -*ăr*, as *hě'păr*, *the liver*, *něc'tăr*, *the drink of gods* : to these add monosyllables in -*ăr* : as *făr*, *bread-corn*, *păr*, *a pair or couple* ; *lăr*, *a dwelling or household god*. But the adjective *păr*, *equal*, has -*i* only : and yet its compounds have -*ě* or -*i*.

³¹ Neuters which have -*i* in the ablative singular, have -*řă* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural, and -*řŭm* (as has been already noticed) in the genitive.

³² By referring to note 29, it will be perceived in the declension of *pěř'mă*, *a poem*, that the dative and ablative cases plural end in -*tis*, (as though of the neuter noun *pěř'mătŭm*, *pěř'mătĭ*, of the second declension,) in preference to -*řbŭs*. All Greek nouns in -*mă* have this predeclension.

³³ The word *bŏs*, *a cow or an ox*, makes *bŏ'ŭm* (which is evidently a contraction for *bŏ'vřŭm*, as *părěn'tŭm* is of *părěn'třŭm*,) in the genitive plural. The plural noun *Cœ'lřtēs*, *the inhabitants of heaven*, has *cœ'lřtŭm* *věl* *cœ'lř'tŭŭm* : and in like manner, *ă'lěs*, *any large bird*, has *ă'lřtŭm* *věl* *ă'lř'tŭŭm*.

³⁴ *Bŏs*, *a cow or an ox*, has *bŏ'řbŭs* (and sometimes *bŭ'řbŭs*) in place of *bŏ'řbŭs*, in the dative and ablative cases plural. Ausonius gives *bŏ'řbŭs* with the penult short, as if by syncope of the middle syllable of *bŏ'řbŭs*, instead of syncope of the *i*, and crasis of the *ov* or *ou*.

The fourth declension³⁵ makes the génitive case singular to end in *-ūs* ; as,

SINGULAR.

N.	<i>hic</i>	Gră'-dūs,	<i>a step,</i>
G.	<i>hujus</i>	Gră'-dūs,	<i>of a step,</i>
D.	<i>huic</i>	Gră'-dūi, ³⁶	<i>to a step,</i>
A.	<i>hunc</i>	Gră'-dūm,	<i>a step,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Gră'-dūs,	<i>O step,</i>
A.	<i>ab hōc</i>	Gră'-dū,	<i>by a step.</i>

³⁵ The fourth declension has four terminations, nämlich, *-ūs*, *-ūs*, *-ō* and *-ū*, whereof the first and last are Latin ; but the middle two, Greek.

Nouns in *-ūs* of this declension are masculine ; nouns in *-ō* are feminine ; and those in *-ū*, neuter : and they are declined in the manner following :

Jēsūs or *Īēsūs*, *Jésus*, *ē'chō*, an *écho*, *cōr'nū*, a *horn*.

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	<i>Jēsūs</i>		<i>ē'chō</i>		<i>cōr'nū</i>		<i>cōr'nūā</i>
G.	<i>Jēsū</i>		<i>ē'chūs</i>		<i>cōr'nū</i>		<i>cōr'nūūm</i>
D.	<i>Jēsū</i>		<i>ē'chō</i>		<i>cōr'nū</i>		<i>cōr'nūbūs</i>
A.	<i>Jēsūm</i>		<i>ē'chō</i>		<i>cōr'nū</i>		<i>cōr'nūā</i>
V.	<i>Jēsūs</i> <i>vēl</i> <i>sū</i>		<i>ē'chō</i>		<i>cōr'nū</i>		<i>cōr'nūā</i>
A.	<i>Jēsū</i>		<i>ē'chō</i>		<i>cōr'nū</i>		<i>cōr'nūbūs</i>

Mány proper names in *-ō* are declined like *ē'chō* : for exámple *Ār'gō*, the ship *Ar'go* ; *Cl'ō* and *Ē'rātō*, two of the *Múses* ; *Mān'tō*, a daughter of *Tirésias* the seer ; *Sāp'hō*, a famous poetess of *Lésbos* ; *Īnō*, a daughter of *Cádmus* ; and *Ī'ō*, a daughter of *Inachus* : with *Dī'dō*, a queen of *Cáthage* ; which last is álso of the third declension, máking *Dīdō'nīs* in the génitive case.

Séveral nouns in *-ūs*, of the fourth declension, are likewise (in whole, or in part,) of the sécond : such as, *laū'rūs*, a *báy-tree* ; *pī'nūs*, a *pine-tree* ; *fī'cūs*, a *fig-tree* or a *fig* ; *quēr'cūs*, an *oak* ; *vēr'sūs*, a *verse*, *cō'lūs*, a *distaff* or *whorl* ; *cōr'nūs*, a *wild-cherry-tree* : *pē'nūs*, *provi-sions*, is of the sécond, third, and fourth declensions, *pē'nūs*, (and *pē'nūm*), *-i* ; *pē'nūs*, *-ōrīs* ; *pē'nūs*, *-ūs* ; *lā'cūs*, a *lake* ; and *dōm'ūs*, a *house* : but there is not pérhaps one of these which have all the cases of both declensions in común. *Dōm'ūs* has *dōmī* as well as *dōmūs* in the génitive singular, but ónly to signify "at home ;" dátiye, *dōmūi* and *dōmō* ; vócatiye, *dōmūs* ; áblatiye, *dōmō* ónly ; nóminatiye plúral, *dōmūs* ; génitiye, *dōmūm* and *dōmō'rūm* ; dátiye and áblatiye, *dōmī'būs* ónly ; accúsatiye, *dōmūs* and *dōmōs*, which last is most úsed. The peculiárities of the declension of *dōm'ūs* are given in this old line—

"Tolle me, mu, mi, mis, si declinare domus vis."

³⁶ The dátiye singular of this declension ánciently énded in *-ū*, a termination which, in some few instances, the best Latin authors have retained.

PLURAL.

N.	<i>hi</i>	Grá'-dūs,	<i>steps,</i>
G.	<i>hórum</i>	Grá'-dūūm,	<i>of steps,</i>
D.	<i>his</i>	Grá'-dībūs, ³⁷	<i>to steps,</i>
A.	<i>hos</i>	Grá'-dūs,	<i>steps,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Grá'-dūs,	<i>O steps,</i>
A.	<i>ab his</i>	Grá'-dībūs,	<i>by steps.</i>

The fifth declension³⁸ makes the génitive and dátive cases singular to end in *-ēī*; as,

SINGULAR.

N.	<i>hæc</i>	Fă'cī-ēs,	<i>a face,</i>
G.	<i>hújus</i>	Făcī-ēī,	<i>of a face,</i>
D.	<i>huic</i>	Făcī-ēī, ³⁹	<i>to a face,</i>

³⁷ The nine nouns which follow, make the dátive and áblative cases plúral in *-ūbūs*: néver in *-ībūs*:

<i>ă'cūs, a neēdle</i>	<i>cōr'nūs, a cōrnel-tree</i>	<i>quēr'cūs, an oak</i>
<i>ār'cūs, a bow</i>	<i>lă'cūs, a lake</i>	<i>spě'cūs, a den, and</i>
<i>ār'tūs, a joint</i>	<i>pār'tūs, a birth</i>	<i>trībūs, a tribe.</i>

But the three following have either *-ībūs* or *-ūbūs* indifferently:—
pōr'tūs, a hárbour | *gě'nū, the knee* | *vě'rū, a spit.*

³⁸ The fifth declension has ónly one terminátion, *-ēs*; and the nouns belónging to it hárdly exceēd fifty in númer: and, with the excéption of *dī'ēs, a day*, which is éither másculine or féminine, in the síngular, but másculine ónly, in the plúral; and with the excéption líkewise of its compóund *měří'diēs, noon*, (which is másculine in the síngular, and wants the plúral númer,) all nouns of this declension are féminine. Here, álso, it may be remárked, that évery noun of the fifth declension ends in *-ēs*, excépt three; námelý, *fī'dēs, faith*, *spēs, hope*, and *rēs, a thing*; and, móreover, that all nouns énding in *-ēs* are of the fifth declension, excépt three; námelý, *ă'bīēs (génitive, žbī'ětīs vėl āb'jětīs) a fir-tree*, *ă'riēs, (génitive, ārī'ětīs vėl ār'jětīs) a ram*, and *păr'rīēs (génitive, pār'rī'ětīs vėl pār'jětīs) a wall or partítion*:—but *quī'ēs, rest*, and its compóund *rě'quīēs, repóse*, are of the third, as well as of the fifth, declension; máking *quī'ēī vėl quī'ētīs*, and *rě'quī'ēī vėl rě'quī'ětīs*, in the génitive: agáin, the noun *fă'mēs, húnger*, of the third declension, is of the fifth declension in the áblative case. Fínally, the three nouns of this declension not énding in *-ēs*, have *-ēī* in the génitive and dátive cases síngular: all the rest *-ēī*.

Rěspūb'lică, a cómmonwealth, which is a compóund of *rēs, a thing*, with the féminine génder of the ádjective *pūb'licūs, públic*, is decléned as if the súbstantive *rēs* and the ádjective *pūb'lică*, though wrítten togéther, were áctually séparated; as, génitive, *rěspūb'licăe*; accúsative, *rěmpūb'licăm*, &c.

³⁹ The génitive and dátive cases síngular óf nouns of the fifth declension óriginally énded in *-ē*, líke the áblative; and this terminátion the pœts sómetimes (the prose wrítters móre rárely) retáin.

A.	<i>hanc</i>	Fǎ'cĭ-ēm,	<i>a face,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Fǎ'cĭ-ēs,	<i>O face,</i>
A.	<i>ab hác</i>	Fǎ'cĭ-ē,	<i>from a face.</i>

PLURAL.

N.	<i>hæ</i>	Fǎ'cĭ-ēs,	<i>fáces,</i>
G.	<i>hárum</i>	Fǎcĭ-ē'rŭm, ⁴⁰	<i>of fáces,</i>
D.	<i>his</i>	Fǎcĭ-ē'bŭs,	<i>to fáces,</i>
A.	<i>has</i>	Fǎ'cĭ-ēs,	<i>fáces,</i>
V.	<i>O</i>	Fǎ'cĭ-ēs,	<i>O fáces,</i>
A.	<i>ab his</i>	Fǎcĭ-ē'bŭs,	<i>from fáces.</i>

DECLENSION OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

A NOUN⁴¹ adjective is declined either with three terminations; as, *bŏ'nŭs*, *good*, *tĕ'nĕr*, *tĕnder*: or with three articles; as in the following examples:—

SINGULAR.

	<i>Másculine.</i>	<i>Féminine.</i>	<i>Neúter.</i>
N.	Bŏ'-nŭs, ⁴²	bŏ'-nǎ,	bŏ'-nŭm,
G.	Bŏ'-nĭ,	bŏ'-nǎe,	bŏ'-nĭ,
D.	Bŏ'-nŏ,	bŏ'-nǎe,	bŏ'-nŏ,

⁴⁰ Though *fá'cĭēs* be here declined through all its cases, for the purpose of showing the terminations, yet, in the plural number, the genitive, dative, and ablative of this noun seldom or never occur. Indeed of nouns of the fifth declension, only two, *rĕs*, *a thing*, and *dĭ'ēs*, *a day*, are said to be entire: of the rest (except *fá'cĭēs*, *a face*, *ĕffĭ'gĭēs*, *an éffigy*, *spĕs*, *kope*, and *spĕ'cĭēs*, *an appearance*, which have the nominative, the accusative, and vocative cases,) few are read in the plural number, though in the singular they are all perfect.

⁴¹ The only reason for giving to Latin adjectives the name of "*nouns adjective*," appears to be, that the Latin adjectives are declined like nouns substantive: that is, the feminine termination *-ǎ*, (with the exception of the genitive and dative cases singular of the nine adjectives mentioned in note 45, below,) like nouns feminine in *-ǎ*, of the first declension: the masculine terminations *-ŭs* and *-ĕr*, (with the exception of *vĕ'tŭs*, *old*; and with the exception of the eleven adjectives specified in note 48, below; and also of *paŭ'pĕr*, *poor*; *ŭ'bĕr*, *fruitful*; *dĕ'gĕnĕr*, *degenerate*; *pŭ'bĕr*, *ripe of age*; *ĭmpŭ'bĕr*, *unripe of age*;) like nouns masculine in *-ŭs* and *-ĕr* of the second declension of substantives: all other terminations, (one in *-ŭr*, namely, *sǎ'tŭr*, *full*, excepted,) like nouns substantive of the third declension. All adjectives, then, are either of the first and second declension of substantives, or of the third only.

⁴² Like "*bŏ'nŭs*" are declined all adjectives proper, ending in *-ŭs*, whether they be derived from the names of persons or of places:—as

A.	Bǔ-nŭm,	bǔ-nǎm,	bǔ-nŭm,
V.	Bǔ-ně,	bǔ-nǎ,	bǔ-nŭm,
A.	Bǔ-nō,	bǔ-nā,	bǔ-nō.

PLURAL.

	<i>Másculine.</i>	<i>Féminine.</i>	<i>Neúter.</i>
N.	Bǔ-nī,	bǔ-nĕ,	bǔ-nā,
G.	Bǔ-nō'rŭm,	bǔ-nā'rŭm,	bǔ-nō'rŭm,
D.	Bǔ-nīs, of évery génder,		
A.	Bǔ-nōs	bǔ-nās,	bǔ-nā,
V.	Bǔ-nī,	bǔ-nĕ,	bǔ-nā,
A.	Bǔ-nīs, of évery génder.		

SINGULAR.

	<i>Másculine.</i>	<i>Féminine.</i>	<i>Neúter.</i>
N.	Tě-něr,	tě-něřá,	tě-něrŭm,
G.	Tě-něří, ⁴³	tě-něřĕ,	tě-něří,
D.	Tě-něřō,	tě-něřĕ,	tě-něřō,
A.	Tě-něrŭm,	tě-něřám,	tě-něrŭm,
V.	Tě-něr,	tě-něřá,	tě-něrŭm,
A.	Tě-něřō,	tě-něřá,	tě-něřō.

Thyěstě'ūs, of *Thyěstēs*; Eüröpě'ūs, of *Európa* or of *Eúrope*, that is, *Européan*, &c. Mány ádjéctives próper in -ě'ūs relating to wómen, have also the termination -ě'is, and are declined like Greek names féminine in -is of the third declénsion of súbstantives:—for exámple, Cěphě'ūs, *Cephéan*, or of *Cépheus*, when relating particularly to *Andrómeda*, daughter of that mónarch, is read Cěphě'is. Like bǔ'nŭs, likewise, are declined all párticiples in -rŭs, -tŭs, and -dŭs; and the supérative degré of compárison of évery ádjéctive (which has that degré) without excéption.

⁴³ Mány ádjéctives in -ěr, (as was remáarked in note 19, abóve.) whereóf the másculine génder is declined áfter the mánger of nouns súbstantive in -ěr of the sécond declénsion, lose *e* in the géntive case, and cónsequently in the féminine and neúter génders throug hóut:—such, for exámple, as á'těr, á'třá, á'třŭm, *black*; géntive, á'tří, á'třĕ, á'tří: or, pŭl'chěr, pŭl'chřá, pŭl'chřŭm, *fair*: géntive, pŭl'chří, pŭl'chřĕ, pŭl'chří. The ádjéctives which retain the *e* in the géntive case, and cónsequently in the féminine and neúter génders throug hóut, are, tě'něr, *ténder*, ás'pěr, *rough*, lǎ'cěr, *rágged*, ěx'těr, *foreígn*, m'šěr, *wřétched*, lí'běr, *free*, prós'pěr, *prósperous*, gí'b'běr, *búnched* or *humpbácked*; with all those that end in -fěr, and in -gěr, námedy, the derivátives of fě'rō, *I bear*, and gě'rō, *I cárry*. To these add děx'těr, *right*, which sómetimes keeps, and sómetimes rejécts the *e*:—álsó, cĕ'těr, *the óther*, or *the rest*, but which is not read in the másculine génder, singular nŭmber. Géntile or pátríal ádjéctives in -ěr (their nŭmber, indeéd, is extrémely féw,) génerally drop the *e*; as, Á'fěr, Á'fřá, Á'fřŭm, *African*.

PLURAL.

	<i>Másculine.</i>	<i>Féminine.</i>	<i>Neúter.</i>
N.	Tě'-něřī,	tě'-něřā,	tě'-něřā,
G.	Tě'-něřō'rŭm,	tě'-něřā'rŭm	tě'-něřō'rŭm,
D.	Tě' něřīs, <i>of évery géndér,</i>		
A.	Tě'-něřōs,	tě'-něřās,	tě'-něřā,
V.	Tě'-něřī,	tě'-něřā,	tě'-něřā,
A.	Tě'-něřīs, <i>of évery géndér</i>		

Observation. The *másculine* and *neúter* *génders* of *ádjec-tives* of three *terminátions* are *declined* like *nouns* *sústantive* of the *second* *declénsion*; and the *féminine* *géndér* like *nouns* of the *first* *declénsion*.⁴⁴

But, *ŭ'nŭs*, *one*; *sō'lŭs*, *alóne*; *tō'tŭs*, *the whole*; *nŭl'lŭs*, *none*; *āl'těr*, *the óther*; *ŭ'těr*, *which of the two*; and a few *óther* *ádjec-tives*,⁴⁵ make the *génitive* *case*, *síngular*, in *-žŭs*, and the *dátive* in *-ī*; as,

SINGULAR.

	<i>Másculine.</i>	<i>Féminine.</i>	<i>Neúter.</i>
N.	Ū'-nŭs, ⁴⁶	ŭ'-nā,	ŭ'-nŭm,
G.	U-nī'ŭs <i>vě</i> l ŭ'-nī'ŭs, <i>of évery géndér,</i>		
D.	Ū'-nī, <i>of évery géndér,</i>		
A.	Ū'-nŭm,	ŭ'-nām,	ŭ'-nŭm,
V.	Ū'-ně,	ŭ'-nā,	ŭ'-nŭm,
A.	Ū'-nō,	ŭ'-nā,	ŭ'-nō.

The *ádjec-tive* *Ū'běr*, *Ibérián* or *Spánish*, (but more *espécially* *pertáining* to that part of *Spain* which *bórders* on the *E'bro*,) *retáins* the *long e*, and makes *Ū'bě'rā* and *Ū'bě'rŭm* in the *féminine* and *neúter* *génders*.

⁴⁴ *Excépt*, *howéver*, the *eléven* *ádjec-tives* in *-ěr* or *-is*, *méntioned* in *note 48*, *belów*: for they are *whó*lly of the *third* *declénsion* of *súb-stántives*.

⁴⁵ The *óther* *ádjec-tives* are, *ŭ'l'lŭs*, *ány*, *ž'ŭs*, *anóther*, and *neú'těr*, *neither of the two*, *máking* (in all) *nine*:—to which may be *ádded* the *compóunds* of *ŭ'těr*; as, *ŭ'těr'quě*, *each of the two* or *both*, *ŭ'těr'vīs*, *which of the two you like*, *ŭ'těr'libět*, *which of the two you please*: likewise, *āl'těr'ŭ'těr*, *one and the óther*, *génitive*, *áltě'rā'třī'ŭs*, *of both the one and the óther*:—but this last is not *unfréquent*ly *wřitten* as two *distínet* *words*, *āl'těr ŭ'těr*; *génitive*, *áltě'rī'ŭs ŭ'třī'ŭs* *vě*l *áltě'rī'ŭs ŭ'třī'ŭs*. The *i* in the *génitive* of *āl'těr* is *álways* *short*, as *áltě'r'ŭs*; and in the *génitive* of *ž'ŭs* is *álways* *long*, as *ž'ŭs*. The *génitive* of *ŭ'těr* is *ŭ'třī'ŭs* more *fréquent*ly (perháps) than *ŭ'třī'ŭs*.

⁴⁶ Here it may be *próper* to *remárk*, that *ŭ'nŭs* *sígnifies* "a *síngls* *one*," or "one of *mány*," *wheréas* *āl'těr* *sígnifies* "one of *two*:" thus,

PLURAL.

	<i>Másculine.</i>	<i>Féminine.</i>	<i>Neúter.</i>
N.	Ů-nī,	ũ'-nā,	ũ'nā,
G.	Ů-nō'rŭm,	ũ-nā'rŭm,	ũ-nō'rŭm,
D.	Ů'-nīs, <i>of évery génder,</i>		
A.	Ů'-nōs,	ũ'-nās,	ũ-nā,
V.	Ů'-nī,	ũ'-nā,	ũ'-nā,
A.	Ů'-nīs, <i>of évery génder.</i>		

Note. Ů'nūs has no plúral númer, unléss it be jóined to a noun that has not the síngular númer; as, ũ'nā lī'tērā, *a letter*; ũ'nā mē'nīā, *a wall*.⁴⁷

In like máñner, álso, is declíned ā'lŭs, *anóther*: which makes ā'lŭd in the neúter génder síngular númer.

A NOUN ádjéctive of three árticles is declíned áfter the thírd declénsion of súbstantives; as, trīs'tīs, *sad*; mě'lŭr, *béttér*; fé'lŭx, *háppy*.

SINGULAR.

N.	<i>hic et hæc</i>	Trīs'-tīs, ⁴⁸	<i>hoc</i>	trīs'-tě,
G.	<i>hujus</i>	Trīs'-tīs, <i>of all génders,</i>		
D.	<i>huic</i>	Trīs'-tī, <i>of all génders,</i>		

ŭ'nūs ē dŭ'gītīs, *one of the fíngers*; ŭ'nūs dŭscĭpŭlō'rŭm, *one of the schólars*; āl'tēr ōcŭlō'rŭm, *one of the éyes*: sómetimes, too, ā'lŭs is contrásted with āl'tēr; as ā'lŭs, *the one*, āl'tēr, *the óther*: and sómetimes ā'lŭs is contrásted with itself, that is, when *one*, and *anóther*, insteád of *one*, and *the óther*, are meant: thus, ā'lŭs cāntā'bāt, ā'lŭs sāl'tā'bāt, *one was sínging, anóther was dāncing*; ā'lŭ sāl'tā'bānt, ā'lŭ cāntā'bānt, *some were dāncing, óthers were sínging*. Ů'nūs, *one*, is compóunded with quis'quē, to sígnify "*évery índividual one*:"—as, ũnŭsquis'quē, ũnā-quæ'quē, ũnŭmquōd'quē; géñitive, ũnŭscŭjŭs'quē; dáitive, ũnŭcŭi'quē; accúsative, ũnŭnquēm'quē, ũnāmquām'quē, ũnŭmquōd'quē.

⁴⁷ Or to ány noun plúral, which, though it may have the síngular númer, yet, is táken colléctively in an índividual or undívíded sense: as, ŭ'nī sĕx dŭ'ēs, *one síx dāys*, that is, *the durátion or spāce of síx dāys*. ũ'nā vēstĭmēntā, *one súit of clothes or of ápparel*.

⁴⁸ The éléven ádjéctives that fóllo, have éíther three or two terminátions in the nóminative and vocátive cáses síngular, that is, they have éíther -ēr, or -īs, in the másculine génder of those two cáses; but are in ál the óther cáses declíned líke trīs'tīs:—námedy, á'cĕr, *shārp*; ā'lācĕr, *brísh*; cĕ'lĕr, *spĕedy or swíft*; cĕ'lĕbĕr, *renówned*; sālŭ'bĕr, *whólesome*. vŭ'lŭcĕr, *swíft of wíng*; cāmpĕs'tĕr, *chāmpāgn*; pĕdĕs'tĕr, *belónging to fŭot*, ĕquĕs'tĕr, *pĕrtāining to hŭse*; sílvĕs'tĕr, *woody*; pālŭs'tĕr, *mārshy*. Thĕse éléven ádjéctives, in the nóminative and vocátive cáses síngular másculine génder, have -ēr or -īs with the loss of *e* in ál excĕpt cĕ'lĕr.

A. <i>hunc et hanc</i>	Trīs'-tēm, <i>hoc</i>	trīs'-tĕ,
V. <i>O</i>	Trīs'-tīs, <i>neútor, O</i>	trīs'-tĕ,
A. <i>ab hóc, hác, hóc</i>	Trīs'-tī. ⁴⁹	

PLURAL.

N. <i>hi et hæ</i>	Trīs'-tēs, <i>hæc</i>	trīs'-tĭā, ⁵⁰
G. <i>hórum, hárum, hórum</i>	Trīs'-tĭŭm, ⁵¹	
D. <i>his</i>	Trīs'-tĭbŭs, <i>of all genders,</i>	
A. <i>hos et has</i>	Trīs'-tēs, <i>hæc</i>	trīs'-tĭā,
V. <i>O</i>	Trīs'-tēs, <i>neúter, O</i>	trīs'-tĭā,
A. <i>ab his</i>	Trīs'-tĭbŭs, <i>of all genders.</i>	

SINGULAR.

N. <i>hic et hæc</i>	Mĕlĭ-ōr, <i>hoc</i>	mĕlĭ-ūs,
G. <i>hújus</i>	Mĕlĭ-ō'rĭs, <i>of all genders,</i>	
D. <i>huic</i>	Mĕlĭ-ō'rĭ, <i>of all genders,</i>	
A. <i>hunc et hanc</i>	Mĕlĭ-ō'rēm, <i>hoc</i>	mĕlĭ-ūs,
V. <i>O</i>	Mĕlĭ-ōr, <i>neúter, O</i>	mĕlĭ-ūs,
A. <i>ab hóc, hác, hóc</i>	Mĕlĭ-ō'rĕ <i>vèl</i> mĕlĭ-ō'rĭ.	

PLURAL.

N. <i>hi et hæ</i>	Mĕlĭ-ō'rēs, <i>hæc</i>	mĕlĭ-ō'rā, ⁵²
G. <i>hórum, hárum, hórum</i>	Mĕlĭ-ō'rŭm, ⁵³	
D. <i>his</i>	Mĕlĭ-ō'rĭbŭs, <i>of all genders,</i>	
A. <i>hos et has</i>	Mĕlĭ-ō'rēs, <i>hæc</i>	mĕlĭ-ō'rā,
V. <i>O</i>	Mĕlĭ-ō'rēs, <i>neuter, O</i>	mĕlĭ-ō'rā,
A. <i>ab his</i>	Mĕlĭ-ō'rĭbŭs, <i>of all genders.</i>	

Thus we say, *á'cĕr vèl á'crĭs, á'crĭs, á'crĕ,* or *hic et hæc á'crĭs, hoc á'crĕ* ; but, *cĕ'lĕr vèl cĕ'lĕrĭs, cĕ'lĕrĭs, cĕ'lĕrĕ* ; otherwise, *hic et hæc cĕ'lĕrĭs, hoc cĕ'lĕrĕ*.

⁴⁹ All *ádjectives* which have the *vówel -ĕ* for terminational *létter* in the *nóminative case sĭngular, neúter génder,* have *-ĭ* only in the *áblative*.

⁵⁰ Agreeably to the *práctice* of *neúter nouns* of the *third declénsion* of *éúbstantives, -ĭ* in the *áblative case sĭngular* will give *-ĭā* in the *nóminative, the accúsative, and vócative cáses plúral*.

⁵¹ When the *neúter génder* of the *nóminative case, plúral,* ends in *-ĭĕ,* the *génitive inváriably* ends in *-ĭŭm*.

⁵² Although *ádjectives, of the compárative degré,* have the *double terminátion -ĕ* or *-ĭ* in the *áblative sĭngular,* yet they all have *-ā,* and *néver -ĭā,* in the *nóminative, accúsative, and vócative cáses plúral, neúter génder* : *excépt plŭs, more,* which has *éíther plŭ'rā* or *plŭ'rĭā*.

⁵³ With the *excéption* of *plŭs, more,* which has both *plŭ'rŭm* and *plŭ'rĭŭm* in the *génitive plúral,* all *compáratives* make this *case* to end in *rŭm*.

SINGULAR.

N. <i>hic, hæc, hoc</i>	Fē'-līx, ⁵⁴	
G. <i>hujus</i>	Fē-lī'cīs, of all genders,	
D. <i>huic</i>	Fē-lī'cī, of all genders,	
A. <i>huic et hanc</i>	Fē-lī'cēm, hoc	fē'-lix,
V. O	Fē'-līx, of all genders.	
A. <i>ab hōc, hāc, hōc</i>	Fē-lī'cē, vèl fē-lī'cī. ⁵⁵	

PLURAL.

N. <i>hi et hæc</i>	Fē-lī'cēs, hæc	fē-lī-cīa,
G. <i>hōrum, hārum, hōrum</i>	Fē-lī'cīūm,	
D. <i>his</i>	Fē-lī'cībūs, of all genders,	
A. <i>hos et has</i>	Fē-lī'cēs, hæc	fē-lī'cīa,
V. O	Fē-lī'cēs, neuter, O	fē-lī'cīa,
A. <i>ab his</i>	Fē-lī'cībūs, of all genders.	

Am'bō, *both*, and dŭ'ō, *two*, are nouns adjective; and are thus declined in the plúral númer óny:—

N. Ām'-bē,	ām'-bē,	ām'-bō,	<i>both,</i>
G. Ām-bō'rŭm,	ām-bā'rŭm,	ām-bō'rŭm,	<i>of both,</i>
D. Ām-bō'bŭs,	ām-bā'bŭs,	ām-bō'bŭs,	<i>to both,</i>
A. Ām'-bōs vèl -bō,	ām'-bās,	ām'-bō,	<i>both,</i>
V. Ām'bō,	ām'-bē,	ām'-bō,	<i>O both,</i>
A. Ām-bō'bŭs,	ām-bā'bŭs,	ām-bō'bŭs,	<i>with both.</i>

⁵⁴ Like fē'līx are declined all adjectives of one termination, and all participles in *-ns*. But, for the most part, adjectives in *-ēr, -ēs, -ēs, -ōs, -ōr, -ēbs, -ēps, -ōps, -ōrs, -fēx, -il, -is, -ūx*, (with a few others, such as *sē'nēx, old, sŭp'plēx, suppliant, sōns, guilty, and in'sōns, guiltless,*) have seldom or never the neuter gender in the singular number, and véry rarely in the plúral. Pátrial and patronýmīc adjectives derived from the Greek, términating in *-is*, or, in *-ūs*, as, Pí'ērīs, *Pierian*, Sī'cīlīs, *Sicilian*, Drŭ'ās, *Drŭad*, Lēs'biās, *Lesbian*, Āc'tiās, *Aclic*, *Atlic*, or *Athénian*, Āchā'īās, *Achaian*, are hárdly éver met with, excépt of the féminine gender, and móstly (althóugh not álways) of the plúral númer: these have *-īš*, and *-ūs*, respectívely (in préférence to *-ībŭs*) in the dátiue and áblatiue cáses plúral.

⁵⁵ All adjectives (of one termination) in *-ēr, -ēs, -is, -ōs, -ūs, -ās, -ēx, -ēbs*, and in *-pēs, -cōlōr, -cōr'pŭr*, have *-ē* óny, in the áblatiue síngular, and *-ŭm*, (not *-īŭm*) in the génitíue plúral. To these might be ádded a féw adjectives of the óther éndings spécified in note 54, abóve:—but séveral of those have sómetimes *-ī* in the áblatiue. Mě'mōr, *mindful*, and pā'r, *like* or *équal*, have *-ī* óny, in the áblatiue case síngular; but the fórmer has *-ŭm*, the latter *-īŭm* in the génitíue plúral:—vč'tŭs, *also*, makes

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Most, but not all, adjectives have three degrees of signification, or comparison:—

1. The positive, which denotes the quality of a thing absolutely:—as, *dōc'tūs, leárned*; *brě'vīs, short*.

2. The comparative, which increases or lessens the quality:—as, *dō'ctiōr, more leárned*; *brě'viōr, shōrter* or *more short*:—

And it (namely, the comparative degree) is formed of the first case of the positive that ends in *-ī*, by adding thereto the syllable *-ōr*, in the masculine and feminine genders; and the syllable *-ūs*, in the neuter:—as, of

Dōc'tūs, genitive, dō'ctī, is formed *hic et hæc dō'ctiōr, hoc dō'ctiūs, more leárned*. Of

Brě'vīs, dative, brě'vī, is in like manner formed *hic et hæc brě'viōr, hoc brě'viūs, shōrter* or *more short*.

3. The superlative, which increases or diminishes the signification, or comparison, to the greatest degree:—as, *dōctīs'simūs, dōctīs'simā, dōctīs'simūm, the most leárned*; *brě'vīs'simūs, brě'vīs'simā, brě'vīs'simūm, the shōrtest*:—

And it (namely, the superlative degree) is formed also of the first case of the positive that ends in *-ī*, by adding thereto the termination *-ssimūs*:—as, of the

Genitive, dō'ctī, is formed *dōctīs'simūs, most leárned*.

And, of the

Dative, brě'vī, is formed *brě'vīs'simūs, the shōrtest*.

Observe. Mány adjectives váry from these Géneral Rules, and form their comparison irregularly:—as,

Bō'nūs,	<i>good,</i>	mě'liōr,	<i>better,</i>	ōp'timūs,	<i>best.</i>
Mā'lūs,	<i>bad,</i>	pě'jōr,	<i>worse,</i>	pēs'simūs,	<i>worst.</i>
Māg'nūs,	<i>great,</i>	mā'jōr,	<i>greater,</i>	māx'īmūs,	<i>greatest.</i>
Pār'vūs,	<i>little,</i>	mī'nōr,	<i>less,</i>	mī'nimūs,	<i>least.</i>
Mūl'tūs,	<i>much,</i>	plūs, ⁵⁶	<i>more,</i>	plū'rīmūs,	<i>most.</i>

větě'rūm. The compounds of *pār*, as *im'pār, unéven* or *odd, dis'pār, unéqual* or *unlike*, have *-ě* or *-ī*, in the ablative, indifferently; and *-ūm* or *-iūm* in the genitive plural.

⁵⁶ This comparative is not found either of the masculine or feminine gender in the singular number; the neuter gender "plūs" followed by

Dívěs, *rich*, dítřor,⁵⁷ *richer* or *more rich*, dītīs'simūs, *richest* or *most rich*.

Něquām,⁵⁸ *wicked*, něquřor, *more wicked*, něquīs'simūs, *most wicked*.

Ěxtěr'nūs, *outward*, ěxtěřřor,⁵⁹ *more outward*, ěxtřémūs věl ěx'timūs, *uttermost* or *most outward*.

Īnfěrūs, *low*, ĩfěřřor, *lower* or *more low*, ĩnfimūs věl ĩmūs, *lowest* or *most low*.

a génitive case béing upón all occásions úsed when éither of the óther two génders may come ínto need : but, in the plúral númber, plūs makes *hi et hæ plúrēs, hæc plúrā věl plúrĕā* ; génitive, *hórum, hárum, hórum plúrēm věl plúrēm* ; dátive, *his plúrĕbūs* of all génders, and so forth.

⁵⁷ This compárative is fórméd by sýncopě from divítřor ; which last word occúrs in the best áuthors, though perháps less fréquently than dítřor.

⁵⁸ This ádjective, (which is whóly indeclínable in the pósitve degreé,) is a corrúption of "ně ě'quūs," *not just* :—so nŭl'lūs, nŭl'lā, nŭl'lŭm, *none*, was fórméd by synáresis, of "ně ŭl'lūs, ně ŭl'lā, ně ŭl'lŭm," *not ány*.

⁵⁹ Ěxtěřřor is próperly the compárative degreé of the óbsolete ádjective ěx'těrūs, *outward*, from which it appeárs (unquéstionably) to have been fórméd : use, howéver, has cónstituted it the compárative of ěxtěr'nūs :—in like máñner, álso, ought ĩfěřřor, and sŭpěřřor, to be cónsidered the compáratives of ĩfěr'nūs and sŭpěr'nūs respectívely, as well as of ĩfěrūs and sŭpěrūs. Má y grammárians, and not withóut much reáson, regárd ěxtěřřor, ĩntěřřor, cĕťřřor, ŭltěřřor, sŭpěřřor, ĩnfěřřor, přřor, pŏstěřřor, with their supérlatives, to have the ádverbs or else prepositions ěx'trā, *withóut*, ĩn'trā, *withín*, cĕ'trā, *on this side*, ŭl'trā, *beyónd*, sŭ'prā, *ábóve*, ĩn'frā, *belóv* or *beneáth*, přě, *befóre*, pŏst, *áfter*, for their pósitives respectívely ; thus :—

Pósitive.		Compárative.		Supéríative.	
prě,	<i>befóre,</i>	přřor,	<i>fórmer,</i>	přřmūs,	<i>first,</i>
pŏst,	<i>behínd,</i>	pŏstěřřor,	<i>more behínd,</i>	pŏstřě'mūs,	<i>last,</i>
ĩn'tūs,	} <i>withín,</i>	ĩntěřřor,	} <i>íñner</i> or <i>more withín,</i>	ĩn'timūs,	} <i>ínmost</i> or <i>most withín,</i>
ĩn'trā,		ĕťřřor,		ĕťřřor,	
ĕx'těr,	} <i>withóut,</i>	ĕxtěřřor,	} <i>óuter</i> or <i>more withóut,</i>	ĕxtřémūs,	} <i>úttérmost</i> or <i>most withóut,</i>
ĕx'trā,		ĕťřřor,		ĕťřřor,	
cĕs,	} <i>on this side,</i>	cĕťřřor,	} <i>neárer</i> or <i>more tówards,</i>	cĕťřřmūs,	} <i>neárest</i> or <i>most tówards,</i>
cĕ'trā,		ŭltěřřor,		ŭltěřřor,	
ŭl'těr,	} <i>beyónd,</i>	ŭltěřřor,	} <i>fárther,</i>	ŭl'timūs,	} <i>fárthest</i> or <i>last,</i>
ŭl'trā,		ĩnfěřřor,		ĩnfěřřor,	
ĩn'fěr,	} <i>beneáth,</i>	ĩnfěřřor,	} <i>more beneáth</i> or <i>lower,</i>	ĩmūs,	} <i>most beneáth</i> or <i>lowest,</i>
ĩn'frā,		sŭpěřřor,		sŭpěřřor,	
sŭ'pěr.	} <i>ábóve,</i>	sŭpěřřor,	} <i>more ábóve</i> or <i>hígher,</i>	sŭm'mūs,	} <i>most ábóve</i> or <i>híghest,</i>
sŭ'prā,		přřor,		přřor,	
přpě,	<i>near,</i>	přpřor,	<i>neárer,</i>	přřximūs,	<i>neárest.</i>

To these, did our límits perúit, we cértainly might add véry mány

Sŭ'pěrŭs, *high*, sŭpě'rjōr, *higher* or *more high*, sŭprė'mŭs *věl*
sŭm'mŭs, *highest* or *most high*.

Īn'tŭs, *inward*, ĩntě'rjōr, *more inward*, ĩn'tĭmŭs, *innermost* or
most inward.

Jŭ'vėnĭs, *young*, jŭ'njōr, *younger*.

Sě'nėx, *old*, sě'njōr, *older*.

Prjōr, *former*, prj'mŭs, *first*.

Prjō'pjōr, *nearer*, prjōx'ĭmŭs, *nighest* or *nearest*.

Ūltě'rjōr, *farther*, ūl'tĭmŭs, *last*. With some ōthers.⁵⁰

more : but, for the présent, the abóve must suffice. In some of the instances which are here addúced, the orĭginal pŏsitive is óbsolete ; and in óthers, an ádjective ráther than a preposition or an ádverb ought to be regárded as the pŏsitive : such, for exámples, as, ĩnfě'rjōr and sŭpě'rjōr, which have the ádjectives ĩnfě'rŭs and sŭ'pěrŭs rightly for their pŏsitive degreés : yet in óthers, as prjōr and prjō'pjōr, the ádverbs or prepositions prā, *before*, and prjō'pě, *nigh*, seem to be the words from which those compáratives have been fórmed.

⁵⁰ The ádjectives, (not here spécified,) which, in addítion to those alréady gíven, váry from the géneral rule, may be clássed únder one, or óther, of the séven heads fŏllowing. *First*, ádjectives bŏrrowing their compárison from ádjectives of some óther terminátion :—*second*, ádjectives fórming their supérative degreé of compárison irrégularly :—*third*, ádjectives wánting the pŏsitive degreé :—*fourth*, ádjectives wánting the compárative degreé :—*fifth*, ádjectives wánting the supérative degreé :—*sixth*, ádjectives which are found ónly in the pŏsitive degreé :—and *seventh*, ádjectives which are found ónly in the compárative degreé.

1. *Adjectives bŏrrowing their compárison.*

All ádjectives énding in *-dicŭs*, *-ficŭs*, *-lŏquŭs*, and *-vŏlŭs*, change the final *-i* of the first case of the pŏsitive degreé which términates in that vŏwel, into *-ěn'tjōr* for the másculine, and álso féminine génder, of the cómparative degreé ; and into *-ěn'tjŭs*, for the neúter. Agáin, they, in like mánnér, form the supérative degreé by chánging the same *-i* into *-ěntĭs'sĭmŭs*, *-ěntĭs'sĭmă*, *-ěntĭs'sĭmŭm* : as though áctually bŏrrowing their compárison from párticiples in *-dicěns*, *-ficěns*, *-lŏquěns*, and *-vŏlěns*. For exámples, *mŭnĭ'ficŭs*, *munĭfĭcent*, makes *hic et hęc mŭnĭfĭcěn'tjōr*, *hoc mŭnĭfĭcěn'tjŭs*, *more munĭfĭcent*, *mŭnĭfĭcěntĭs'sĭmŭs*, *mŭnĭfĭcěntĭs'sĭmă*, *mŭnĭfĭcěntĭs'sĭmŭm*, *most munĭfĭcent* : and so of ádjectives of the óther three terminátions : but *mĭrĭ'ficŭs*, *wŏnderful*, has éither *mĭrĭfĭcěntĭs'sĭmŭs* or *mĭrĭfĭcĭs'sĭmŭs*, *most wŏnderful*, in the supérative degreé ; and perháps some of the rest are símilarly fórmed.

2. *Adjectives fórming their supérative degreé irrégularly.*

Séveral ádjectives of this class are gíven in the E'ton text, and these need not thérefore be repeáted :—we shall add ónly the four fŏllowing, and which, in the compárative degreé, are régular :—

Adjectives ending in -ěr form the supérative degré from the nóminative case síngular, másculine génder of the pósitoive,

<i>Pósitoive.</i>	<i>Supérative.</i>
mātūr's, <i>matúre or ripe,</i>	mātūr'řimūs, <i>the ripest or most ripe.</i>
vět's, <i>old or áncient,</i>	větěr'řimūs, <i>véryold or most áncient.</i>
děx'těr, <i>right or on the right hand,</i>	děx'timūs, <i>the most to the right.</i>
sínis'těr, <i>left or on the left hand,</i>	sínis'timūs, <i>the most to the left.</i>

With these, some folks (as Válpý) cóuple c'řtěr, *near,* c'řtimūs, *nearest*; and pōst'ěr's, *póstern or behind,* pōstr'ēmūs, *last or most behind*; but c'řtimūs and pōstr'ēmūs we, in note 59, abóve, fórméd (though perháps less próperly) from the ádverbs or prepositions cís or c'řtrá, *on this side,* and pōst, *áfter.*

3. Adjectives wánting the pósitoive degré.

The ádjectives of this class are, by no means, númerous, if we are allówed to call an ádverb, or a prepósitoion, a pósitoive degré; which, stríctly speáking howéver, we hárdly can. These two ádjectives fóllowing seem entírely déstitute of a pósitoive degré, even in the látitude to which we have just allúded:—

<i>Compárative.</i>	<i>Supérative.</i>
dět'ě řiōr, <i>worse,</i>	dětěr'řimūs, <i>worst,</i>
ō'c'ōr v'ěl ō'c'ýōr, <i>swífter,</i>	ōcīs'simūs, <i>speédiest, or swíftest.</i>

The fórmér of these seems indeéd to have had dět'ěr, or some such like, for the pósitoive degré, but which has long since becóme óbsolete.

4. Adjectives wánting the compárative degré.

Of this class the ádjectives, which here fóllow, are those which occúr more fréquently; but séveral óthers might be ádded:—

<i>Pósitoive.</i>	<i>Supérative.</i>
běl'lūs, <i>spruce or fine,</i>	běllis'simūs, <i>most spruce,</i>
dívěr'sūs, <i>dífferent,</i>	dívěrsis'simūs, <i>most dífferent,</i>
f'ídūs, <i>faíthful,</i>	f'ídīs'simūs, <i>most faíthful,</i>
ín'clýtūs, <i>renówned,</i>	ínclýtīs'simūs, <i>most renówned,</i>
ínvíc'tūs, <i>invíncible,</i>	ínvictīs'simūs, <i>most invíncible,</i>
ínv'ítūs, <i>unwílling,</i>	ínvítīs'simūs, <i>most unwílling,</i>
m'ě'řitūs, <i>des'ěrvíng,</i>	m'ěřítīs'simūs, <i>most des'ěrvíng,</i>
nō'vūs, <i>new or late,</i>	nōvīs'simūs, <i>néwest or látest,</i>
nū'pěrūs, <i>récent,</i>	nūpěr'řimūs, <i>most récent,</i>
p'ěrsuā'sūs, <i>p'ěrsuáded,</i>	p'ěrsuāsis'simūs, <i>fúllý p'ěrsuáded,</i>
sā'c'ěr, <i>hóly,</i>	sācěr'řimūs, <i>most hóly.</i>

A few of these (just námed) are párticiples ráther than ádjectives; or, at all évents, they are párticipials, that is, párticiples úsed ádjectively, withóut réference to time. Thus, invíc'tūs is a párticiple, if we transláte it '*uncónquered,*' becáuse this méáning is connécted with the past; but the same word invíc'tūs is a párticipial ádjective, if we rénder it '*invíncible,*' becáuse, in that sense, it is not confíned to the *past, présent,* nor *fúture.*

by adding thereto the termination *-řimŭs*: as, of *pŭřchĕř*, *fair*, is formed *pŭřchĕřřimŭs*, *the fairest*.⁶¹

5. *Adjectives wanting the superlative degree.*

The number of adjectives of this class is exceedingly numerous, if we admit into it all adjectives which are not compared: but in a more limited acceptation, namely, a class of adjectives which have the positive and comparative degrees, but not the superlative, the number is very considerably diminished; embracing only such adjectives as end in *-ā'lis*, *-ī'lis*, and *-bi'lis*, with most of those in *-ā'nŭs*, *-ī'vis*, and *-in'quŭs*:—to which may be added (in addition to the two given in the E'ton text,) the following:—

<i>Pósite.</i>	<i>Compárate.</i>
<i>ădŏlĕs'cĕns</i> , <i>young or youthful,</i>	<i>ădŏlĕsĕĕn'tiŏr</i> , <i>younger,</i>
<i>điŭtŭr'nŭs</i> , <i>lasting,</i>	<i>điŭtŭr'nĭŏr</i> , <i>more lasting,</i>
<i>in'gĕns</i> , <i>great or huge,</i>	<i>inĕĕn'tiŏr</i> , <i>more huge,</i>
<i>ŏpĭ'mŭs</i> , <i>fertile or rich,</i>	<i>ŏpĭ'mĭŏr</i> , <i>more fertile,</i>
<i>prŏ'nŭs</i> , <i>prone,</i>	<i>prŏ'nĭŏr</i> , <i>more prone,</i>
<i>să'tŭr</i> , <i>full,</i>	<i>să'tŭ'rĭŏr</i> , <i>more full.</i>

6. *Adjectives which are found only in the positive degree.*

This class is the most numerous of any, comprising all adjectives and participles of whatever tense, whereunto degrees of comparison are incompatible with the signification: and all adjectives compounded with nouns substantive, and with the verbs *fĕ'rŏ*, *I bear*, and *ġĕ'rŏ*, *I carry*, with some others:—also most, if not all, adjectives terminating in *-icŭs*, *-ī'cŭs*, *-imŭs*, *-ī'mŭs*, *-inŭs*, *-ī'nŭs*, *-ī'vŭs*, *-ŏ'rŭs*, *-sŏnŭs*, *-fŭġŭs*, and *-bŭn'dŭs*: likewise in *-ŭl'lŭs*, *-ŭlŭs*, and other endings indicative of diminution; with all participles in *-rŭs*, and in *-dŭs*. To which add, *ăl'mŭs*, *gracious*; *dŭ'biŭs*, *doubtful*; *ĕġĕ'nŭs*, *indigent*; *lă'eĕr*, *ragged or torn*; *mĕ'mŏr*, *mindful*; *mĭ'rŭs*, *wonderful*; *sŏs'pĕs*, *safe*; *vă'cŭŭs*, *empty*: and several besides. But some few of these are found compared in the writings of the earlier Romans, and others of them admit, indeed, of an imperfect comparison with the aid of the adverbs *mă'ġis*, *more*; *văl'dĕ*, *very*; and *măxĭmĕ*, *most*. And some adjectives which are regularly compared, and others which are not, do occasionally, in the positive degree, increase or lessen their signification by means of prepositions in composition: as, *prădŭ'rŭs*, *very hard*; *pĕrdŭ'lĭġĕns*, *very diligent*; *dĕpăr'cŭs*, *very niggard*.

7. *Adjectives which are found only in the comparative degree.*

There are fewer adjectives of this class than of any other: indeed we hardly know of more than these three below:—

ăntĕ'rĭŏr, *former*, | *să'tiŏr*, *better*, | *sĕ'quiŏr*, *worse*.

Of which, the first seems to be the comparative degree of the adverb *ăntĕ*, *before*; and the second, that of *săt* or *sătis*, *enough*. In this class, again, some grammarians rank *pŏ'tiŏr* *more eligible or choicer*: but this comparative has *pŏ'tis*, for its positive, and *pŏ'tis'simŭs* for its superlative degree.

⁶¹ The eleven adjectives mentioned in note 60, above, form their com-

Adjectives ending in *-lis* form the superlative degree according to the General Rule: as, of *ũ'tilīs*, *ũseful*, dative, *ũ'tilī*, is formed *ũ'tilīs'simũs*, *most ũseful*:—except the following, which change *-is* into *-limũs*: as,

Ā'gīlīs,	<i>nimble</i> ,	āgīl'limũs,	<i>nimblest</i> ,	or <i>most nimble</i> ,
Fā'cīlīs,	<i>easy</i> ,	fācīl'limũs,	<i>easiest</i> ,	or <i>most easy</i> ,
Grā'cīlīs,	<i>slender</i> ,	grācīl'limũs,	<i>slenderest</i> ,	or <i>most slender</i> ,
Hũ'mīlīs,	<i>low</i> ,	hũmil'limũs,	<i>lowest</i> ,	or <i>most low</i> ,
Sī'mīlīs,	<i>like</i> ,	sīmil'limũs,	<i>likest</i> ,	or <i>most like</i> . ⁶²

Likewise, if a vowel come before *-ũs*, in the nominative case singular, masculine gender, of the positive degree of an adjective, the comparison is generally made by *mā'gīs*, *more*, and *māx'īmē*, *most*:⁶³ as,

Př'ũs, *godly*, *dutiful*, or *affectionate*; *mā'gīs př'ũs*, *more godly*, *more dutiful*, or *more affectionate*; *māx'īmē př'ũs*, *most godly*, *most dutiful*, or *most affectionate*.

OF A PRONOUN.

A PRONOUN⁶⁴ is used instead of a noun, and is declined with number, case, and gender.

Comparison like *pũl'chěr*:—but the compounds of *fě'rō*, *I bear*, and of *gě'rō*, *I carry*, as *lā'nīgěr*, *wool-bearing*, *ār'mīgěr*, *arms-carrying*, admit not of a comparative or superlative degree. *Děx'těr*, *right*, and *sinīs'těr*, *left*, with some few others in *-ěr*, (see note 60, above,) deviate from this Rule, in the formation of their superlatives.

⁶² To these may be added *imbēcīl'īs*, *weak*; and any compounds of *fā'cīlīs* or of *sī'mīlīs*: as, *diff'icīlīs*, *difficult*; *dissī'mīlīs*, *dissimilar* or *unlike*; *pěrsī'mīlīs*, *very similar* or *exceedingly like*.

⁶³ Although all adjectives ending in *-ũs* pure may be compared by help of these two adverbs, yet many of them have also their regular degrees of comparison; thus, *strě'nũũs*, *strě'nũ'ĩř*, *strě'nũīs'simũs*, *strěnuous*.

⁶⁴ Pronouns, as the name very clearly indicates, are substitutes for nouns, supplying the place of the latter, and preventing them (as it were) from being too frequently repeated: they have reference, therefore, to some person or thing before mentioned. Pronouns are either Simple or Compound: and they are moreover divided into *Personal*, *Demonstrative*, *Relative*, *Interrogative*, *Possessive*, *Indefinite*, and *Patrial*. The simple pronouns, in Latin, amount to eighteen in number; namely, the fifteen given in the E'ton list, above; with the relative *quī*, *who*, the interrogative, *quīs*? *who*, or, *what*? which last, however, some regard

There are fifteen pronouns : namely,

Ě'gö, <i>I,</i>	Īp'sě, <i>himself,</i>	Sũ'ūs, <i>his,</i>
Tũ, <i>thou,</i>	Īs'tě, <i>that,</i>	Nōs'těr, <i>ours,</i>
Ī'lě, <i>he,</i>	Hĭc, <i>this,</i>	Vēs'těr, <i>yours,</i>
Īs, <i>he,</i>	Mě'ūs, <i>mine,</i>	Nōs'trās, <i>of our country.</i>
Sũ'ī, <i>of himself,</i>	Tũ'ūs, <i>thine,</i>	Vēs'trās, <i>of your country.</i>

To these may be added their compounds, ě'gömět, *I myself,* tũ'tě, *thou thyself,* ĩ'děm, *the same* ; also the relative quī, *who,* or *what* ; and cũ'jās, *of what country.*

DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.

Ě'gö, tũ, sũ'ī,⁶⁵ are pronouns substantive, and are thus declined :—

as a compound of quī with ĩs ; and the pátrial, cũ'jās, *of what country.* Of these, ě'gö, *I,* tũ, *thou,* (or *you* by courtesy,) and sũ'ī, *of himself,* of *herself,* of *itself,* or of *themselves,* are substantives of all genders :—the remaining fifteen are adjectives. But of these simple adjective pronouns, several are assumed substantively : as, ĩ'lě, in the masculine gender, *he* ; ĩ'lě, in the feminine gender, *she* ; ĩ'lũd, in the neuter gender, *it.* In like manner are hĭc, hęc, hęc, *this,* ĩs'tě, ĩs'tā, ĩs'tũd, *that,* and ĩs, ě'ā, ĩd, *he, she, it,* used ; and more rarely, ĩp'sě, ĩp'sā, ĩp'sũm, *himself, herself, itself* : also, the relative, quī, *who* ; and some few others. Again, the pronouns ě'gö, *I,* and tũ, *thou* or *you,* with their plurals nōs, *we,* and vōs, *ye* or *you,* are termed primitives, because from them are derived the possessives mě'ūs, *mine,* tũ'ūs, *thine,* nōs'těr, *ours,* vēs'těr, *yours* :—sũ'ī, *of himself,* is also a primitive pronoun, the possessive sũ'ūs, *his own, her own, its own,* or *their own,* being derived from it. The last, namely sũ'ī, and its derivative sũ'ūs, are styled reflex, because, pointing always reflectively to the chief noun preceding them, they are in a manner reciprocals of one another. With ě'gö, tũ, and sũ'ī, through their several cases, are often found the like cases of ĩp'sě, ĩp'sā, ĩp'sũm, agreeing in gender and in number, with the person understood in those primitive and simple pronouns.

⁶⁵ These three pronouns take -mět, after them, in all their cases, whenever a speaker, or writer, intends to mark more than ordinary emphasis : and, in the nominative case (singular) of tũ, the syllable -tě- is often inserted between the pronoun and the adjunctive, -mět :—thus, vř'dĭ ě'gömět, *I, my own self, saw* ; fęcĭs'sēs tũ'těmět, *thou, thy own self, wouldst have done (it).* In so far, however, as regards the second person, tũ'tě is oftener used, perhaps, than tũ'těmět. In the accusative singular, tě is sometimes doubled ; as tě'tě, *thy identical self* ; and in like manner, both in a singular and plural sense, we frequently meet with sě'sě, *him very self* or *them own selves.* Finally, in the ablative case, both singular and plural, these three pronouns, in common with the relative, are followed by the preposition cũm in composition : as

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N.	Ě'gǒ, I,	N.	Nōs, we,
G.	Mě'ī, of me,	G.	Nōs'trūm, vèl -ī, ⁶⁷ of us,
D.	Mī'hī, ⁶⁶ to me,	D.	Nō'bīs, to us,
A.	Mē, me,	A.	Nōs, us,
V.	—, —,	V.	—, —,
A.	Mē, from me.	A.	Nō'bīs, from us.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N.	Tū, thou,	N.	Vōs, ye or you,
G.	Tū'ī, of thee,	G.	Vēs'trūm, vèl ī, of you,
D.	Tŷbī, to thee,	D.	Vō'bīs, to you,
A.	Tē, thee,	A.	Vōs, you,
V.	Tū, O thou,	V.	Vōs, O ye or you,
A.	Tē, with thee.	A.	Vō'bīs, with you.

Sŷ'ī, of himself, of herself, of itself, of themselves, has no nominative or vocative case, and is thus declined :—

SINGULAR and PLURAL.

N.	—	} herself, itself, themselves.
G.	Sŷ'ī, of himself,	
D.	Sŷ'bī, to himself,	
A.	Sē, himself,	
V.	—	
A.	Sē, by himself.	

Il'ě, he, il'lă, she, and is'tě, that, are thus declined :—

SINGULAR.

	Másculine.	Féminine.	Neúter.
N.	Il'ě,	il'lă,	il'lúd,
G.	Il'lŷs, vèl ill'ŷs, of all genders,		
D.	Il'lī, of all genders,		

mě'cŷm, with me ; sě'cŷm, with or by himself or themselves ; vōbīs'cŷm, with you.

⁶⁶ The dative mī'hī, to me, is often contracted by the poets, and sometimes by the prose writers, into mī ; like nī'hīl, nothing, into nil, nought.

⁶⁷ The genitive plural of ě'gǒ, was originally nōstrǒ'rŷm, when the person alluded to was masculine ; and nōstră'rŷm, when that person was of the feminine gender. But in process of time, this genitive became nōstrŷm, by syncopē : and occasionally nōstrī.

A.	Ī'lŭm,	ī'lām,	ī'lād,
V.	_____	_____	_____
A.	Ī'lō,	ī'lā,	ī'lō.

PLURAL.

	<i>Másculine.</i>	<i>Féminine.</i>	<i>Neúter.</i>
N.	Ī'lī, ⁶⁸	ī'lā,	ī'lā,
G.	Īllōrŭm,	illā'rŭm,	īllō'rŭm,
D.	Ī'līs, of all génders,		
A.	Ī'lōs,	ī'lās,	ī'lā,
V.	_____	_____	_____
A.	Ī'līs, of all génders.		

In like mánnér, álsó, is declíned ĩp'sě, *he himsélf*; excépt, that the nóminative and accúsative cáses, síngular, have *přisŭm* in the neúter géndér.

Is, *he, she, or that*, and *quī, wĥo*, are thus declíned :—

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

<i>Másc.</i>	<i>Fém.</i>	<i>Neút.</i>	<i>Másc.</i>	<i>Fém.</i>	<i>Neút.</i>		
N.	Īs,	ěā,	īd,	N.	Īī,	ěā,	ěā,
G.	Ějŭs, of all génders,			G.	Ěō'rŭm,	ěā'rŭm,	ěō'rŭm,
D.	Ěī,	of all génders,		D.	Īīs vèl ěīs vèl eīs vèl ĩs, ⁶⁹		
A.	Ěŭm,	ěām,	īd,	A.	Ěōs,	ěās,	ěā,
V.	_____	_____	_____	V.	_____	_____	_____
A.	Ěō,	ěā,	ěō.	A.	Īīs vèl ěīs vèl eīs vèl ĩs.		

In like mánnér álsó is declíned its cómpond ĩdēm, *the same*; as, *Nóminative*, ĩdēm, ěādēm, ĩdēm; *Génitive*, ějŭs'dēm; *Dátive*, ěī'dēm, &c.⁷⁰

⁶⁸ For *ī'lī*, and *ī'līs*, we sometimes meet with *ō'lī*, and *ō'līs*, agréably to the more áncient mode of spelling. Like those cáses of *ī'lē* were the *dátive* and *áblative* cáses síngular of *līc, ĩs*, and *quī*:—*námely*, *hoīc, ěoī*, and *quoī*, for the *másculine* and *neúter* génders, and *hāīc, ěaī*, and *quāī*, for the *féminine* géndér. The *ádvèrb ěc'cě*, or ráther a *frágment* of that *ádvèrb*, énters ínto cómposítion with *ī'lē* in the *másculine* and *féminine* génders of the *accúsative* case both in the *síngular* and *plŭral* nŭmber :—*as, ěl'lŭm, ěl'lām, ěl'lōs, ěl'lās*.

⁶⁹ With the *ádvèrb ěc'cě*, the *prónoun ĩs* énters ínto cómposítion exáctly in the same way, and to the same extént as *ī'lē*: hence we have *ěc'cŭm, ěc'cām, ěc'cōs*, and *ěc'cās*, but nóthing fŭrther.

⁷⁰ This *prónoun* is véry évidently a cómpond of *īs*, with the *adjŭnctive* *sŷllable -dēm*, cóntráctéd by *sŷncopě* ínto *ī'dēm* for the *másculine*, and *ī'dēm* for the *neúter* géndér. In the *accúsative* case síngular and *génitive* case plŭral it has *ěŭn'dēm, ěān'dēm*, and *ěōrŭn'dēm, ěārŭn'dēm*, the *létter m* béing chángéd ínto *n* for the sake of the sound.

SINGULAR.

	<i>Másculine.</i>	<i>Féminine.</i>	<i>Neúter.</i>
N.	Qui,	quã,	quđd,
G.	Cū'jūs, <i>of all génders,</i>		
D.	Cuī, <i>of all génders,</i>		
A.	Quēm,	quãm,	quđd,
V.	_____	_____	_____
A.	{ Quō, quã, vèl quî, <i>of all génders.</i> ⁷¹		quō,

PLURAL.

	<i>Másculine.</i>	<i>Féminine.</i>	<i>Neúter.</i>
N.	Qui,	quã,	quã,
G.	Quō'rŭm,	quã'rŭm,	quō'rŭm,
D.	Qui'bŭs vèl quě'is vèl	que'is vèl	qu'is,
A.	Quōs	quās,	quã,
V.	_____	_____	_____
A.	Qui'bŭs vèl quě'is vèl que'is vèl qu'is.		

In like mánnér álsó are declíned íts cómpounds,⁷² quī-lām, *a cértáin one*; quī'vīs, quī'lībět, *ány one you please*; quīcŭn'quě, *whosóever*.

Quīs, quã, quđ or quđd, *who?* or *what?* is declíned líke quī, *who*:—as are álsó *á'líquīs*, and óther cómpounds of *qu'is*:⁷³ these for the most part make the féminine géndér of the nóminative case síngular, and the neúter of the nóminative and accúsative cáses plŭral, in *-quã*.⁷⁴

⁷¹ Althóugh the áblative *quî* occŭrs of all génders, yet it is úsed óftener, perháps, in the neúter than in éither the másculine or féminine géndér. In both the síngular, and plŭral nŭmber, the rélatíve, when-éver it is góverned by the prépositíon *cŭm* expréssed, may be fóllowed or précéded by that word at óption: thus we may say, *cŭm quō*, *cŭm quibŭs* or *quō'cŭm*, *quã'cŭm*, *quī'cŭm*, *quibŭs'cŭm*; but the láttér form is more élegant.

⁷² In évery cómpound (withóut excéption) of the rélatíve prónoun quī, *who*, the rélatíve stands first:—but in thóse of the interrógative quīs, *who* or *what?* the interrógative is sómetímes first and sómetímes last.

⁷³ *Quīs'quãm* has óften *quĭc'quãm*, for *quĭd'quãm*, in the neúter géndér; and *quĕn'quãm*, for *quĕm-quãm*, in the accúsative síngular, másculíne géndér: but the féminine *quãm'quãm* is not found. The cómpounds of *quī*, álsó change *m* ínto *n* befóre *d*: thus we óften find *quĕn'dãm*, *quãn'dãm*,—*quōrŭn'dãm*, *quārŭn'dãm*, &c. for *quĕm'dãm*, *quãm'dãm*,—*quōrŭm'dãm*, *quārŭm'dãm*, &c.

⁷⁴ This observátíon ápplíes ónly to súch cómpounds of *quīs*, as *térmi-*

Quis'quis, *whosoever*, is thus declined:—

	Másculine.	Féminine.	Neúter.
N.	Quis'quis,	————	quíd'quíd <i>vèl</i> quíc'quíd.
G.	————	————	————
D.	————	————	————
A.	————	————	quíd'quíd <i>vèl</i> quíc'quíd,
V.	————	————	————
A.	Quó'quó,	quā'quā,	quó'quó.

Mě'ūs, tů'ūs, sů'ūs, are declined like *bő'nūs*, excépt óny that *mě'ūs* makes *mī*⁷⁵ in the vócate case síngular, másculine; and *tů'ūs, sů'ūs*, with mány óther prónouns, have nò vócate case.⁷⁶

Nős'trās, vės'trās, and ců'jās, are declined, Nóminative, *nős'trās*, Génitive, *nóstrā'tīs*, like *fě'līx*.⁷⁷

OF A VERB.

A VERB is the chief word in évery séntence, and ex-préses cíther the *áction* or *béing* of a thing.

nate in that prónoun: for those which begín with it, as *quis'nām*, have *quā* and not *quā*.

⁷⁵ To the áblative case síngular, féminine génder (and sómetimes, too, though rárely, in the másculine génder,) of *mě'ūs, tů'ūs, sů'ūs, nős'těr,* and *vės'těr*, is ádded (for the sake of émphasis) the terminátion *-ptě*:—as, *měāp'tě, tůāp'tě, sůāp'tě, nóstrāp'tě, vės'rāp'tě*: álso, *měōp'tě, tůōp'tě*, &c. but séldom.

⁷⁶ All nouns and prónouns with which the vócate *tū* cánnot be cóupled, so as to make sense, that is, all nouns and prónouns which cánnot be rátionally ádresséd, "*O thou*," seem, of necéssity, to want the vócate case:—as, *ně'mō, nobody, nů'l'ūs, no one, quót, how mány, ě'gō, I, sů't, of hímsělf, hěc, this óne*.

⁷⁷ It may be remárked, that to *hěc*, and ány of its cáses énding in *o* or in *s*, there is óften ádded the síllable *-cě*; as, *hěc'cě, hōc'cě, hůjūs'cě, hīs'cě*: and óccasionally *-cíně*, to ány case énding in *c*. This prónoun is álso compóundéd with *ī'lě* and with *īs'tě*; as, *ī'l'ěc, ī'l'ěc, ī'l'ěc, ī'l'ěc*, and, *īs't'hěc, īst'hěc, īst'hěc, vèl īst'hūc*. This last is fréquently wríttén withóut the *h*. And with the géntive *hů'jūs*, and líkewise with *ě'jūs* and *ců'jūs*, is óftentimes read the géntive of *mō'dūs*, adjúctively: as, *hůjūs'mōdī, on this wíse or of this mánner*: *ějūs'mōdī, of that mánner*; *cůjūs'mōdī, of wích sort*, or, interrógatively, *of wát mánner or on wát wíse?* And as *hů'jūs* takes *-cě* áfter it, (as has been séid ábóve) so *ě'jūs* and *ců'jūs* have sómetimes the same adjúctive: as, *ějūs'cě, of*

Of VERBS there are two Voices:—

- I. The Active, énding in *-ǝ*; as *ǎ'mǝ*, *I love*.
- II. The Pássive, énding in *-ǝr*; as *ǎ'mǝr*, *I am loved*.

Of Verbs énding in *-ǝ*, some are áctives tránsitive: as, *vín'cǝ*, *I cónquer*; and these, símply by chánging *ǝ* into *-ǝr*, becóme verbs pássive; as, *vín'cǝr*, *I am cónquered*. Some are námed neúters, and íntransitives; as, *gaũ'děǝ*, *I am glad*: and these are néver made pássives.

Some verbs énding in *-ǝr*, are called depónents,—and have an áctive significátion:—as, *lǝquǝr*, *I speak*. And some few are neúters:—as, *glǝrřǝr*, *I boast*.⁷⁸

Note I. That verbs neúter énding in *-ǝr*, and verbs depónent, are declíned like verbs pássive,—but with gérunnds and súpines like verbs áctive.

II. A verb is called tránsitive when the áction pásses on to the noun fólloving:—as, *vín'cǝ tē*, *I cónquer thee*; *vě'něřǝr Dě'ũm*, *I wórship God*.

III. A verb is called íntransitive, or neúter, when the áction does not pass on, or requíre a fólloving noun: as, *cũr'rǝ*, *I run*; *glǝrřǝr*, *I boast*.

IV. Verbs that have dífferent pėrsons are called verbs pėrsonal:—as, *ě'gǝ ǎ'mǝ*, *I love*; *tũ ǎ'mǎs*, *thou lóvest*.

And such as have not dífferent pėrsons are called verbs ímpersonal:—as, *tǎ'dět*, *it irks*; *ǝpǝr'tět*, *it behóves*.

that, póintingly: *cũjũs'cě*, *of whose*: or *of what*? Betwėén the géni-tive síngular álso of those prónouns, and thát of *mǝ'dũs*, this frágment of *ě'cě* is óften introdúced: as, *hũjũscě'mǝdĩ*, *of this véry sort*.

⁷⁸ *Incéptive Verbs* are such as índicate thát a begínning has been made, and they are fórméd from the sécond pėrson síngular of the prėsent of the índicative of some símple verb of kíndred meáning, by the addítion of *-cǝ*:—hence they all end in *-scǝ*; as *cǎlěs'cǝ*, *I wax hot*, from *cǎlěǝ*, *cǎlěs*, *I am hot*.

Freqúentative Verbs are such as ímply fréquency or repetítion of thát which is the súbject of the verb:—as, *clǎ'mřtǝ*, *I exclaím fréquently*, from *clǎ'mǝ*, *I exclaím*; *cũr'sǝ* and *cũr'sřtǝ*, *I run óften*, from *cũr'rǝ*, *I run*; *jǎc'tǝ* and *jǎc'třtǝ*, *I flřng óften*, from *jǎc'cǝ*, *I cast*. All fré-quéntative verbs in *-řtǝ* are fórméd from verbs of the first conjugátion, by chánging the final *-ř* of the last súpine into *-řtǝ*.

Desřderative Verbs exprėss some wish or desřre,—and are all of the fourth conjugátion; béing fórméd by the convėrsion of *-ř* of the last súpine of verbs ínto *-řřř*; as, *ěšř'rřř*, *I desřre to eat*, from *ě'sř*, *to be eaten*.

OF MOODS.

THERE are five moods; the indicative, the impérative, the poténtial, the subjúctive, and the infinitive.

The indicative mood either decláres a thing pósitoively, as *ě'gō, ā'mō, I love*; else it asks a quéstion, as *ā'mās tū? Dost thou love?*

The impérative mood commands or entreáts: as, *vě'nī hūc, come hither*; *pār'cě mī'hī, spare me*.

It is álso known in En'glish by the sign *let*; as *ěā'mūs, let us go*.

The poténtial mood implies "*pówer*" or "*dúty*;" and in En'glish is cómmonly known by these signs, *may, can, might, would, could, should, or ought*:—as, *ā'mēm, I may love*; *āmāvīs'sēm, I might have loved*; and the like.

The subjúctive mood in Látin differs from the poténtial, ónly in that it is subjoined to anóther verb góing befóre it in the same séntence; and has álways some conjúction, or indéfinite word, joined to it: as, *ě'rām mīsěr cūm āmā'rēm, I was miserable when I loved, that is, when I was-in-love*; *ně'scīō quā'līs sīt, I know not what sort of man he is*.

The infinitive mood hath néither númer, pérson, nor nóminative case; and is (cómmonly) known by the sign *to*; as, *āmā'rě, to love*.

OF GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

VERBS have three gérunds, énding in *-dī, -dō, -dūm*, and which have an áctive significátion:—as, *āmān'dī, of loving*; *āmān'dō, in loving*; *āmān'dūm, loving*.

The Súpines of verbs are two:—

The one énding in *-ūm*, which sígnifies áctively:—as, *ě'ō āmā'tūm, I go to love*.

The óther énding in *-ū*, and háving for the most part a pássive significátion:—as, *dīffī'cīlīs āmā'tū, hard or difficult to be loved*.

OF THE TENSES OF VERBS.

IN VERBS there are five ténse, or times, exprésing an áction or afirmátion: viz. the présent, the preterimperfect, the preterpéfect, the preterplúperfect, and the fúture.

I. The présent tense speaks of a thing présent, or now dóing :—as, *ǎ'mǒ*, *I love* or *am lóving*.

II. The preterímperfect tense speaks of a thing which was dóing at some time past, and not then términated or énded : as, *ǎmǎ'bām*, *I did love* or *was lóving*.

III. The preterpérfect tense speaks of a thing already done and past :—as, *ǎmǎ'vī*, *I lóved* or *have lóved*.

IV. The preterplúperfect tense reférs to a thing done at some time past, and términated or énded befóre sómething else spóken of :—as, *ǎmǎ'vērām ān'tě tūnc tēm'pǒrīs*, *I had lóved befóre that time*.

V. The fúture tense speaks of a thing to be done hereáfter : as, *ǎmǎ'bǒ*, *I shall love* ; *ǎmǎ'bīs*, *thou wilt love*.

OF NUMBERS AND PERSONS.

VERBS have two númer, the síngular and the plúral : and three pérsons in each númer ;—as,

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Ě'gǒ	<i>ǎ'mǒ, I love,</i>	Nǒs	<i>ǎmǎ'mūs, we love,</i>
Tū	<i>ǎ'mās, thou lóvest,</i>	Vǒs	<i>ǎmǎ'tīs, ye love,</i>
Il'ě,	<i>ǎ'māt, he loves,</i>	Ī'lī	<i>ǎ'mānt, they love.</i>

Note. All nouns are of the third pérson, excépt *ě'gǒ*, *I*, *nǒs*, *we*, *tū*, *thou* or *you*, and *vǒs*, *you* or *ye* : but nouns of the vócative case are próperly of the sécond pérson, becaúse *tū* or *vǒs* (accórding as the noun is síngular or plúral,) must nécessarily be understoód.

OF THE VERB, ĚS'SĚ, TO BE.

BEFÓRE óther verbs can be declíned, it is nécessary to learn the verb *ěs'sě*, *to be* ; which is váried as fóllovs :—

Sūm, ěs, fū'ī, ěs'sě, fūtū'rūs, to be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*am.*

Singular.	{	<i>Sūm,</i>	<i>I am,</i>
		<i>ěs,</i>	<i>thou art,</i>
		<i>ěst,</i>	<i>he is,</i>

Plúral.	{ sŭmŭs, ĕs'tis, sŭnt,	<i>we are, ye are, they are.</i>
---------	------------------------------	--

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was*.

Singular.	{ Ě'rām, ě'rās, ě'rāt,	<i>I was, thou wast, he was,</i>
-----------	------------------------------	--

Plúral.	{ ěrā'mŭs, ěrā'tis, ě'rānt,	<i>we were, ye were, they were.</i>
---------	-----------------------------------	---

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*have*.

Singular.	{ Fŭī, fŭīs'ti, fŭīt,	<i>I have been, thou hast been, he has been,</i>
-----------	-----------------------------	--

Plúral.	{ fŭīmŭs, fŭīs'tis, fŭē'rŭnt vèl fŭē'rě,	<i>we have been, ye have been, they have been.</i>
---------	--	--

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*had*.

Singular.	{ Fŭĕrām, fŭĕrās, fŭĕrāt,	<i>I had been, thou hadst been, he had been,</i>
-----------	---------------------------------	--

Plúral.	{ fŭĕrā'mŭs, fŭĕrā'tis, fŭĕrānt,	<i>we had been, ye had been, they had been.</i>
---------	--	---

5. Fúture Tense.—*shall* or *will*.

Singular.	{ Ě'rō, ě'ris, ě'rīt,	<i>I shall be,⁷⁸ thou wilt be, he will be,</i>
-----------	-----------------------------	---

⁷⁸ Though the sign of the future tense be "*shall* or *will*," yet the former is generally used with the first person only; the latter, with the second and third persons: for the expression "*I will be*," means rather, "*I am willing to be*," than "*I shall be*;" and in like manner, by "*you shall be*," we rightly understand "*you will be compelled to be*." Yet many speakers confound "*shall*" and "*will*" with each other, and this not unfrequently to the utter perversion of the sense. But there are instances in which, with the first person, "*will*" is preferable to "*shall*:" and others in which, with the second and third persons, "*shall*" is more eligible than "*will*."

Plúral.	{	ěřímůs,	<i>we shall be,</i>
		ěřítis,	<i>ye will be,</i>
		ěřrunt,	<i>they will be.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first Person.*

Singular.	{	Sīs, ěs, ěs'tō,	<i>be thou,</i>
		sīt, ěs'tō,	<i>let him be,</i>
Plúral.	{	sī'můs,	<i>let us be,</i>
		sī'tis, ěs'tě, ěstō'tě,	<i>be ye,</i>
		sīnt, sūn'tō,	<i>let them be.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, or should.*

Singular.	{	Sīm,	<i>I may be,⁷⁹</i>
		sīs,	<i>thou máyest be,</i>
		sīt,	<i>he may be,</i>
Plúral.	{	sī'můs,	<i>we may be,</i>
		sī'tis,	<i>ye may be,</i>
		sīnt,	<i>they may be.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might or could.*

Singular.	{	Ěs'sēm, vèl fōrēm,	<i>I might be,</i>
		ěs'sēs, vèl fōrēs,	<i>thou mightest be,</i>
		ěs'sět, vèl fōrět,	<i>he might be.</i>
Plúral.	{	ěssě'můs, vèl fōrě'můs,	<i>we might be,</i>
		ěssě'tis, vèl fōrě'tis,	<i>ye might be,</i>
		ěs'sěnt, vèl fōrěnt,	<i>they might be.</i>

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*may or should have.*

Singular.	{	Fů'ěřīm,	<i>I may have been,</i>
		fů'ěřis,	<i>thou máyest have been,</i>
		fů'ěřit,	<i>he may have been,</i>

⁷⁹ Here, want of room prevents us from giving with the séveral pérsons of the différent ténse, all the signs belonging to those ténse; but cómmon sense will suggést, that they may (and ought to) be táken with each pérsón, síngular and plúral:—thus, for the présent tense of the poténtial mood, *I may, can, or should be, thou máyest, canst, or shóuldest be; he may, can, or should be; and so forth: again, for the preterimperfect, I might or could be; thou mightest or cúldest be; he might or could be; and so on.*

Plural.	{	fǔěřimŭs,	<i>we may have been,</i>
		fǔěřitŭs,	<i>ye may have been,</i>
		fǔěřint,	<i>they may have been.</i>

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*might or would have.*

Singular.	{	Fŭis'sēm,	<i>I might have been,</i>
		fŭis'sēs,	<i>thou mightest have been,</i>
		fŭis'sět,	<i>he might have been,</i>
Plural.	{	fŭissē mŭs,	<i>we might have been,</i>
		fŭissētŭs,	<i>ye might have been,</i>
		fŭis'sēt,	<i>they might have been.</i>

5. Fúture Tense.—*shall or will have.*

Singular.	{	Fŭěřō,	<i>I shall have been,</i>
		fŭěřis,	<i>thou wilt have been,</i>
		fŭěřit,	<i>he will have been,</i>
Plural.	{	fŭěřimŭs,	<i>we shall have been,</i>
		fŭěřitŭs,	<i>ye will have been,</i>
		fŭěřint,	<i>they will have been.</i>

The Subjunctive Mood is declined like the Poténtial.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Ěs'sě, *to be.*

Preterpérfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Fŭis'sě, *to have been.*

Fúture Tense.

Fŏřě *vě*l Fŭtŭřm ěs'sě, *to be about to be.*

Párticiple of the fúture in *-řŭs.*

Fŭtŭřŭs, *about to be.*

DECLENSION OF VERBS REGULAR.

VERBS have four conjugátions, both in the áctive and pássive voice.

The first conjugátion of Verbs áctive hath *a* long befóre *-řě* of the infínitive mood ; as *ámāřě, to love.*

The second conjugation hath *e* long before *-řě* of the infinitive mood ; as *mōnĕřě*, *to advise*.

The third conjugation hath *e* short before *-řě* of the infinitive mood ; as *řĕgĕřě*, *to rule*.

The fourth conjugation hath *i* long before *-řě* of the infinitive mood ; as *aūdīřě*, *to hear*.

VERBS ACTIVE in *-ō* are declined áfter these exámplcs.

1. Ā'mō, ā'mās, āmā'vī, āmā'řě, āmān'dī, āmān'dō, āmān'dūm, āmā'tūm, āmā'tū, ā'māns, āmātūrūs, *to love*.

2. Mō'nĕō, mō'nĕs, mō'nūī, mōnĕ'řě, mōnĕn'dī, mōnĕn'dō, mōnĕn'dūm, mō'nītūm, mō'nītū, mō'nĕns, mōnītūrūs, *to advise*.

3. Řĕgō, řĕgīs, rĕx'ī, řĕgĕřě, řĕgĕn'dī, řĕgĕn'dō, řĕgĕn'dūm, řĕc'tūm, řĕc'tū, řĕgĕns, řĕctūrūs, *to rule*.

4. Aūd'ĕō, aūd'ĕs, aūd'ĕvī, aūd'ĕřě, aūd'ĕn'dī, aūd'ĕn'dō, aūd'ĕn'dūm, aūd'ĕtūm, aūd'ĕtū, aūd'ĕns, aūd'ĕtūrūs, *to hear*.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—Ā'mō, *I love*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*I do love or am loving*.

Singular.	{	Ā'-mō,	<i>I love,</i>
	{	ā'-mās,	<i>thou lovest,</i>
	{	ā'-māt,	<i>he loves,</i>
Plural.	{	ā-mā'mūs,	<i>we love,</i>
	{	ā-mā'tīs,	<i>ye love,</i>
	{	ā'-mānt,	<i>they love.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I was loving or did love*.

Singular.	{	Ā-mā'bām,	<i>I did love,</i>
	{	ā-mā'bās,	<i>thou didst love,</i>
	{	ā-mā'bāt,	<i>he did love,</i>
Plural.	{	ā-mābā'mūs,	<i>we did love,</i>
	{	ā-mābā'tīs,	<i>ye did love,</i>
	{	ā-mā'bānt,	<i>they did love.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*I loved or have loved*.

Singular.	{	Āmā'-vī,	<i>I loved,</i>
	{	āmā'-vīs'tī,	<i>thou lovedst,</i>
	{	āmā'-vīt,	<i>he loved,</i>

Plúral.	{	ămā'-vīmūs,	<i>we loved,</i>
		ămā'-vīs'tīs,	<i>ye loved,</i>
		ămā'-vē'rūnt <i>vèl</i> -vērě,	<i>they loved.</i>

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*I had loved.*

Singular.	{	Ămā'-vērām,	<i>I had loved,</i>
		ămā'-vērās,	<i>thou hadst loved,</i>
		ămā'-vērăt,	<i>he had loved,</i>

Plúral.	{	ămā'-vērāmūs,	<i>we had loved,</i>
		ămā'-vērătīs,	<i>ye had loved,</i>
		ămā'vērānt,	<i>they had loved.</i>

5. Fúture Tense.—*I shall or will love.*

Singular.	{	Ă-mā'bō,	<i>I shall love,</i>
		ă-mā'bīs,	<i>thou wilt love,</i>
		ă-mā'bīt,	<i>he will love,</i>

Plúral.	{	ă-mā bīmūs,	<i>we shall love,</i>
		ă-mā'bītīs,	<i>ye will love,</i>
		ă-mā'būnt,	<i>they will love.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first Péron.*

Singular.	{	Ă'-mā, ă-mā'tō,	<i>love thou,</i>
		ă'-mět, ă-mā'tō,	<i>let him or her love,</i>

Plúral.	{	ă-mémūs,	<i>let us love,</i>
		ă-mā'tě, ă-mătō'tě,	<i>love ye,</i>
		ă'-měnt, ă-mān'tō,	<i>let them love.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would.*

Singular.	{	Ă'-mēm.	<i>I may love,</i>
		ă-mēs,	<i>thou máyest love,</i>
		ă'-mět,	<i>he may love,</i>

Plúral.	{	ă-mémūs,	<i>we may love,</i>
		ă-mětīs,	<i>ye may love,</i>
		ă'-měnt,	<i>they may love.</i>

2. Preterímperfect Tense.—*might, could.*

Singular.	{	Ă-mā'rēm,	<i>I might love,</i>
		ă-mā'rēs,	<i>thou míghtest love,</i>
		ă-mā'rět,	<i>he might love,</i>

Plúral.	{	ǎ-mārē'mūs,	<i>we might love,</i>
		ǎ-mārē'tīs,	<i>ye might love,</i>
		ǎ-mā'rēnt,	<i>they might love.</i>

3. Preterpérfect Tense.—*may have, should have.*

Singular.	{	ǎmā'-vēřīm,	<i>I may have loved,</i>
		ǎmā'-vēřīs,	<i>thou máyest have loved,</i>
		ǎmā'-vēřīt,	<i>he may have loved,</i>

Plúral.	{	ǎmā'-vēřīmūs,	<i>we may have loved,</i>
		ǎmā'-vēřītīs,	<i>ye may have loved,</i>
		ǎmā'-vēřīnt,	<i>they may have loved.</i>

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*might have, would have.*

Singular.	{	ǎmā'-vīs'sēm,	<i>I might have loved,</i>
		ǎmā'-vīs'sēs,	<i>thou mightest have loved,</i>
		ǎmā'-vīs'sět,	<i>he might have loved,</i>

Plúral.	{	ǎmā'-vīs'sēmūs,	<i>we might have loved,</i>
		ǎmā'-vīs'sētīs,	<i>ye might have loved,</i>
		ǎmā'-vīs'sēnt,	<i>they might have loved.</i>

5. Fúture Tense.—*shall or will have.*

Singular.	{	ǎmā'-vēřō,	<i>I shall have loved,</i>
		ǎmā'-vēřīs,	<i>thou wilt have loved,</i>
		ǎmā'-vēřīt,	<i>he will have loved,</i>

Plúral.	{	ǎmā'-vēřīmūs,	<i>we shall have loved,</i>
		ǎmā'-vēřītīs,	<i>ye will have loved,</i>
		ǎmā'-vēřīnt,	<i>they will have loved.</i>

The Subjúnctive Mood is declined like the Poténtial.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterímperfect Tense.

ǎ-mā'rě, *to love.*

Preterpérfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Amā-vīs'sě, *to have loved.*

Fúture Tense.

ǎmā-tū'rům ěs'sě, *to be about to love.*

GERUNDS.

A-mān'dī,	of <i>lóving</i> ,
ǎ-mān'dǒ,	in <i>lóving</i> ,
ǎ-mān'dŭm,	<i>lóving</i> .

SUPINES.

ǎmā'-tŭm, to *love*. ǎmā'-tŭ, to *be loved*.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Présent</i> ,	ǎ-māns,	<i>lóving</i> .
<i>Future</i> ,	ǎmā-tŭ-rŭs,	<i>about to love</i> .

Observation. In VERBS séveral ténseS are fórméd of the preterpérfect tense of the Indicative Mood: as, of *ǎmā'-vĕ*, are fórméd :—

1. The plúperfect of the same mood, *ǎmā'-vĕrām*,
2. The pérfect of the poténtial mood, *ǎmā'-vĕřím*,
3. The plúperfect of the same mood, *ǎmā'-vĭs'sĕm*,
4. The fúture tense of the same mood, *ǎmā'-vĕřǒ*,
5. The préterite of the infínitive mood, *ǎmā'-vĭs'sĕ*.⁸⁰

SECOND CONJUGATION.—Mǒ'něŏ, *I advise*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. *Présent Tense*.—*I do advise* or *am advising*.

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Mǒ'-něŏ,	<i>I advise,</i>
		mǒ'-nĕs,	<i>thou advisest,</i>
		mǒ'-nět,	<i>he or she advises,</i>
<i>Plural.</i>	{	mǒ'-nĕ'mŭs,	<i>we advise,</i>
		mǒ'-nĕ'tĭs,	<i>ye advise,</i>
		mǒ'-nĕnt,	<i>they advise.</i>

2. *Preterimperfect Tense*.—*I did advise* or *was advising*.

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Mǒ'-nĕ'bām,	<i>I did advise,</i>
		mǒ'-nĕ'bās,	<i>thou didst advise,</i>
		mǒ'-nĕ'bāt,	<i>he did advise,</i>

⁸⁰ From -ŏ of the présent, come -bām, -bǒ, -ām, -ĕm and -ns: from -ŭm are derived -ŭ and -rŭs: from -řĕ, comes -řĕm, and -ā, -ĕ, -ĕ, or -ĭ of the sécond pérsón síngular of the impérative. The gérund takes its rise from -ns.

<i>Plúral.</i>	{ mǒ-nēbā'mūs, mǒ-nēbā'tīs, mǒ-nē'bānt,	<i>we did advise, ye did advise, they did advise.</i>
----------------	---	---

3. Preterpérfect Tense.—*I advised or have advised.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Mǒ-nū-ī, mǒnū-īs tī, mǒnū-īt,	<i>I advised, thou advisedst, he advised,</i>
------------------	---------------------------------------	---

<i>Plúral.</i>	{ mǒnū'-īmūs, mǒnū-īs'tīs, mǒnū-ērūnt <i>vě</i> l -ērě,	<i>we advised, ye advised, they advised.</i>
----------------	---	--

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*I had advised.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Mǒnū'-ērām, mǒnū'-ērās, mǒnū'-ērāt,	<i>I had advised, thou hadst advised, he had advised,</i>
------------------	---	---

<i>Plúral.</i>	{ mǒnū-ērā'mūs, mǒnū-ērā'tīs, mǒnū'-ērānt,	<i>we had advised, ye had advised, they had advised.</i>
----------------	--	--

5. Future Tense.—*I shall or will advise.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Mǒ-nē'bǒ, mǒ-nē'bīs, mǒ-nē'bīt,	<i>I shall advise, thou wilt advise, he will advise,</i>
------------------	---	--

<i>Plúral.</i>	{ mǒ-nē'bīmūs, mǒ-nē'bītīs, mǒ-nē'būnt,	<i>we shall advise, ye will advise, they will advise.</i>
----------------	---	---

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first Person.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Mǒ-nē, mǒ-nē'tǒ, mǒ-nēāt, mǒ-nē'tǒ,	<i>advise thou, let him advise,</i>
------------------	--	---

<i>Plúral.</i>	{ mǒ-nēā'mūs, mǒ-nē'tě, mǒ-nētǒ'tě, mǒ-nēānt, mǒ-nēn'tǒ,	<i>let us advise, advise ye, let them advise.</i>
----------------	--	---

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Mǒ-nēām, mǒ-nēās, mǒ-nēāt,	<i>I may advise, thou máyest advise, he may advise,</i>
------------------	------------------------------------	---

<i>Plúral.</i>	{ mǒ-něā'mūs, mǒ-něā'tīs, mǒ'-něānt,	<i>we may advise, ye may advise, they may advise.</i>
----------------	--	---

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Mǒ-ně'rēm, mǒ-ně'rēs, mǒ-ně'rēt,	<i>I might advise, thou mightest advise, he might advise,</i>
------------------	--	---

<i>Plúral.</i>	{ mǒ-ně'rēmūs, mǒ-ně'rētīs, mǒ-ně'rēnt,	<i>we might advise, ye might advise, they might advise.</i>
----------------	---	---

3. Preterpérfect Tense.—*may have, should have.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Mǒnǔ'-ěrīm, mǒnǔ'-ěrīs, mǒnǔ'-ěrīt,	<i>I may have advised, thou máyest have advised, he may have advised,</i>
------------------	---	---

<i>Plúral.</i>	{ mǒnǔ'-ěrīmūs, mǒnǔ'-ěrītīs, mǒnǔ'-ěrīnt,	<i>we may have advised. ye may have advised, they may have advised.</i>
----------------	--	---

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*might or could have.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Mǒnǔ'-īs'sēm, mǒnǔ'-īs'sēs, mǒnǔ'-īs'sēt,	<i>I might have advised, thou mightest have advised, he might have advised,</i>
------------------	---	---

<i>Plúral.</i>	{ mǒnǔ'-īssēmūs, mǒnǔ'-īssētīs, mǒnǔ'-īs'sēnt,	<i>we might have advised, ye might have advised, they might have advised.</i>
----------------	--	---

5. Fúture Tense.—*shall or will have.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Mǒnǔ'-ěrǒ, mǒnǔ'-ěrīs, mǒnǔ'-ěrīt,	<i>I shall have advised, thou wilt have advised, he will have advised,</i>
------------------	--	--

<i>Plúral.</i>	{ mǒnǔ'-ěrīmūs, mǒnǔ'-ěrītīs, mǒnǔ'-ěrīnt,	<i>we shall have advised, ye will have advised, they will have advised.</i>
----------------	--	---

The Subjúnctive Mood is declined like the Poténtia!.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Mǒ-ně'rě, *to advise.*

Preterpérfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Möñ-ís'sě, *to have advised.*

Future Tense.

Möñ-tū'rüm ěs'sě, *to be about to advise.*

GERUNDS.

Mö-něn'dī,	<i>of advising,</i>
mö-něn'dō,	<i>in advising,</i>
mö-něn'düm,	<i>advising.</i>

SUPINES.

Möñ-tüm, *to advise.* Möñ-tū, *to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

Présent, Mö-něns, *advising.*

Fúture, Möñ-tū'rüs, *about to advise.*

THIRD CONJUGATION.—Rě'gö, *I rule.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. *Présent Tense.—I do rule or am ruling.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rě'-gö,	<i>I rule,</i>
		rě'-gis,	<i>thou rulest,</i>
		rě'-gīt,	<i>he rules,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	rě'-gimüs,	<i>we rule,</i>
		rě'-gītis,	<i>ye rule,</i>
		rě'-günt,	<i>they rule.</i>

2. *Preterimperfect Tense.—I was ruling or did rule.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rě'-gěbām,	<i>I was ruling,</i>
		rě'-gěbās,	<i>thou wast ruling,</i>
		rě'-gěbāt,	<i>he was ruling,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	rě'-gěbāmüs,	<i>we were ruling,</i>
		rě'-gěbātis,	<i>ye were ruling,</i>
		rě'-gěbānt,	<i>they were ruling.</i>

3. *Preterpérfect Tense.—I ruled or have ruled.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rěx'-ī,	<i>I ruled,</i>
		rěx'-īs'tī,	<i>thou ruledst.</i>
		rěx'-īt,	<i>he ruled,</i>

<i>Plúral.</i>	{	rēx'-īmūs,	<i>we ruled,</i>
		rēx'-īs'tīs,	<i>ye ruled,</i>
		rēx'-ē'rūnt vèl -ē'rě,	<i>they ruled.</i>

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*I had ruled.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rēx'-ērām,	<i>I had ruled,</i>
		rēx'-ērās,	<i>thou hadst ruled,</i>
		rēx'ērāt,	<i>he had ruled,</i>

<i>Plúral.</i>	{	rēx-ērā'mūs,	<i>we had ruled,</i>
		rēx-ērā'tīs,	<i>ye had ruled,</i>
		rēx'-ērānt,	<i>they had ruled.</i>

5. Fúture Tense.—*I shall or will rule.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rě'-gām,	<i>I shall rule,</i>
		rě'-gēs,	<i>thou wilt rule,</i>
		rě'-gět,	<i>he will rule,</i>

<i>Plúral.</i>	{	rě'-gě'mūs,	<i>we shall rule,</i>
		rě'-gě'tīs,	<i>ye will rule,</i>
		rě'-gěnt,	<i>they will rule.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first Péron.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rě'-gě, rě'-gītō,	<i>rule thou,</i>
		rě'-gāt, rě'-gītō,	<i>let him rule,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	rě'-gā'mūs,	<i>let us rule,</i>
		rě'-gītě, rě'-gītō'tě,	<i>rule ye,</i>
		rě'-gānt, rě'-gūn'tō,	<i>let them rule-</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rě'-gām,	<i>I may rule,</i>
		rě'-gās,	<i>thou máyest rule,</i>
		rě'-gāt,	<i>he may rule,</i>

<i>Plúral.</i>	{	rě'-gā'mūs,	<i>we may rule,</i>
		rě'-gā'tīs,	<i>ye may rule,</i>
		rě'-gānt,	<i>they may rule,</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rě'-gěrēm,	<i>I might rule,</i>
		rě'-gěrēs,	<i>thou mightest rule,</i>
		rě'-gěrět,	<i>he might rule,</i>

<i>Plural.</i>	{	rě-gěřě'mūs, rě-gěřě'tīs, rě'-gěřěnt,	<i>we might rule, ye might rule, they might rule.</i>
----------------	---	---	---

3. Preterpérfect Tense.—*may have, should have.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rěx'-ěřīm, rěx'-ěřīs, rěx'-ěřīt,	<i>I may have ruled, thou máyest have ruled, he may have ruled,</i>
------------------	---	--	---

<i>Plural.</i>	{	rěx-ěřīmūs, rěx-ěřītīs, rěx'-ěřīnt,	<i>we may have ruled, ye may have ruled, they may have ruled.</i>
----------------	---	---	---

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*might have, would have.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rěx-īs'sēm, rěx-īs'sēs, rěx-īs'sět,	<i>I might have ruled, thou míghtest have ruled, he might have ruled,</i>
------------------	---	---	---

<i>Plural.</i>	{	rěx-īssě'mūs, rěx-īssě'tīs, rěx-īs'sěnt,	<i>we might have ruled, ye might have ruled, they might have ruled.</i>
----------------	---	--	---

5. Fúture Tense.—*shall or will have.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rěx'-ěřō, rěx'-ěřīs, rěx'-ěřīt,	<i>I shall have ruled, thou wilt have ruled, he will have ruled,</i>
------------------	---	---------------------------------------	--

<i>Plural.</i>	{	rěx-ěřī'mūs, rěx-ěřītīs, rěx'-ěřīnt,	<i>we shall have ruled, ye will have ruled, they will have ruled.</i>
----------------	---	--	---

The Subjunctive Mood is declined like the Poténtial.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Rě'-gěřě, *to rule.*

Preterpérfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Rěx-īs'sě, *to have ruled.*

Fúture Tense.

Rěc-tū'rŭm ěs'sě, *to be about to rule.*

GERUNDS.

Rě-gēn'dī,	<i>of rúling,</i>
rě-gēn'dǔ,	<i>in rúling,</i>
rě-gēn'dŭm,	<i>rúling.</i>

SUPINES.

Rěc'-tŭm, <i>to rule.</i>	Rěc'-tŭ, <i>to be rúicā.</i>
---------------------------	------------------------------

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Présent,</i> Rě'-gēns,	<i>rúling,</i>
<i>Fúturę,</i> Rěc'-tŭ'rŭs,	<i>about to rule.</i>

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—Aŭ'diǔ, *I hear.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. *Présent Tense.*—*I do hear or am hearing.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aŭ'-diǔ,	<i>I hear,</i>
		aŭ'-dīs,	<i>thou heárest,</i>
		aŭ'-dīt,	<i>he hears,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	aŭ'-dī'mŭs,	<i>we hear,</i>
		aŭ'-dī'tīs,	<i>ye hear,</i>
		aŭ'-dī'ŭnt,	<i>they hear.</i>

2. *Preterimperfect Tense.*—*I was hearing or did hear.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aŭ'-diě'bām,	<i>I did hear,</i>
		aŭ'-diě'bās,	<i>thou didst hear,</i>
		aŭ'-diě'bāt,	<i>he did hear,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	aŭ'-diěbā'mŭs,	<i>we did hear,</i>
		aŭ'-diěbā'tīs,	<i>ye did hear,</i>
		aŭ'-diě'bānt,	<i>they did hear.</i>

3. *Preterpéfect Tense.*—*I heard or have heard.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aŭdī'-vī,	<i>I heard,</i>
		aŭdī'-vis'tī,	<i>thou heárddest,</i>
		aŭdī'-vīt,	<i>he heard,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	aŭdī'-vīmŭs,	<i>we heard,</i>
		aŭdī'-vis'tīs,	<i>ye heard,</i>
		aŭdī'-vé'rŭnt <i>věl</i> -vě'rě,	<i>they heard.</i>

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*I had heard.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aũdí'-vĕrām,	<i>I had heard,</i>
		aũdí'-vĕrās,	<i>thou hadst heard,</i>
		aũdí'-vĕrāt,	<i>he had heard,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	aũdī-vĕrā'mūs,	<i>we had heard,</i>
		aũdī-vĕrā'tīs,	<i>ye had heard,</i>
		aũdí'-vĕrānt,	<i>they had heard.</i>

5. Fúture Tense.—*I shall or will hear.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aũ'-dĭām,	<i>I shall hear,</i>
		aũ'-dĭēs,	<i>thou wilt hear,</i>
		aũ'-dĭĕt,	<i>he will hear,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	aũ-dĭĕ'mūs,	<i>we shall hear,</i>
		aũ-dĭĕ'tīs,	<i>ye will hear,</i>
		aũ'-dĭĕnt,	<i>they will hear.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first Person.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aũ'-dĭ, aũ-dĭ'tŏ,	<i>hear thou,</i>
		aũ'-dĭāt, aũ-dĭ'tŏ,	<i>let him hear,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	aũ-dĭā'mūs,	<i>let us hear,</i>
		aũ-dĭ'tĕ, aũ-dĭtŏ'tĕ,	<i>hear ye,</i>
		aũ'-dĭānt, aũ-dĭūn'tŏ,	<i>let them hear.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aũ'-dĭām,	<i>I may hear,</i>
		aũ'-dĭās,	<i>thou máyest hear,</i>
		aũ'-dĭāt,	<i>he may hear,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	aũ-dĭā'mūs,	<i>we may hear,</i>
		aũ-dĭā'tīs,	<i>ye may hear,</i>
		aũ'-dĭānt,	<i>they may hear.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aũ-dĭ'rēm,	<i>I might hear,</i>
		aũ-dĭ'rēs,	<i>thou míghtest hear,</i>
		aũ-dĭ'rĕt,	<i>he might hear,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	aũ-diré'mūs,	<i>we might hear,</i>
		aũ-diré'tīs,	<i>ye might hear,</i>
		aũ-dĭ'rĕnt,	<i>they might hear.</i>

3. Preterpérfect Tense — *may have, should have.*

Singular.	{	Aūdī'-vēřim,	<i>I may have heard,</i>
		aūdī'-vēřis,	<i>thou máyest have heard,</i>
		aūdī'-vēřit,	<i>he may have heard,</i>
Plúral.	{	aūdī'-vēřimūs,	<i>we may have heard,</i>
		aūdī'-vēřitīs,	<i>ye may have heard,</i>
		aūdī'-vēřint,	<i>they may have heard.</i>

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*might or would have.*

Singular.	{	Aūdī'-vīs'sēm,	<i>I might have heard,</i>
		aūdī'-vīs'sēs,	<i>thou mightest have heard,</i>
		aūdī'-vīs'sēt,	<i>he might have heard,</i>
Plúral.	{	aūdī'-vissé'mūs,	<i>we might have heard,</i>
		aūdī'-vissé'tīs,	<i>ye might have heard,</i>
		aūdī'-vīs'sēt,	<i>they might have heard.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall or will have.*

Singular.	{	Aūdī'-vēřō,	<i>I shall have heard,</i>
		aūdī'-vēřis,	<i>thou wilt have heard,</i>
		aūdī'-vēřit,	<i>he will have heard,</i>
Plúral.	{	aūdī'-vēřimūs,	<i>we shall have heard,</i>
		aūdī'-vēřitīs,	<i>ye will have heard,</i>
		aūdī'-vēřint,	<i>they will have heard.</i>

The Subjunctive Mood is declined like the Poténtial.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterímperfect Tense.

Aū-dī'rě, *to hear.*

Preterpérfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Aūdī'-vīs'sě, *to have heard.*

Fúture Tense.

Aūdī'-tū'rūm ēs'sě, *to be about to hear.*

GERUNDS.

Aū-dīēn'dī,	<i>of héaring,</i>
aū-dīēn'dō,	<i>in héaring,</i>
aū-dīēn'dūm,	<i>héaring.</i>

SUPINES.

Aūdī'-tūm, *to hear.* Aūdī'-tū, *to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Présent, Aū'-dīēns, *hearing,*
Future, Aūdī-tū'rūs, *about to hear.*

DECLENSION OF VERBS PASSIVE.

VERBS PASSIVE in -ōr are thus declined :

1. Ā'mōr, āmā'ris *vèl* āmā'rě, āmā'tūs sūm *vèl* fū'ī, āmā'rī, āmā'tūs, āmān'dūs, *to be loved.*

2. Mō'něōr, mōnē'ris *vèl* mōnē'rě, mō'nītūs sūm *vèl* fū'ī, mōnē'rī, mō'nītūs, mōnēn'dūs, *to be advised.*

3. Rě'gōr, rě'gērīs *vèl* rě'gērě, rēc'tūs sūm *vèl* fū'ī, rě'gī, rēc'tūs, rěgēn'dūs, *to be ruled.*

4. Aū'dīōr, aūdī'ris *vèl* aūdī'rě, aūdī'tūs sūm *vèl* fū'ī, aūdī'rī, aūdī'tūs, aūdīēn'dūs, *to be heard.*

FIRST CONJUGATION.—Āmōr, *I am loved.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*am.*

Singular.	{	Ā'-mōr,	<i>I am loved,</i>
		ā-mā'ris <i>vèl</i> ā-mā'rě,	<i>thou art loved,</i>
		ā-mā'tūr,	<i>he is loved,</i>
Plural.	{	ā-mā'mūr,	<i>we are loved,</i>
		ā-mā'mīnī,	<i>ye are loved,</i>
		ā-mān'tūr,	<i>they are loved.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

Singular.	{	ā-mā'bār,	<i>I was loved,</i>
		ā-mābā'ris <i>vèl</i> ā-mābā'rě,	<i>thou wast loved,</i>
		ā-mābā'tūr,	<i>he was loved,</i>
Plural.	{	ā-mābā'mūr,	<i>we were loved,</i>
		ā-mābā'mīnī,	<i>ye were loved,</i>
		ā-mābān'tūr,	<i>they were loved.</i>

3. Preterpérfect Tense.—*sŭm vèl fŭ'i, have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ămă'-tŭs sŭm,	<i>I have been loved,</i>
		ămă'-tŭs ės,	<i>thou hast been loved,</i>
		ămă'-tŭs ėsť,	<i>he has been loved,</i>
<i>Plŭral.</i>	{	ămă'-tŭ sŭ'mŭs,	<i>we have been loved,</i>
		ămă'-tŭ ėsťis,	<i>ye have been loved,</i>
		ămă'-tŭ sŭnt,	<i>they have been loved.</i>

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*ě rām vèl fŭ'ěrām, had been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ămă'-tŭs ěrām,	<i>I had been loved,</i>
		ămă'-tŭs ěrās,	<i>thou hadst been loved,</i>
		ămă'-tŭs ěrăt,	<i>he had been loved,</i>
<i>Plŭral.</i>	{	ămă'-tŭ ěrā'mŭs,	<i>we had been loved,</i>
		ămă'-tŭ ěrā'tis,	<i>ye had been loved,</i>
		ămă'-tŭ ěrānt,	<i>they had been loved.</i>

5. Fúture Tense.—*shall or will be.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ă-mă'bŏr,	<i>I shall be loved,</i>
		ă-mă'běrŭs vèl ă-mă'běrě,	<i>thou wilt be loved,</i>
		ă-mă'bŭtŭr,	<i>he will be loved,</i>
<i>Plŭral.</i>	{	ă-mă'bŭmŭr,	<i>we shall be loved,</i>
		ă-mă'bŭmŭnŭ,	<i>ye will be loved,</i>
		ă-mă'bŭn'tŭr,	<i>they will be loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first Person.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ă-mă'rě, ămă'tŏr,	<i>be thou loved,</i>
		ă-mě'tŭr, ă-mă'tŏr,	<i>let him be loved,</i>
<i>Plŭral.</i>	{	ă-mě'mŭr,	<i>let us be loved,</i>
		ă-mă'mŭnŭ, ă-mă'mŭnŏr,	<i>be ye loved,</i>
		ă-mě'n'tŭr, ă-mă'n'tŏr,	<i>let them be loved.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would be.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ă-měr,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>be loved.</i>
		ă-měrŭs vèl ă-měrě,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		ă-mě'tŭr,	<i>he may</i>	
<i>Plŭral.</i>	{	ă-mě'mŭr,	<i>we may</i>	
		ă-mě'mŭnŭ,	<i>ye may</i>	
		ă-mě'n'tŭr,	<i>they may</i>	

2. Preteríperfect Tense.—*might or could be.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ǻ-mā'rēr,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>be loved.</i>
		Ǻ-mārē'rīs vèl Ǻ-mārē'rě,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		Ǻ-mārē'tūr,	<i>he might</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	Ǻ-mārē'mūr,	<i>we might</i>	
		Ǻ-mārē'mīnī,	<i>ye might</i>	
		Ǻ-mārēn'tūr,	<i>they might</i>	

3. Preterpérfect Tense.—*sīm vèl fū'ěrīm, may or should have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ǻmā'-tūs sīm,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>have been loved.</i>
		Ǻmā'-tūs sīs,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		Ǻmā'-tūs sīt,	<i>he may</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	Ǻmā'-tī sī'mūs,	<i>we may</i>	
		Ǻmā'-tī sītīs,	<i>ye may</i>	
		Ǻmā'-tī sīnt,	<i>they may</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*ēs'sēm vèl fūis'sēm, might or would have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ǻmā'-tūs ēs'sēm,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>have been loved.</i>
		Ǻmā'-tūs ēs'sēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		Ǻmā'-tūs ēs'sēt,	<i>he might</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	Ǻmā'-tī ēssē'mūs,	<i>we might</i>	
		Ǻmā'-tī ēssētīs,	<i>ye might</i>	
		Ǻmā'-tī ēs'sēnt,	<i>they might</i>	

5. Future Tense.—*ěrō vèl fū'ěrō, shall or will have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ǻmā'tūs ěrō,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>have been loved.</i>
		Ǻmā'tūs ěrīs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		Ǻmā'tūs ěrīt,	<i>he will</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	Ǻmā'-tī ěrīmūs,	<i>we shall</i>	
		Ǻmā'-tī ěrītīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		Ǻmā'-tī ěrūnt,	<i>they will</i>	

The Subjunctive Mood is declined like the Poténtial.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preteríperfect Tense.

Ǻ-mā'rī, *to be loved.*

Preterpérfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Ǻmā-tīm ēs'sē vèl fūis'sē, *to have been loved.*

FUTURE TENSE.

Āmā'-tūm īrī, *to be about to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

Past, Ā-mā'tūs, *loved or having been loved.*

Future, Ā-mān'dūs, *that is to be or that must be loved.*

SECOND CONJUGATION.—Mŏ'něör, *I am advised.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*am.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Mŏ'-něör,	<i>I am advised,</i>
		mŏ-ně'rīs vèl mŏ-ně'rě,	<i>thou art advised,</i>
		mŏ-ně'tūr,	<i>he is advised,</i>
<i>Plural.</i>	{	mŏ-ně'mūr,	<i>we are advised,</i>
		mŏ-ně'mīnī,	<i>ye are advised,</i>
		mŏ-ně'n'tūr,	<i>they are advised.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Mŏ-ně'bär,	<i>I was advised,</i>
		mŏ-něbārīs vèl mŏ-něbārě,	<i>thou wast advised,</i>
		mŏ-něbātūr,	<i>he was advised,</i>
<i>Plural.</i>	{	mŏ-něbāmūr,	<i>we were advised,</i>
		mŏ-něbāmīnī,	<i>ye were advised,</i>
		mŏ-něbān'tūr,	<i>they were advised.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—sūm vèl fū'ī, *have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Mŏ'nī-tūs sūm,	<i>I have</i>	} <i>been advised.</i>
		mŏ'nī-tūs ěs,	<i>thou hast</i>	
		mŏ'nī-tūs ěst,	<i>he has</i>	
<i>Plural.</i>	{	mŏ'nī-tī sū'mūs,	<i>we have</i>	
		mŏ'nī-tī ěs'tīs,	<i>ye have</i>	
		mŏ'nī-tī sūnt,	<i>they have</i>	

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—ě'rām vèl fū'ěrām, *had been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Mŏ'nī-tūs ě'rām,	<i>I had</i>	} <i>been advised.</i>
		mŏ'nī-tūs ě'rās,	<i>thou hadst</i>	
		mŏ'nī-tūs ě'rāt,	<i>he had</i>	
<i>Plural.</i>	{	mŏ'nī-tī ě'rāmūs,	<i>we had,</i>	
		mŏ'nī-tī ě'rātīs,	<i>ye had,</i>	
		mŏ'nī-tī ě'rānt,	<i>they had,</i>	

5. Future Tense.—*shall or will be.*

Singular.	{	Mö-ně'bör,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>be advised.</i>
		mö-ně'běřis <i>vě</i> l -ně'běře,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		mö-ně'bítür,	<i>he will</i>	
Plúral.	{	ímö-ně'bimür,	<i>we shall</i>	
		mö-něbĩmĩnĩ,	<i>ye will</i>	
		(mö-něbũn'tür,	<i>they will</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first Person.*

Singular.	{	Mö-ně'rě, mö-ně'tör,	<i>be thou</i>	} <i>advised.</i>	
		mö-něã'tür, mö-ně'tör,	<i>let him be</i>		
Plúral.	{	mö-něã'mür,	<i>let us be</i>		
		mö-ně'mĩnĩ, mö-ně'mĩnör,	<i>be ye</i>		
		(mö-něãn'tür, mö-něn'tör,			<i>let them be</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would be.*

Singular.	{	Mö -něär,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>be advised.</i>
		mö-něã'řis <i>vě</i> l mö-něã'rě,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		mö-něã'tür,	<i>he may</i>	
Plúral.	{	mö-něã'mür,	<i>we may</i>	
		mö-něã'mĩnĩ,	<i>ye may</i>	
		(mö-něãn'tür,		

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might or could be.*

Singular.	{	Mö-ně'rěr,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>be advised.</i>
		mö-ně'rě'řis <i>vě</i> l něrě'rě,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		mö-něrě'tür,	<i>he might</i>	
Plúral.	{	mö-něrě'mür,	<i>we might</i>	
		mö-něrě'mĩnĩ,	<i>ye might</i>	
		(mö-něrěn'tür,		

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*sím *vě*l fĩ'ěřim, may or should have been*

Singular.	{	Mö'nĩ-tũs sím,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>have been advised.</i>
		mö'nĩ-tũs sıs,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		mö'nĩ-tũs sīt,	<i>he may</i>	
Plúral.	{	mö'nĩ-tĩ sĩ'nũs,	<i>we may</i>	
		mö'nĩ-tĩ sītıs,	<i>ye may</i>	
		(mö'nĩ-tĩ sīt,		

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*ēs'sēm vèl fūis'sēm, might or would have been.*

Singular.	{	Mõñi-tūs ēs'sēm,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>been advised.</i> <i>have</i>
		mõñi-tūs ēs'sēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		mõñi-tūs ēs'sēt,	<i>he might</i>	
Plúral.	{	mõñi-tī ēssé'mūs,	<i>we might</i>	}
		mõñi-tī ēssé'tīs,	<i>ye might</i>	
		mõñi-tī ēs'sēt,	<i>they might</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*ěrō vèl fū'ěrō, shall or will have been.*

Singular.	{	Mõñi-tūs ěrō,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>been advised.</i> <i>have</i>
		mõñi-tūs ěrīs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		mõñi-tūs ěrīt,	<i>he will</i>	
Plúral.	{	mõñi-tī ěrīmūs,	<i>we shall</i>	}
		mõñi-tī ěrītīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		mõñi-tī ěrūnt,	<i>they will</i>	

The Subjunctive Mood is declined like the Poténtial.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Mõ-nē'rī, to be advised.

Preterpéfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Mõñi-tūm ēs'sē vèl fūis'sē, to have been advised.

Fúture Tense.

Mõñi-tūm ĩrī, to be about to be advised.

PARTICIPLES.

Présent, Mõñi-tūs, advised or háving been advised.

Fúture, Mõ-nēn'dūs, that is to be or that must be advised.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—*Rě'gõr, I am ruled.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*am.*

Singular.	{	Rě'-gõr,	<i>I am ruled,</i>
		rě'-gērīs vèl rě'-gērě,	<i>thou art ruled,</i>
		rě'-gītūr,	<i>he is ruled,</i>
Plúral.	{	rě'-gīmūr,	<i>we are ruled,</i>
		rě'-gĩmĩnĩ,	<i>ye are ruled,</i>
		rě'-gūn'tūr,	<i>they are ruled.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rě-gě'băr,	<i>I was</i>	}	<i>ričed.</i>
		rě-gěbā'ris vèlrě-gěbā'rě,	<i>thou wast</i>		
		rě-gěbā'tūr,	<i>he was</i>		
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	rě-gěbā'mūr,	<i>we were</i>	}	
		rě-gěbā'mīnī,	<i>ye were</i>		
		rě-gěbān'tūr,	<i>they were</i>		

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*sūm vèl fŭī, have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rēc'-tūs sūm,	<i>I have</i>	}	<i>been ričed.</i>
		rēc'-tūs ěs,	<i>thou hast</i>		
		rēc'-tūs ěst,	<i>he has</i>		
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	rēc'-tī sŭ'mūs,	<i>we have</i>	}	
		rēc'-tī ěs'tīs,	<i>ye have</i>		
		rēc'-tī sŭnt,	<i>they have</i>		

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*ě'rām vèl fŭ'ěrām, had been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rēc'-tūs ě'rām,	<i>I had</i>	}	<i>been ričed.</i>
		rēc'-tūs ě'rās,	<i>thou hadst</i>		
		rēc'-tūs ě'rāt,	<i>he had</i>		
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	rēc'-tī ě'rāmūs,	<i>we had</i>	}	
		rēc'-tī ě'rātīs,	<i>ye had</i>		
		rēc'-tī ě'rānt,	<i>they had</i>		

5. Fúture Tense.—*shall or will be.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Rě-găr,	<i>I shall</i>	}	<i>be ričed.</i>
		rě-gě'ris vèl rě-gě'rě, ⁸¹	<i>thou wilt</i>		
		rě-gě'tūr,	<i>he will</i>		
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	rě-gě'mūr,	<i>we shall</i>	}	
		rě-gě'mīnī,	<i>ye will</i>		
		rě-gěn'tūr,	<i>they will</i>		

⁸¹ Here we have 'e' long before -rě and -ris, in the third conjugation. In the same tense of the second conjugation we have ě short before -rě and -ris. This I mention with allusion to an alteration which I have made in the E'ton text, respecting 'e' before -rě and -ris, page 44, above. Of the other conjugations it is not necessary here to speak.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first Person.*

Singular.	{	Rě-gěřě, rě-gītōr,	<i>be thou</i>	} riled.
		rě-gā'tūr, rě-gītōr,	<i>let him be</i>	
Plúral.	{	rě-gā'mūr,	<i>let us be</i>	
		rě-gĩ'mĩnĩ, rě-gĩ'mĩnōr,	<i>be ye</i>	
		rě-gān'tūr, rě-gūn'tōr,	<i>let them be</i>	

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would be.*

Singular.	{	Rě-gār,	<i>I may be</i>	} riled.
		rě-gā'ris vèl rě-gā'rě,	<i>thou máyest be</i>	
		rě-gā'tūr,	<i>he may be</i>	
Plúral.	{	rě-gā'mūr,	<i>we may be</i>	
		rě-gā'mĩnĩ,	<i>ye may be</i>	
		rě-gān'tūr,	<i>they may be</i>	

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might or could be.*

Singular.	{	Rě-gěřě,	<i>I might</i>	} be riled.
		rě-gěřě'ris vèl rě-gěřě'rě,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		rě-gěřě'tūr,	<i>he might</i>	
Plúral.	{	rě-gěřě'mūr,	<i>we might</i>	
		rě-gěřě'mĩnĩ,	<i>ye might</i>	
		rě-gěřě'n'tūr,	<i>they might</i>	

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*sĩm vèl fũ'ěrĩm, may or should have been.*

Singular.	{	Rěc'-tũs sĩm,	<i>I may</i>	} have been riled.
		rěc'-tũs sĩs,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		rěc'-tũs sīt,	<i>he may</i>	
Plúral.	{	rěc'-tĩ sĩ'mũs,	<i>we may</i>	
		rěc'-tĩ sĩ'tĩs,	<i>ye may</i>	
		rěc'-tĩ sĩnt,	<i>they may</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*ēs'sēm vèl fũis'sēm, might or would have been.*

Singular.	{	Rěc'-tũs ēs'sēm,	<i>I might</i>	} have been riled.
		rěc'-tũs ēs'sēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		rěc'-tũs ēs'sět,	<i>he might</i>	
Plúral.	{	rěc'-tĩ ēssē'mũs,	<i>we might</i>	
		rěc'-tĩ ēssē'tĩs,	<i>ye might</i>	
		rěc'-tĩ ēs'sēnt,	<i>they might</i>	

5. Future Tense.—*ěřō vèl fů'ěrō, shall or will have been.*

<i>Singular</i>	{	Rēc'-tūs ěřō,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>have been ruled.</i>
		rēc'-tūs ěřīs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		rēc'-tūs ěřīt,	<i>he will</i>	
<i>Plural.</i>	{	rēc'-tī ěřīmūs,	<i>we shall</i>	
		rēc'-tī ěřītīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		rēc'-tī ěřrūnt,	<i>they will</i>	

The Subjunctive Mood is declined like the Potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Rě'-gī, *to be ruled,*

Preterpéfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Rēc'-tům ěs'sě *vèl* fůis'sě, *to have been ruled.*

Future Tense.

Rēc'-tům ěřī, *to be about to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

Past, Rēc'-tūs, *ruled or having been ruled.*

Future, Rě-gēn'dūs, *that is to be or that must be ruled.*

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—*Aũ'diř, I am heard.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*am.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aũ-dřiř,	<i>I am</i>	} <i>heard.</i>
		aũ-dřīs <i>vèl</i> aũ-dřě,	<i>thou art</i>	
		aũ-dřītŕ,	<i>he is</i>	
<i>Plural.</i>	{	aũ-dřmŕ	<i>we are</i>	
		aũ-dřmīnī,	<i>ye are</i>	
		aũ-dřūn'tŕ,	<i>they are</i>	

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aũ-dřě'băr,	<i>I was</i>	} <i>heard.</i>
		aũ-dřěbărīs <i>vèl</i> aũ-dřěbărě,	<i>thou wast</i>	
		aũ-dřěbăr'tŕ,	<i>he was</i>	
<i>Plural.</i>	{	aũ-dřěbăr'mŕ,	<i>we were</i>	
		aũ-dřěbăr mīnī,	<i>ye were</i>	
		aũ-dřěbăr'n'tŕ,	<i>they were</i>	

3. Preterpérfect Tense.—*sŭm vèl fŭī, have been.*

Singular.	{	Aūdī'-tŭs sŭm,	<i>I have</i>	} <i>been heard.</i>
		aūdī'-tŭs ěs,	<i>thou hast</i>	
		aūdī'tŭs ěst,	<i>he has</i>	
Plúral.	{	aūdī'-tī sŭ'mŭs,	<i>we have</i>	
		aūdī'-tī ěs'tīs,	<i>ye have</i>	
		aūdī'tī sŭnt,	<i>they have</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*ěřām vèl fŭ'ěřām, had been.*

Singular.	{	Aūdī'-tŭs ěřām,	<i>I had</i>	} <i>been heard.</i>
		aūdī'-tŭs ěřās,	<i>thou hadst</i>	
		aūdī'-tŭs ěřāt,	<i>he had</i>	
Plúral.	{	aūdī'-tī ěřā'mŭs,	<i>we had</i>	
		aūdī'-tī ěřā'tīs,	<i>ye had</i>	
		aūdī'-tī ěřānt,	<i>they had</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*shall or will be.*

Singular.	{	Aŭ'-dĭār,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>be heard.</i>
		aŭ-dĭě'rĭs vèl aŭ-dĭě'rě,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		aŭ-dĭě'tŭr,	<i>he will</i>	
Plúral.	{	aŭ-dĭě'mŭr,	<i>we shall</i>	
		aŭ-dĭě'mĭnĭ,	<i>ye will</i>	
		aŭ-dĭě'n'tŭr,	<i>they will</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first Péron.*

Singular.	{	Aŭ-dĭ'rě, aŭ-dĭ'tŏr,	<i>be thou</i>	} <i>heard.</i>
		aŭ-dĭā'tŭr, aŭ-dĭ'tŏr,	<i>let him be</i>	
Plúral.	{	aŭ-dĭā'mŭr,	<i>let us be</i>	
		aŭ-dĭ'mĭnĭ, aŭ-dĭ'mĭnŏr,	<i>be ye</i>	
		aŭ-dĭān'tŭr, aŭ-dĭŭn'tŏr,	<i>let them be</i>	

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would be.*

Singular.	{	Aŭ'-dĭār,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>be heard.</i>
		aŭ-dĭā-rĭs vèl aŭ-dĭā'rě,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		aŭ-dĭā'tŭr,	<i>he may</i>	
Plúral.	{	aŭ-dĭā'mŭr,	<i>we may</i>	
		aŭ-dĭā'mĭnĭ,	<i>ye may</i>	
		aŭ-dĭān'tŭr,	<i>they may</i>	

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might or could be.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aū-dī'rēr,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>be heard.</i>
		aū-dirē'rīs vèl aū-dirē'rě,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		aū-dirē'tūr,	<i>he might</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	aū-dirē'mūr,	<i>we might</i>	
		aū-dirē'mīnī,	<i>ye might</i>	
		aū-dirēn'tūr,	<i>they might</i>	

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*sīm vèl fū'ěrīm, may or should have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aū-dī'tūs sīm,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>have been heard.</i>
		aū-dī'tūs sīs,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		aū-dī'tūs sīt,	<i>he may</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	aūdī'-tī sī'mūs,	<i>we may</i>	
		aūdī'-tī sī'tīs,	<i>ye may</i>	
		aūdī'-tī sīnt,	<i>they may</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*ēs'sēm vèl fūis'sēm, might or would have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aūdī'-tūs ēs'sēm,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>have been heard.</i>
		aūdī'-tūs ēs'sēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		aūdī'-tūs ēs'sēt,	<i>he might</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	aūdī'-tī ēssē'mūs,	<i>we might</i>	
		aūdī'-tī ēssē'tīs,	<i>ye might</i>	
		aūdī'-tī ēs'sēt,	<i>they might</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*ěrō vèl fū'ěrō, shall or will have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Aūdī'-tūs ěrō,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>have been heard.</i>
		aūdī'-tūs ěrīs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		aūdī'-tūs ěrīt,	<i>he will</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	aūdī'-tī ěrīmūs,	<i>we shall</i>	
		aūdī'-tī ěrītīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		aūdī'-tī ěrūnt,	<i>they will</i>	

The Subjunctive Mood is declinæd like the Potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Aū-dī'rī, *to be heard.*

Preterpéfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Aūdī-tūm ēs'sě vèl fūis'sě, *to have been heard.*

FUTURE TENSE.

Aūdītūm ĭrī, *to be about to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Past, Aūdī'-tūs, *heard or having been heard,*

Future, Aū-diēn'dūs, *that is to be, or that must be heard.*⁸³

DECLENSION OF VERBS IRREGULAR.

CERTAIN verbs déviate from the Général Rule, and are formed in the manner following:—

1. Pōs'sūm, pō'tēs, pō'tūī, pōs'sē, pō'tēns, *to be able.*

2. Vō'lō, vīs, vō'lūī, vē'llē, vōlēn'dī, vōlēn'dō, vōlēn'dūm, vō'lēns, *to be willing.*

3. Nō'lō, nōn'vīs, nō'lūī, nō'llē, nōlēn'dī, nōlēn'dō, nōlēn'dūm, nō'lēns, *to be unwilling.*

4. Mā'lō, mā'vīs, mā'lūī, mā'llē, mālēn'dī, mālēn'dō, mālēn'dūm, mā'lēns, *to be more willing or to have rather.*

⁸³ A *Verb Depōnent* (as we read in the text, page 38, abōve) is declined like a *Verb Pāssive* of the same conjugation as itself,—but with *Gérunds* and *Súpines*:—thus, mō'dērōr, mō'dērā'ris, (*vēl* mō'dērā'rē), mō'dērā'tūs sūm (*vēl* fū'ī), mō'dērā'rī,—mō'dērān'dī, mō'dērān'dō, mō'dērān'dūm, mō'dērā'tūm, mō'dērā'tū, mō'dērāns, mō'dērātū'rūs, mō'dērā'tūs, mō'dērān'dūs, *to moderate or to manage*; pōllī'cēōr, pōllīcē'ris, (*vēl* pōllīcē'rē), pōllīcītūs sūm (*vēl* fū'ī), pōllīcē'rī,—pōllīcēn'dī, pōllīcēn'dō, pōllīcēn'dūm, pōllīcītūm, pōllīcītū, pōllīcēns, pōllīcītū'rūs, pōllīcītūs, pōllīcēn'dūs, *to promise*; lō'quōr, lō'quēris (*vēl* lō'quē'rē), lōcū'tūs sūm (*vēl* fū'ī), lō'quī.—lōquēn'dī, lōquēn'dō, lōquēn'dūm, lōcū'tūm, lōcū'tū, lō'quēns, lōcūtū'rūs, lōcū'tūs, lōquēn'dūs, *to speak*; lārg'īōr, lārg'ī'ris, (*vēl* lārg'ī'rē), lārg'ītūs sūm (*vēl* fū'ī), lārg'ī'rī,—lārg'īēn'dī, lārg'īēn'dō, lārg'īēn'dūm, lārg'ītūm, lārg'ītū lārg'īēns, lārg'ītū'rūs, lārg'ītūs, lārg'īēn'dūs, *to bestow freely*. And here it may be remarked, that the participle in -ūs of *Depōnent Verbs* has sometimes a *pāssive*, though more frēquently (and properly) an *āctive* signification: for exāmples, in Virgil we find oblītā mī'hī cār'mīnā, *songs forgōtten by me*. Ec'logue IX. 53.

Lastly, in the tēnses of *pāssive* and of *depōnent* verbs, declined by help of the verb *sūm*, the participle must ālways be of the same gēnder and number as the *nōminative* case to the verb:—for, although, for the sake of brēvity, we say, āmā'tūs sūm, yet do we mean, āmā'tūs, āmā'tū, āmā'tūm sūm *vēl* fū'ī, accōrding as the *nōminative* is *māsculine*, *fēminine*, or *neūter*: and, in the *plūral* number, āmā'tī, āmā'tā, āmā'tā sūmūs *vēl* fū'īmūs, *we have been loved*.

5. Ě'dō, ě'dīs (*vě̀l ěs*), ě'dī, ě'děřě (*vě̀l ěs'sě*), ědēn'dī, ědēn'dō, ědēn'dūm, ě'sūm, ě'sū, ě'dēns, ěsū'rūs, *to cat*.

6. Fě'rō, fěrs, tū'lī, fě'rě, fěřēn'dī, fěřēn'dō, fěřēndūm, lā'tūm, lā'tū, fě'rēns, lātū'rūs, *to bear or suffer*.

7. Fī'ō, fīs, fāc'tūs sūm *vě̀l* fū'ī, fī'ērī, fāc'tūs, fāc'iēn'dūs, *to be made or done*.

8. Fě'rōr, fě'rīs *vě̀l* fě'rě, lā'tūs sūm *vě̀l* fū'ī, fě'rī, lā'tūs, fěřēn'dūs, *to be borne or suffered*.

POSSUM, *I am áble*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*I am áble*.

Singular.	{	Pōs'sūm, ⁶³	<i>I am</i>	} <i>áble</i> .
		pō'tēs,	<i>thou art</i>	
		pō'těst,	<i>he is</i>	
Plural.	{	pōs'sūmūs,	<i>we are</i>	
		pōtēs'tīs,	<i>ye are</i>	
		pōs'sūnt,	<i>they are</i>	

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I was áble*.

Singular.	{	Pō'tērām	<i>I was</i>	} <i>áble</i> .
		pō'tērās,	<i>thou wast</i>	
		pō'tērāt,	<i>he was</i>	
Plural.	{	pōtērā'mūs,	<i>we were</i>	
		pōtērā'tīs,	<i>ye were</i>	
		pō'tērānt,	<i>they were</i>	

⁶³ *Pōs'sūm* is a compound of the adjective *pō'tīs*, *áble*, with *sūm*, *I am*, contracted into one word; the letters *t* and *i* being dropped. The other compounds of *sūm*, are:—

āb'sūm, <i>I am absent or away,</i>	ōb'sūm, <i>I am against or I hurt,</i>
ād'sūm, <i>I am present or at hand,</i>	prā'sūm, <i>I am over or chief,</i>
dě'sūm, <i>I am wanting or I fail,</i>	prō'sūm, <i>I benefit or profit,</i>
in'sūm, <i>I am in or within,</i>	sūb'sūm, <i>I am under or below,</i>
intēr'sūm, <i>I am in the midst of,</i>	sūpēr'sūm, <i>I abound or I remain.</i>

These are, in all their tenses, declined like the verb *ěs'sě*, *to be*, except *prō'sūm*, *I do good to* or *I benefit*, which always takes the letter *d* betwixt *pro* and the tenses of *ěs'sě*, beginning with a vowel: as, *prō'děs*, *thou profitest or availest*, *prō'děst*, *he availeth*, *prō'děřām*, *I availed*, *prō'děsě*, *to avail*. The verb *in'sūm* is said to want the préterite, and consequently the tenses derived from it.

3. Preterpérfect Tense.—*I have been áble.*

Singular.	{	Př'tūī,	<i>I have</i>	} <i>been áble.</i>
		přtūīs'tī,	<i>thou hast</i>	
		př'tūīt,	<i>he has</i>	
Plúral.	{	přtūīmūs,	<i>we have</i>	
		přtūīs'tīs,	<i>ye have</i>	
		přtūěr'runt vèl ě'rě,	<i>they have</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense —*I had been áble.*

Singular.	{	Přtū'ěrām,	<i>I had</i>	} <i>been áble.</i>
		přtū'ěrās,	<i>thou hadst</i>	
		přtū'ěrāt,	<i>he had</i>	
Plúral.	{	přtū'ěrāmūs,	<i>we had</i>	
		přtū'ěrātīs,	<i>ye had</i>	
		přtū'ěrānt,	<i>they had</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*I shall be áble.*

Singular.	{	Př'těřō,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>be áble.</i>
		př'těřīs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		př'těřīt,	<i>he will</i>	
Plúral.	{	př'těřīmūs,	<i>we shall</i>	
		př'těřītīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		př'těřrunt,	<i>they will</i>	

Observe. *Př's'sim*, in cómmon with *vřlř* and *mālř*, is néver used in the Impérative Mood :—and *př'těns* rarely occurs as a páticipule.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should or would be.*

Singular.	{	Př's'sim,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>be áble.</i>
		př's'sīs,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		př's'sīt,	<i>he may</i>	
Plúral.	{	př's'sīmūs,	<i>we may</i>	
		př's'sītīs,	<i>ye may</i>	
		př's'sīnt,	<i>they may</i>	

2. Preterímperfect Tense.—*might or could be.*

Singular.	{	Př's'sēm,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>be áble.</i>
		př's'sēs,	<i>thou míghtest</i>	
		př's'sět,	<i>he might</i>	

<i>Plúral.</i>	{ pössé'mūs, pössé'tīs, pōs'sēnt,	<i>we might ye might they might</i>	} <i>be áble.</i>
----------------	---	---	-------------------

3. Preterpérfect Tense.—*may* or *should have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Pötü'ērīm, pötü'ērīs, pötü'ērīt,	<i>I may thou máyest he may</i>	} <i>have been áble.</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{ pötüě'rīmūs, pötüě'rītīs, pötü'ērīnt,	<i>we may ye may they may</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*might* or *would have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Pötüīs'sēm, pötüīs'sēs, pötüīs'sēt,	<i>I might thou mightest he might</i>	} <i>have been áble.</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{ pötüīssé'mūs, pötüīssé'tīs, pötüīs'sēnt,	<i>we might ye might they might</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*shall* or *will have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Pötü'ērō, pötü'ērīs, pötü'ērīt,	<i>I shall thou wilt he will</i>	} <i>have been áble.</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{ pötüērī'mūs, pötüērī'tīs, pötü'ērīnt,	<i>we shall ye will they will</i>	

The Subjunctive Mood is declined like the Poténtial.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterímperfect Tense.

Pōs'sě, *to be áble.*

Preterpérfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Pötüīs'sě, *to have been áble.*

Note. Pōs'sŭm wants the fúture tense of the Infinitive Mood: and has no gérunds or súpines.

PARTICIPLE.

Présent, Pŏ'tēns, *béing áble.*

As Pōs'sŭm has no súpine, it has no fúture párticiple.

VOLO, *I am willing.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Pr^ésent Tense.—*I am willing.*

Singular.	{	Vö'lö,	<i>I am</i>	} willing.
		vīs,	<i>thou art</i>	
		vũlt,	<i>he is</i>	
Plúral.	{	vö'lümüs,	<i>we are</i>	}
		vũl'tīs,	<i>ye are</i>	
		vö'lũnt,	<i>they are</i>	

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I was willing.*

Singular.	{	Völe'bām,	<i>I was</i>	} willing.
		völe'bās,	<i>thou wast</i>	
		völe'bāt,	<i>he was</i>	
Plúral.	{	völe'bā'mūs,	<i>we were</i>	}
		völe'bā'tīs,	<i>ye were</i>	
		völe'bānt,	<i>they were</i>	

3. Preterp^érfect Tense.—*I have been willing.*

Singular.	{	Vö'lũi,	<i>I have</i>	} been willing.
		vö'lũis'ti,	<i>thou hast</i>	
		vö'lũit,	<i>he has</i>	
Plúral.	{	vö'lũ'imūs,	<i>we have</i>	}
		vö'lũis'tīs,	<i>ye have</i>	
		vö'lũē'rũnt vèl -ē'rě,	<i>they have</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*I had been willing.*

Singular.	{	Vö'lũ'ērām,	<i>I had</i>	} been willing.
		vö'lũ'ērās,	<i>thou hadst</i>	
		vö'lũ'ērāt,	<i>he had</i>	
Plúral.	{	vö'lũ'ērā'mūs,	<i>we had</i>	}
		vö'lũ'ērā'tīs,	<i>ye had</i>	
		vö'lũ'ērānt,	<i>they had</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*I shall or will be willing.*

Singular.	{	Vö'lām,	<i>I shall</i>	} willing. be
		vö'lēs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		vö'lēt,	<i>he will</i>	

<i>Plúral.</i>	{ völe'müs, völe'tis, vö'lént,	<i>we shall ye will they will</i>	} willing. <i>be</i>
----------------	--------------------------------------	---	----------------------

Observe. *Völo* has no Imperative Mood.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should or would be.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Vělim, vělis, vělit,	<i>I may thou máyest he may</i>	} willing. <i>be</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{ vělí'müs, vělí'tis, vělint,	<i>we may ye may they may</i>	

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might or could be.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Věl lēm, vělēs, vělēt,	<i>I might thou míghtest he might</i>	} willing. <i>be</i>
<i>Plúral</i>	{ věllē'müs, věllē'tis, věllént,	<i>we might ye might they might</i>	

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*may or should have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Völü'ěrím, völü'ěrís, völü'ěrít,	<i>I may thou máyest he may</i>	} willing. <i>have</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{ völüě'řimüs, völüě'řitís, völü'ěrınt,	<i>we may ye may they may</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*might or would have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Völüis'sēm, völüis'sēs, völüis'sēt,	<i>I might thou míghtest he might</i>	} willing. <i>have</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{ völüissē'müs, völüissē'tis, völüis'sēnt,	<i>we might ye might they might.</i>	

5. Future Tense.—*shall* or *will have been*.

Singular.	{	Völŭ'ěrō,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>been willing</i>
		völŭ'ěrīs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		völŭ'ěrīt,	<i>he will</i>	
Plural.	{	völŭěrīmŭs,	<i>we shall</i>	
		völŭěrītīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		völŭ'ěrīnt,	<i>they will</i>	

The Subjunctive Mood is declined like the Poténtial.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Věl'ě, *to be willing*.

Preterpéfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Völŭis'sě, *to have been willing*.

Note. Vŏ'lŏ wants the future tense of the Infinitive Mood, as it has no súpine.

GERUNDS.

Völén'dī,	<i>of béing willing,</i>
völén'dŏ,	<i>in béing willing,</i>
völén'dŭm,	<i>béing willing,</i>

PARTICIPLE.

Présent, Vŏ'lěns, *willing* or *béing willing*.

As Vŏ'lŏ has no súpine, it has no future párticiple.

NOLO, *I am unwilling*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*I am unwilling*.

Singular.	{	Nŏ'lŏ, ⁸¹	<i>I am</i>	} <i>unwilling</i>
		nŏn'vīs,	<i>thou art</i>	
		nŏn'vŭlt,	<i>he is</i>	
Plural.	{	nŏ'lŭmŭs,	<i>we are</i>	
		nŏn'vŭltīs,	<i>ye are</i>	
		nŏ'lŭnt,	<i>they are</i>	

⁸¹ This verb is a compound of nŏn, *not*, with the preceding verb vŏ'lŏ, *I will*.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I was unwilling.*

Singular.	{	Nōlē'bām,	<i>I was</i>	} unwilling.
		nōlē'bās,	<i>thou wast</i>	
		nōlē'bāt,	<i>he was</i>	
Plural.	{	nōlēbā'mūs,	<i>we were</i>	
		nōlēbā'tīs,	<i>ye were</i>	
		nōlē'bānt,	<i>they were</i>	

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*I have been unwilling.*

Singular.	{	Nō'lūi,	<i>I have</i>	} been unwilling.
		nōlūis'tī,	<i>thou hast</i>	
		nō'lūit,	<i>he has</i>	
Plural.	{	nōlū'īmūs,	<i>we have</i>	
		nōlūis'tīs,	<i>ye have</i>	
		nōlūē'rūnt <i>vèl</i> -ē'rē,	<i>they have</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*I had been unwilling.*

Singular.	{	Nōlū'ērām,	<i>I had</i>	} been unwilling.
		nōlū'ērās,	<i>thou hadst</i>	
		nōlū'ērāt,	<i>he had</i>	
Plural.	{	nōlūērā'mūs,	<i>we had</i>	
		nōlūērā'tīs,	<i>ye had</i>	
		nōlū'ērānt,	<i>they had</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*I shall or will be unwilling.*

Singular.	{	Nō'lām,	<i>I shall</i>	} be unwilling.
		nō'lēs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		nō'lēt,	<i>he will</i>	
Plural.	{	nōlē'mūs,	<i>we shall</i>	
		nōlē'tīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		nō'lēnt,	<i>they will</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first or third Person*

Singular.	{	Nō'li, nōlī'tō,	<i>be thou unwilling.</i>
		_____	_____
Plural.	{	nōlī'tě, nōlitō'tě,	<i>be ye unwilling.</i>
		_____	_____

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would be.*

Singular.	{	Nō'lim,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>be unwilling.</i>
		nō'lis,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		nō'lít,	<i>he may</i>	
Plúral.	{	nōlí'mūs,	<i>we may</i>	}
		nōlí'tís,	<i>ye may</i>	
		nō'línt,	<i>they may</i>	

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might or could be.*

Singular.	{	Nō'lēm,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>be unwilling.</i>
		nō'lēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		nō'lēt,	<i>he might</i>	
Plúral.	{	nōllē'mūs,	<i>we might</i>	}
		nōllē'tís,	<i>ye might</i>	
		nō'lēnt,	<i>they might</i>	

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*may or should have been.*

Singular.	{	Nōlū'ērím,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>have been unwilling.</i>
		nōlū'ērís,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		nōlū'ērít,	<i>he may</i>	
Plúral.	{	nōlūě'rímūs,	<i>we may</i>	}
		nōlūě'rítís,	<i>ye may</i>	
		nōlū'ērínt,	<i>they may</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*might or would have been.*

Singular.	{	Nōlūs'sēm,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>have been unwilling.</i>
		nōlūs'sēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		nōlūs'sēt,	<i>he might</i>	
Plúral.	{	nōlūissē'mūs,	<i>we might</i>	}
		nōlūissē'tís,	<i>ye might</i>	
		nōlūs'sēnt,	<i>they might</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*shall or will have been.*

Singular.	{	Nōlū'ěrō,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>have been unwilling.</i>
		nōlū'ērís,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		nōlū'ērít,	<i>he will</i>	
Plúral.	{	nōlūěrī'mūs,	<i>we shall</i>	}
		nōlūěrī'tís,	<i>ye will</i>	
		nōlū'ěrínt,	<i>they will</i>	

The Subjunctive Mood is declined like the Poténtial.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Nō'lě, *to be unwilling.*

Preterpéfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Nō'lūs'sě, *to have been unwilling.*

Note. Nō'lě wants the future tense of the Infinitive Mood, as it has no súpine.

GERUNDS.

Nōlěn'dī,	<i>of béing unwilling.</i>
nōlěn'dě,	<i>in béing unwilling.</i>
nōlěn'dŭm,	<i>béing unwilling.</i>

PARTICIPLE.

Present, Nō'lěns, *unwilling or béing unwilling.*

As Nō'lě has no súpine, it has no future párticiple.

*MALO, *I am more willing.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*I am more willing or I would have ráther.*

Singular.	{	Mā'lě, ⁸⁵	<i>I am</i>	} <i>more willing.</i>
		mā'vīs,	<i>thou art</i>	
		mā'vŭlt,	<i>he is</i>	
Plúral.	{	mā'lŭmŭs,	<i>we are</i>	
		mā'vŭl'tīs,	<i>ye are</i>	
		mā'lŭnt,	<i>they are</i>	

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I was more willing.*

Singular.	{	Mālě'bām,	<i>I was</i>	} <i>more willing.</i>
		mālě'bās,	<i>thou wast</i>	
		mālě'bāt,	<i>he was</i>	
Plúral.	{	mālěbā'mŭs,	<i>we were</i>	
		mālěbā'tīs,	<i>ye were</i>	
		mālě'bānt,	<i>they were</i>	

⁸⁵ This verb is a compound of the ádverb mǎ'gīs, *more*, with the simple irrégular verb, vŏ'lě, *I will or am willing.*

3. Preterpérfect Tense.—*I have been more willing.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Mā'lūi,	<i>I have</i>	} <i>more</i>	<i>been</i>
		mālūis'tī,	<i>thou hast</i>		
		mā'lūit,	<i>he has</i>		
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	mālū'imūs,	<i>we have</i>	} <i>willing.</i>	
		mālūis'tis,	<i>ye have</i>		
		mālūē'rūnt <i>vèl</i> -ē'rě,	<i>they have</i>		

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*I had been more willing.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Mālū'ērām,	<i>I had</i>	} <i>more</i>	<i>been</i>
		mālū'ērās,	<i>thou hadst</i>		
		mālū'ērāt,	<i>he had</i>		
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	mālūērā'mūs,	<i>we had</i>	} <i>willing.</i>	
		mālūērā'tis,	<i>ye had</i>		
		mālū'ērānt,	<i>they had</i>		

5. Fúture Tense.—*I shall or will be more willing.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Mālām,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>more</i>	<i>be</i>
		mā'lēs,	<i>thou wilt</i>		
		mā'lět,	<i>he will</i>		
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	mālē'mūs,	<i>we shall</i>	} <i>willing.</i>	
		mālē'tis,	<i>ye will</i>		
		mā'lént,	<i>they will</i>		

Observe. Mā'lō has no Impérative Mood.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would be.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Mā'lim,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>more</i>	<i>be</i>
		mā'lis,	<i>thou máyest</i>		
		mā'lit,	<i>he may</i>		
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	mālī'mūs,	<i>we may</i>	} <i>willing.</i>	
		mālī'tis,	<i>ye may</i>		
		mā'lint,	<i>they may</i>		

2. Preterímperfect Tense.—*might or could be.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Māl'lēm,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>more</i>	<i>be</i>
		māl'lēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>		
		māl'lět,	<i>he might</i>		
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	māllē'mūs,	<i>we might</i>	} <i>willing.</i>	
		māllē'tis,	<i>ye might</i>		
		māl'lént,	<i>they might</i>		

3. Preterpérfect Tense.—*may* or *should have been*.

Singular.	{	Mālū ēřim,	<i>I may</i>	} more willing. have been
		mālū ēřis,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		mālū ēřit,	<i>he may</i>	
Plúral.	{	mālūě řimūs,	<i>we may</i>	
		mālūě řitīs,	<i>ye may</i>	
		mālū ēřint,	<i>they may</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*might* or *would have been*.

Singular.	{	Mālūis'sēm,	<i>I might</i>	} more willing. have been
		mālūis'sēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		mālūis'sēt,	<i>he might</i>	
Plúral.	{	mālūissē mūs,	<i>we might</i>	
		mālūissē tīs,	<i>ye might</i>	
		mālūissēt,	<i>they might</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*shall* or *will have been*.

Singular.	{	Mālū'ērō,	<i>I shall</i>	} more willing. have been
		mālū'ērīs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		mālū'ērīt,	<i>he will</i>	
Plúral.	{	mālūērī'mūs,	<i>we shall</i>	
		mālūērī'tīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		mālū'ērīnt,	<i>they will</i>	

The Subjunctive Mood is declined like the Poténtial.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Māl'ě *to be more willing* or *to have ráther*.

Preterpérfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Mālūis'sě, *to have been more willing* or *to have had ráther*.

Note. Māl'ě wants the future tense of the Infínitive Mood, as it has no súpine.

GERUNDS.

Mālén'dī,	<i>of béing more willing.</i>
mālén'dō,	<i>in béing more willing.</i>
mālén'dům,	<i>béing more willing.</i>

PARTICIPLE.

Présent, Mālěns, *more willing* or *béing more willing*.

As Māl'ě has no súpine, it has no future párticiple.

EDO, *I eat.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*I do eat or am eating.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ě'dō,	<i>I eat,</i>
		ě'dīs vèl ěs,	<i>thou eátest,</i>
		ě'dīt vèl ěst,	<i>he eats,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	ě'dīmūs,	<i>we eat,</i>
		ě'dītīs vèl ěs'tīs,	<i>ye eat,</i>
		ě'dūnt,	<i>they eat.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I did eat or was eating.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ědē'bām,	<i>I was</i>	} <i>eáting.</i>
		ědē'bās,	<i>thou wast</i>	
		ědē'bāt,	<i>he was</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	ědēbā'mūs,	<i>we were</i>	}
		ědēbā'tīs,	<i>ye were</i>	
		ědē'bānt,	<i>they were</i>	

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*I ate or have eaten.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ě'dī,	<i>I ate,</i>
		ědīs'tī,	<i>thou átest,</i>
		ě'dīt,	<i>he ate,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	ě'dīmūs,	<i>we ate,</i>
		ědīs'tīs,	<i>ye ate,</i>
		ědē'rūnt vèl ědē'rě,	<i>they ate</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*I had eaten.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ě'dērām,	<i>I had</i>	} <i>eáten.</i>
		ě'dērās,	<i>thou hadst</i>	
		ě'dērāt,	<i>he had</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	ědērā'mūs,	<i>we had</i>	}
		ědērā'tīs,	<i>ye had</i>	
		ě'dērānt,	<i>they had</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*I shall or will eat.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Ě'dām,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>eat.</i>
		ě'dēs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		ě'dět,	<i>he will</i>	

Plúral.	{	ědēmūs,	<i>we shall</i>	}	eat.
		ědētīs,	<i>ye will</i>		
		ědēnt,	<i>they will</i>		

IMPERATIVE MOOD.—*No first Person.*

Singular.	{	Ě'dě, ědītō <i>vě</i> l ěs, ěs'tō, ⁸⁶	<i>eat thou,</i>
		ě'dāt, ědītō <i>vě</i> l ěs'tō,	<i>let him eat,</i>
Plúral.	{	ědāmūs,	<i>let us eat,</i>
		ě'ditě, ědītō'tě <i>vě</i> l ěs'tě, ěstō'tě,	<i>eat ye,</i>
		ě'dānt, ědūn'tō,	<i>let them eat.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would.*

Singular.	{	Ě'dām,	<i>I may</i>	}	eat.
		ě'dās,	<i>thou máyest</i>		
		ě'dāt,	<i>he may</i>		
Plúral.	{	ědāmūs,	<i>we may</i>	}	eat.
		ědātīs,	<i>ye may</i>		
		ě'dānt,	<i>they may</i>		

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might or could.*

Singular.	{	Ě'děřēm <i>vě</i> l ěs'sēm,	<i>I might</i>	}	eat.
		ě'děřēs <i>vě</i> l ěs'sēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>		
		ě'děřēt <i>vě</i> l ěs'sět,	<i>he might</i>		
Plúral.	{	ěděřēmūs <i>vě</i> l ěssēmūs,	<i>we might</i>	}	eat.
		ěděřētīs <i>vě</i> l ěssētīs,	<i>ye might</i>		
		ěděřēnt <i>vě</i> l ěs'sēnt,	<i>they might</i>		

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*may or should have.*

Singular.	{	Ě'děřīm,	<i>I may</i>	}	have eaten.
		ě'děřīs,	<i>thou máyest</i>		
		ě'děřīt,	<i>he may</i>		
Plúral.	{	ěděřīmūs,	<i>we may</i>	}	have eaten.
		ěděřītīs,	<i>ye may</i>		
		ě'děřīnt,	<i>they may</i>		

⁸⁶ This verb has some of its parts the same with those of the verb ěs'sē, *to be*.

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*might or would have.*

Singular.	{	Ēdis'sēm,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>have eaten.</i>
		ēdis'sēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		ēdis'sēt,	<i>he might</i>	
Plúral.	{	ēdissē'mūs,	<i>we might</i>	
		ēdissē'tīs,	<i>ye might</i>	
		ēdis'sēnt,	<i>they might</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*shall or will have.*

Singular.	{	Ē'děrō,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>have been.</i>
		ē'dērīs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		ē'dērīt,	<i>he will</i>	
Plúral.	{	ēdērī'mūs,	<i>we shall</i>	
		ēdērī'tīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		ē'dērīnt,	<i>they will</i>	

The Subjúnctive Mood is declined like the Poténtial.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Ě'děřě věl ěs'sě, *to eat.*

Preterpéfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Ēdis'sě, *to have eaten.*

Fúture Tense.

Ěsū'rŭm ěs'sě, *to be about to eat.*

GERUNDS.

Ědĕn'dī,	<i>of eating,</i>
ědĕn'dŏ,	<i>in eating,</i>
ědĕn'dŭm,	<i>eating.</i>

SUPINES.

Ě'sŭm, *to eat.*

Ě'sŭ, *to be eaten.*

PARTICIPLES.

Présent, Ě'dĕns, *eating.*

Fúture, Ěsū'rŭs, *about to eat.*

FERO, *I bear or suffer.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*I do bear or am bearing.*

Singular.	{	Fě rō,	<i>I bear,</i>
		fěns,	<i>thou beárest,</i>
		fěrt,	<i>he bears,</i>
Plúral.	{	fě'řimūs,	<i>we bear,</i>
		fě'r'tis,	<i>ye bear,</i>
		fě'rünt,	<i>they bear.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I did bear or was bearing.*

Singular.	{	Fěř'bām,	<i>I was</i>	} <i>bearing.</i>
		fěř'bās,	<i>thou wast</i>	
		fěř'bāt,	<i>he was</i>	
Plúral.	{	fěřebā'mūs,	<i>we were</i>	
		fěřebā'tis,	<i>ye were</i>	
		fěř'bānt,	<i>they were</i>	

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*I bare, bore, or have borne.*

Singular.	{	Tů'lī,	<i>I bare,</i>
		tůlis'tī,	<i>thou bárest,</i>
		tů'lit,	<i>he bare,</i>
Plúral.	{	tů'limūs,	<i>we bare,</i>
		tůlis'tis,	<i>ye bare,</i>
		tůlě'rünt věl tůlě'řě,	<i>they bare.</i>

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*I had borne.*

Singular.	{	Tů'lěrām,	<i>I had</i>	} <i>borne.</i>
		tů'lěrās,	<i>thou hadst</i>	
		tů'lěrāt,	<i>he had</i>	
Plúral.	{	tůlěrā'mūs,	<i>we had</i>	
		tůlěrā'tis,	<i>ye had</i>	
		tů'lěrānt,	<i>they had</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*I shall or will bear.*

Singular.	{	Fě'rām,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>bear.</i>
		fě'rēs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		fě'rět,	<i>he will</i>	

<i>Plúral.</i>	{	fěré'mūs,	<i>we shall</i>	} <i>bear.</i>
		fěré'tīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		fě'rěnt,	<i>they will</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first Person.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Fěr, fěr'tō,	<i>bear thou,</i>
		fě'răt, fěr'tō,	<i>let him bear,</i>
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	fěrá'mūs,	<i>let us bear,</i>
		fěr'tě, fěrtō'tě,	<i>bear ye,</i>
		fě'rănt, fěrŭn'tō,	<i>let them bear.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Fěrăm,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>bear.</i>
		fěrăs,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		fě'răt,	<i>he may</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	fěrá'mūs,	<i>we may</i>	}
		fěrá'tīs,	<i>ye may</i>	
		fě'rănt,	<i>they may</i>	

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might or could.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Fěrřēm,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>bear.</i>
		fěrřēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		fěrřět,	<i>he might</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	fěrrě'mūs,	<i>we might</i>	}
		fěrrě'tīs,	<i>ye mig'it</i>	
		fěr'rěnt,	<i>they might</i>	

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*may or should have.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Tŭlěřīm,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>have borne.</i>
		tŭlěřīs,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		tŭlěřīt,	<i>he may</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	tŭlěřimūs,	<i>we may</i>	}
		tŭlěřitīs,	<i>ye may</i>	
		tŭlěřint,	<i>they may</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*might or would have.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Tŭlis'sēm,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>have borne.</i>
		tŭlis'sēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		tŭlis'sět,	<i>he might</i>	

Plúral.	{	tŭliss'ěmŭs,	<i>we might</i>	}	have borne.
		tŭliss'ětīs,	<i>ye might</i>		
		tŭlīs'sěnt,	<i>they might</i>		
5. Fúture Tense.— <i>shall or will have.</i>					
Singular.	{	Tŭ'lěrŏ,	<i>I shall</i>	}	have borne.
		tŭ'lěrīs,	<i>thou wilt</i>		
		tŭ'lěrīt,	<i>he will</i>		
Piúral.	{	tŭlěrī'mŭs,	<i>we shall</i>	}	have borne.
		tŭlěrī'tīs,	<i>ye will</i>		
		tŭ'lěrīnt,	<i>they will</i>		

The Subjúnctive Múod is declined like the Potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Fěr'rě, *to bear or súffer.*

Preterpéfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Tŭlīs'sě, *to have borne or súffered.*

Fúture Tense.

Lătŭ'rŭm ěs'sě, *to be about to bear or súffer.*

GERUNDS.

Fěrěn'dī,	<i>of beáring,</i>
fěrěn'dŏ,	<i>in beáring,</i>
fěrěn'dŭm,	<i>beáring.</i>

SUPINES.

Lă'tŭm, *to bear.* Lă'tŭ, *to be borne.*

PARTICIPLES.

Présent, Fěr'rěns, *beáring or súffering.*
Fúture, Lătŭ'rŭš, *about to bear or súffer*

FIO, *I becóme or am made.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*I do becóme or am made.*

Singular.	{	Fīŏ,	<i>I becóme,</i>
		fīs,	<i>thou becómeš,</i>
		fīt,	<i>he becómes,</i>

Plúral.	{	fī'mūs,	<i>we becóme,</i>
		fī'tīs,	<i>ye becóme,</i>
		fī'únt,	<i>they becóme.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I did becóme or was made.*

Singular.	{	Fī'ēbām,	<i>I did</i>	} <i>becóme.</i>
		fī'ēbās,	<i>thou didst</i>	
		fī'ēbāt,	<i>he did</i>	
Plúral.	{	fīēbāmūs,	<i>we did</i>	}
		fīēbātīs,	<i>ye did</i>	
		fī'ēbānt,	<i>they did</i>	

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*sūm vèl fūī, I becáme, I am becóme, or I have been made.*

Singular.	{	Fāc'tūs sūm,	<i>I have</i>	} <i>been made.</i>
		fāc'tūs ēs,	<i>thou hast</i>	
		fāc'tūs ēst,	<i>he has</i>	
Plúral.	{	fāc'tī sū'mūs,	<i>we have</i>	}
		fāc'tī ēstīs,	<i>ye have</i>	
		fāc'tī sūnt,	<i>they have</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*ě'rām vèl fū'ě'rām, I had becóme or I had been made.*

Singular.	{	Fāc'tūs ě'rām,	<i>I had</i>	} <i>becóme.</i>
		fāc'tūs ě'rās,	<i>thou hadst</i>	
		fāc'tūs ě'rāt,	<i>he had</i>	
Plúral.	{	fāc'tī ě'rāmūs,	<i>we had</i>	}
		fāc'tī ě'rātīs,	<i>ye hād</i>	
		fāc'tī ě'rānt,	<i>they had</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*I shall or will becóme.*

Singular.	{	Fī'ām,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>becóme.</i>
		fī'ēs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		fī'ēt,	<i>he will</i>	
Plúral.	{	fīē'mūs,	<i>we shall</i>	}
		fīē'tīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		fī'ēnt,	<i>they will</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first Péron.*

Singular.	{	Fī, fī'tō,	<i>becóme thou,</i>
		fī'āt, fī'tō,	<i>let him becóme,</i>

Plúral.	{	fīā'mūs,	let us becóme.
		fī'tě, fītō'tě,	becóme ye,
		fī'ánt, fīūn'tō,	let them becóme.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would.*

Singular.	{	Fī'ām,	I may	} becóme.
		fī'ās,	thou máyest	
		fī'āt,	he may	
Plúral.	{	fīā'mūs,	we may	
		fīā'tīs,	ye may	
		fī'ánt,	they may	

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might or could.*

Singular.	{	Fī'ērēm,	I might	} becóme.
		fī'ērēs,	thou mightest	
		fī'ērēt,	he might	
Plúral.	{	fīērē'mūs,	we might	
		fīērē'tīs,	ye might	
		fī'ērēt,	they might	

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*sim vèl fū'ěrīm, may have or should have been made or have becóme.*

Singular.	{	Fāc'tūs sīm,	I may	} have becóme.
		fāc'tūs sīs,	thou máyest	
		fāc'tūs sīt,	he may	
Plúral.	{	fāc'tī sī'mūs,	we may	
		fāc'tī sī'tīs,	ye may	
		fāc'tī sīnt,	they may	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*ēs'sēm vèl fūis'sēm, might or would have becóme, or been made or done.*

Singular.	{	Fāc'tūs ēs'sēm,	I might	} have becóme.
		fāc'tūs ēs'sēs,	thou mightest	
		fāc'tūs ēs'sēt,	he might	
Plúral.	{	fāc'tī ēssē'mūs,	we might	
		fāc'tī ēssē'tīs,	ye might	
		fāc'tī ēs'sēt,	they might	

5. Fúture Tense.—*ěřō vèl fŭ'ěřō, shall or will have becóme, or been made or done.*

Singular.	{	Fāc'tŭs ěřō,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>have becóme.</i>
		fāc'tŭs ěřis,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		fāc'tŭs ěřit,	<i>he wilt</i>	
Plúral.	{	fāc'tī ěřimŭs,	<i>we shall</i>	
		fāc'tī ěřitīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		fāc'tī ěřrŭnt,	<i>they will</i>	

The Subjunctive Mood is declined like the Poténtial.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Fĕřī, *to be made or done, or to becóme.*

Preterpéfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Fāc'tŭm ěs'sě vèl fŭis'sě, *to have been made or done, or to have becóme.*

Fúture Tense.

Fāc'tŭm ĩrī, *to be about to be made or done, or to be about to becóme.*

PARTICIPLES.

Past, Fāc'-tŭs, *made, done, or becóme.*

Fúture, Fā-ciĕn'dŭs,* *that is to or that must becóme; or, that is to be or that must be made or done.*

FEROR, *I am borne.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*I am borne or súffered.*

Singular.	{	Fĕřrŏr,	<i>I am</i>	} <i>borne.</i>
		fĕřrīs vèl fĕřrĕ,	<i>thou art</i>	
		fĕř'tŭr,	<i>he is</i>	

* Sometimes this párticiple, as also the gérunds of *fā'ciĕš*, have the vówel *u* in place of *e* in the third sýllable: as *fāciŭn'dŭs, fāciŭn dŭ, fāciŭn'dŭm, fāciŭn'dŭi, fāciŭn'dŭo*; but this mánnér of wríting is more áncient.

<i>Plúral.</i>	{ fěřimŭr, fěřimīnī, fěřun'tŭr,	<i>we are ye are they are</i>	} borne.
----------------	---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	----------

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I was borne.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Fěřěbăr, fěřěbărīs vèl -bărě, fěřěbătŭr,	<i>I was thou wast he was</i>	} borne.
<i>Plúral.</i>	{ fěřěbămŭr, fěřěbămīnī, fěřěbăn'tŭr,	<i>we were ye were they were</i>	

3 Preterperfect Tense.—*sŭm vèl fŭ'i, I have been borne.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Lă'tŭs sŭm, lă'tŭs ės, lă'tŭs ěst,	<i>I have thou hast he has</i>	} been borne.
<i>Plúral.</i>	{ lă'tī sŭ'mŭs, lă'tī ės'tīs, lă'tī sŭnt,	<i>we have ye have they have</i>	

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*ěřām vèl fŭ'ěřām, I had been borne.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Lă'tŭs ěřām, lă'tŭs ěřās, lă'tŭs ěřăt,	<i>I had thou hadst he had</i>	} been borne.
<i>Plúral.</i>	{ lă'tī ěřāmŭs, lă'tī ěřătīs, lă'tī ěřănt,	<i>we had ye had they had</i>	

5. Future Tense.—*I shall or will be borne.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Fěřăr, fěřěřīs vèl fěřěřě, fěřě'tŭr,	<i>I shall thou wilt he will</i>	} be borne.
<i>Plúral.</i>	{ fěřě'mŭr, fěřě'mīnī, fěřěn'tŭr,	<i>we shall ye will they will</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first Person.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{ Fěř're, fěřătŭr, fěř'tŭr,	<i>be thou let him be</i>	} borne.
<i>Plúral.</i>	{ fěřămŭr, fěřimīnī, fěřimīnŏr, fěřăn'tŭr, fěřŭntŏr,	<i>let us be be ye let them be</i>	

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would be.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Fě'răr,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>be borne.</i>
		fě'rărĭs vèl fě'rărě	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		fě'răr'tūr,	<i>he may</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	fě'răr'mūr,	<i>we may</i>	}
		fě'răr'mĭnĭ,	<i>ye may</i>	
		fě'răr'n'tūr,	<i>they may</i>	

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might or could be.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Fěr'rěr,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>be borne.</i>
		fěrrě'rĭs vèl fěrrě'rě,	<i>thou míghtest</i>	
		fěrrě'tūr,	<i>he might</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	fěrrě'mūr,	<i>we might</i>	}
		fěrrě'mĭnĭ,	<i>ye might</i>	
		fěrrě'n'tūr,	<i>they might</i>	

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*sĭm vèl fŭ'ěrĭm, may or should have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Lă'tŭs sĭm,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>have been borne.</i>
		lă'tŭs sĭs,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		lă'tŭs sĭt,	<i>he may</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	lă'tĭ sĭ'mŭs,	<i>we may</i>	}
		lă'tĭ sĭ'tĭs,	<i>ye may</i>	
		lă'tĭ sĭnt,	<i>they may</i>	

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*ēs'sĕm vèl fŭĭs'sĕm, might or would have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Lă'tŭs ěs'sĕm,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>have been borne.</i>
		lă'tŭs ěs'sĕs,	<i>thou míghtest</i>	
		lă'tŭs ěs'sĕt,	<i>he might</i>	
<i>Plúral.</i>	{	lă'tĭ ěssĕ'mŭs,	<i>we might</i>	}
		lă'tĭ ěssĕ'tĭs,	<i>ye might</i>	
		lă'tĭ ěs'sĕnt,	<i>they might</i>	

5. Fútúre Tense.—*ěrř vèl fŭ'ěrř, shall or will have been.*

<i>Singular.</i>	{	Lă'tŭs ěrř,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>borne.</i>
		lă'tŭs ěrĭs,	<i>thou wĭll</i>	
		lă'tŭs ěrĭt,	<i>he wĭll</i>	
				} <i>been</i>
				} <i>have</i>

Plúral.	{	lā'tī ěřimŭs,	} <i>we shall</i>	} <i>have</i>		
		lā'tī ěřitīs,			} <i>ye will</i>	} <i>been</i>
		lā'tī ěřrŭnt,				

The Subjunctive Mood is declined like the Potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Fěr'řī, *to be borne.*

Preterpéfect and Preterplúperfect Tense.

Lā'tŭm ěs'sě *vě*l fŭis'sě, *to have been borne.*

Future Tense.

Lā'tŭm ĭřī, *to be about to be borne.*

PARTICIPLES.

Past. Lā'tŭs, *borne or having been borne*
Future, Fěrēn'dŭs, *that is to be or that must be borne.*

EO, *I go.*

Ěō, *I go*, is also a Verb Irregular, but, in many of its tenses, it ressembles verbs of the Fourth Conjugation: it is declined as follows:—

Ěō, *is*, ĭvī, ĭřě, ěŭn'dī, ěŭn'dō, ěŭn'dŭm, ĭtŭm, ĭtŭ, ĭěns, ĭtŭřŭs, *to go.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*I do go or am going.*

Singular.	{	Ě'ō,	<i>I go,</i>	
		is,		<i>thou goest,</i>
		ĭt,		
Plúral.	{	ĭ'mŭs,	<i>we go,</i>	
		ĭ'tīs,	<i>ye go,</i>	
		ě'ŭnt,	<i>they go.</i>	

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I did go or was going.*

Singular.	{	ĭ'bām,	<i>I was</i>	} <i>going.</i>	
		ĭ'bās,			<i>thou wast</i>
		ĭ'bāt,			
Plúral.	{	ĭbā'mŭs,	<i>we were</i>		
		ĭbā'tīs,	<i>ye were</i>		
		ĭ'bānt,	<i>they were</i>		

3. Preterpéfect Tense.—*I went or have gone.*

Singular.	{	I'vī,	<i>I went,</i>
		īvis'tī,	<i>thou wéntest,</i>
		ī'vīt,	<i>he went.</i>
Plúral.	{	ī'vīmūs,	<i>we went,</i>
		īvis'tīs,	<i>ye went,</i>
		īvé'rünt <i>vě</i> l īvé'rě,	<i>they went.</i>

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.—*I had gone.*

Singular.	{	Ī'vērām,	<i>I had</i>	} <i>gone.</i>
		ī'vērās,	<i>thou hadst</i>	
		ī'vērāt,	<i>he had</i>	
Plúral.	{	īvērā'mūs,	<i>we had</i>	
		īvērā'tīs,	<i>ye had</i>	
		ī'vērānt,	<i>they had</i>	

5. Fúture Tense.—*I shall or will go.*

Singular.	{	Ī'bō,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>go.</i>
		ī'bīs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		ī'bīt,	<i>he will</i>	
Plúral.	{	ī'bīmūs,	<i>we shall</i>	
		ī'bītīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		ī'būnt,	<i>they will</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*No first Persion.*

Singular.	{	I, ī'tō,	<i>go thou,</i>
		ě'āt, ī'tō,	<i>let him go,</i>
		ě'āmūs,	<i>let us go,</i>
Plúral.	{	ī'tě, ītō'tě,	<i>go ye,</i>
		ě'ānt, ēūn tō,	<i>let them go.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*may, can, should, would.*

Singular.	{	Ě'ām,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>go.</i>
		ě'ās,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		ě'āt,	<i>he may</i>	
Plúral.	{	ě'āmūs,	<i>we may</i>	
		ě'ātīs,	<i>ye may</i>	
		ě'ānt,	<i>they may</i>	

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might or could.*

Singular.	{	Īrēm,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>Go.</i>
		īrēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		īrēt,	<i>he might</i>	
Plural.	{	īrēmūs,	<i>we might</i>	
		īrētīs,	<i>ye might</i>	
		īrēnt,	<i>they might</i>	

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may or should have.*

Singular.	{	Īvērīm,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>have gone.</i>
		īvērīs,	<i>thou máyest</i>	
		īvērīt,	<i>he may</i>	
Plural.	{	īvērīmūs,	<i>we may</i>	
		īvērītīs,	<i>ye may</i>	
		īvērīnt,	<i>they may</i>	

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might or would have.*

Singular.	{	Īvis'sēm,	<i>I might</i>	} <i>have gone.</i>
		īvis'sēs,	<i>thou mightest</i>	
		īvis'sēt,	<i>he might</i>	
Plural.	{	īvissé'mūs,	<i>we might</i>	
		īvissé'tīs,	<i>ye might</i>	
		īvis'sēnt,	<i>they might</i>	

5. Future Tense.—*shall or will have.*

Singular.	{	Īvērō,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>have gone.</i>
		īvērīs,	<i>thou wilt</i>	
		īvērīt,	<i>he will</i>	
Plural.	{	īvērīmūs,	<i>we shall</i>	
		īvērītīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
		īvērīnt,	<i>they will</i>	

The Subjunctive Mood is declined like the Poténtial.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent and Preterimperfect Tense.

Īrě, *to go.*

Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Īvis'sě, *to have gone.*

FUTURE TENSE.

Ītū'rūm ēs'sě, *to be about to go.*

GERUNDS.

Eūn'dī,	<i>of going,</i>
ēūn'dō,	<i>in going,</i>
ēūn'dūm,	<i>going.</i>

SUPINES.

Ītūm, *to go.* Ītū, *to be gone.*

PARTICIPLES.

Présent, Iēns, *going.*

Génitive. ēūn'tīs, *of a person or thing going.*

FUTURE. Ītū'rūs, *about to go.*

In like manner are the compounds⁸⁷ of *ěō* declined: as are

⁸⁷ The more common compounds of *ěō* are the following, which, exclusive of *quěō* and of *ně'quěō*, and exclusive (likewise) of *ām'bīō*, *I environ*, a verb originally a compound of *ěō*, but eventually adopted among the regular verbs of the fourth conjugation, amount to seventeen in number:—

1. āb'ěō,	āb'īvī,	āb'ītūm,	āb'īrě,	<i>to go away,</i>
2. ād'ěō,	ād'īvī,	ād'ītūm,	ād'īrě,	<i>to go unto,</i>
3. āntě'ěō,	āntě'īvī,	āntě'ītūm,	āntě'īrě,	<i>to go before,</i>
4. cīrcūm'ěō,	cīrcūm'īvī,	cīrcūm'ītūm,	cīrcūm'īrě,	<i>to go round,</i>
5. cō'ěō,	cō'īvī,	cō'ītūm,	cō'īrě,	<i>to go together with,</i>
6. ēx'ěō,	ēx'īvī,	ēx'ītūm,	ēx'īrě,	<i>to go out,</i>
7. īn'ěō,	īn'īvī,	īn'ītūm,	īn'īrě,	<i>to go in,</i>
8. īntěr'ěō,	īntěr'īvī,	īntěr'ītūm,	īntěr'īrě,	<i>to perish,</i>
9. īntrō'ěō,	īntrō'īvī,	īntrō'ītūm,	īntrō'īrě,	<i>to go into,</i>
10. ōb'ěō,	ōb'īvī,	ōb'ītūm,	ōb'īrě,	<i>to go through with,</i>
11. pěr'ěō,	pěr'īvī,	pěr'ītūm,	pěr'īrě,	<i>to perish,</i>
12. prā'ěō,	prā'īvī,	prā'ītūm,	prā'īrě,	<i>to precede.</i>
13. prāetěr'ěō,	prāetěr'īvī,	prāetěr'ītūm,	prāetěr'īrě,	<i>to pass by,</i>
14. prō'děō,	prōd'īvī,	prō'dītūm,	prōd'īrě,	<i>to go forth,</i>
15. rě'děō,	rěd'īvī,	rě'dītūm,	rěd'īrě,	<i>to return,</i>
16. sūb'ěō,	sūb'īvī,	sūb'ītūm,	sūb'īrě,	<i>to go under,</i>
17. trāns'ěō,	trāns'īvī,	trāns'ītūm,	trāns'īrě,	<i>to pass over.</i>

In all these verbs the pénult of the súpine (*ěō* being one of the exceptions to the General Rule "SŮPĪ'NŮM *dissyl'lábūm prō'rēm há'bēt lōn'gām,*") is short. See *Prósody*.

And here it is requisite to observe, that in the *Préterite* of the *Indicative*, and the tenses derived from it, the *v* is oftener dropped, than

also *quěđ*, *I am able*, and *něquěđ*, *I am unable*; but these last are not used in the Impérative Mood, and séldom or néver éither in the Gérunds or Párticiples.⁸⁸

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

VERBS that have ónly some partícular Ténses and Pérons,⁸⁹ are called *Deféctive*; such are the fóllowing:—

1. Aí'ň,⁹⁰ *I say*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*I say*.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plúral.</i>		
Aí'ň,	ă'is,	ă'it,	—	—	aí'unt.

retained, in *ěň* and all its cômponds:—thus, for *ăd'ivĭ, pěr'ivĭ, &c.*, we more fréquently read and say *ăd'ivĭ, pěr'ivĭ, &c.* This contracted form is likewise véry fréquent in óther verbs, though scárcey so fréquent as in *ěň* and its cômponds.

Agáin, althóugh *ěň* is próperly a néuter verb, yet, éven by the best writers, was it used *personally*, as well as *impersonally*, in the pássive voice:—thus in CÆSAR we find “*flū'měn pě'dĭbŭs trānsĭ'rĭ pđ'těst,*” *the river can be cróssed on foot*: also in CÍCERO we read “*pěr'ĭcŭlă äđěun'tŭr,*” *dangers are come únto*: and mány óther pássages of like kind might be quoted.

In *prđ'děň* and *rě'děň* the létter *d* is insérted for the sake of dístíntness of sound; and in *prě'ěň*, the díphthong is óftener short than long.

⁸⁸ *Vě'něň*, *to be sold*, is cónjugated like *ěň*, excépt that it has no impérative, nor fúture infínitive, nor gérunds, súpines, or párticiples.

⁸⁹ The verb *dă'rě*, *to give*, wants the first pérson síngular of the présent of the índicative, and also of the présent of the poténtial, pássive:—in like mánnér, *fă'rĭ*, *to speak*, wants the same pérsons, of the like tense, of the same two moods. Agáin, the sécond pérson síngular of the impérative of *scĭ'ň*, *I know*, námedy, *scĭ*, was séldom (or perháps néver) in use.—Amóng *Deféctive Verbs* some grammárians class such words as “*sĭs,*” for *sĭ vĭs*, *if thou art willing*; “*sŭl'tĭs*” for *sĭ vŭl'tĭs*, *if ye are willing*; “*sđ'děs,*” for *sĭ äđ'děs*, *if thou dárest*:—also, *ĭn'fit*, *he begins*, or ráther, *it is begŭn*; *dě'fit*, *it is wánting*; and *cđn'fit*, *it is done*; with a few more which hárdly belong to this tribe.

⁹⁰ In the verb *aí'ň* the first two létters are álwáys pronóunced as one síllable whénéver they are fóllowed by a vówel: but when a cónsonant fóllows the *i*, then the first létter is inváriably short; as, *ă'it*, *he saith* or *says*.

Preterimperfect Tense.—*I said or did say.*

	<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>	
Aīē'-bām,	-bās,	-bāt,	-bā'mūs,	-bā'tīs,	-bānt.	

Preterperfect Tense.—*thou saidest.*

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>	
—	āī'stī,	—	—	āīs'tīs,	—

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*say.*

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>	
—	āī vèl aī,	—	—	—	—

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*thou máyest say.*

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>	
—	aīās,	aīāt,	aīā'mūs,	—	aīānt.

PARTICIPLE.

Présent, Aī'ēns, sáying.

2. Aū'sīm, I dare.

INDICATIVE AND POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*I dare or I may dare.*

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>	
Aū'sīm,	aū'sīs,	aū'sīt,	—	—	aū'sīnt.

3. Ā'vē, hail.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.—*hail.*

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>	
—	{ ā'vē, āvē'tō, }	—	—	{ āvē'tē, āvētō'tē. }	—

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.

Āvē'rē, *to hail or to speed.*

4. Sāl'vě,⁹¹ *God save you.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Fúture Tense.—*thou wilt be safe.*

Singular.

Plúral.

sāl'vě'bīs, — — — —

IMPERATIVE MOOD

Présent Tense.—*be safe.*

Singular.

Plúral.

{ sāl've, }
{ sāl'vě'tě, }

{ sāl'vě'tě, }
{ sāl'vě'tě'tě, }

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.

Sāl'vě'rě, *to be safe and sound.*

5. Čě'dě, *tell me.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*tell me.*

Singular.

Plúral.

čě'dě, — — — —

čě'dě'tě, — — — —

6. Fāx'ím for Fā'čĩám or Fě'čěřĩm, *I may do it.*

INDICATIVE AND POTENTIAL MOOD.

Preterpérfect Tense.—*I may do it.*

Singular.

Plúral.

Fāx'ím,

fāx'ís,

fāx'ít,

fāx'ímūs,

fāx'ítis,

fāx'ĩut.

Fúture Tense.—*I shall or will do it.*

Singular.

Plúral.

Fāx'ě,

fāx'ís,

fāx'ít,

fāx'ímūs,

fāx'ítis,

fāx'ĩut.

⁹¹ With this verb séveral grammárians couple the like parts of the verb vā'lěš, *I am áble*, in the sense of "adieu" or "farewell."

7. Quā'sō,⁹² *I pray.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*I pray.*

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Quā'sō,	quā'sīs,	quā'sīt,	quā'sūmūs,	— —

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.

Quā'sērē, *to beg or to beseech.*

PARTICIPLE.

*Présent, Quā'sēns, beseeching.*8. Īn'quīō vèl Īn'quām, *I say.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*I say.*

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
Īn'quīō, vèl Īn'quām,)	Īn'quīs,	Īn'quīt,	Īn'quīmūs,
	—	—	—
			Īn quīūnt.

Preterimperfect Tense.—*I said or did say.*

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
—	—	Īnquīē'bāt,	—
		—	—
			Īnquīē'bānt.

Preterperfect Tense.—*saidest thou.*

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
—	Īnquīs'tī,	—	—
	—	—	—

FUTURE Tense.—*thou wilt say.*

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
—	Īn'quīēs,	Īn'quīēt,	—
	—	—	—

⁹² This verb quā'sō seems to have been the original form of quā'rō, *I seek.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.—*say thou.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
— { ĭn'quě, } { ĭn'quĩtǔ, }	{ ĭn'quĩăt, } { ĭn'quĩtǔ, } — — —

PARTICIPLE.

Présent, ĭn'quĩčens, sáying.⁹³

Nǔvĩ, *I know* or *I have known*, ō'dĩ,⁹⁴ *I hate* or *I have hated*, cě'pĩ, *I begin* or *I have begun*, and mě'mĩnĩ, *I do remember* or *I have remembered*, are likewise Verbs Defective; as they have ónly the Preterpérfect Tense of the Indicative Mood, with the Ténse fórméd therefróm :—thus,

Nǔvĩ, <i>I know</i> or <i>I knew</i> ,	}	known.	Ō'dĩ, <i>I hate</i> or <i>I hated</i> ,	}	hated.
Nǔvě'rām, <i>I had</i>			Ō'dě'rām, <i>I had</i>		
Nǔvě'rĩm, <i>I may have</i>			Ō'dě'rĩm, <i>I may have</i>		
Nǔvĩs'sēm, <i>I might have</i>			Ō'dĩs'sēm, <i>I would have</i>		
Nǔvě'rǔ, <i>I shall have</i>			Ō'dě'rǔ, <i>I shall have</i>		
Nǔvĩs'se, <i>to have</i>			Ō'dĩs'sě, <i>to have</i>		

In like mánnér do cě'pĩ, and mě'mĩnĩ, form their ténse :—and it is to be obsérved that these four verbs have not ónly the first pėrson, but álso all the óther pėrson of those Ténse : mě'mĩnĩ has moreóver the sécond pėrson of the Impėrative Mood, both síngular and plúral :—as,

měmėntǔ, *remember thou.* || měmėntǔ'tě, *remember ye.⁹⁵*

⁹³ To these some add fǔ'rēm, *I might be*, and the infínitive fǔ'rě, *to be*.

⁹⁴ The two verbs ō'dĩ and cě'pĩ have the past párticiples ō'sũs, *hated*, and cě'p'tũs, *begun*; the two párticiples ěxǔ'sũs and pčrǔ'sũs are álso in use.

⁹⁵ To these *Defective Verbs* might be joined ō'vās, *thou exúltest*, ō'văt, *he exúlts*, ō'vāns, *erúlting*: álso, ā'pāgě, *away with thee*, ā'pā'gĩtě, *get ye hence*. And here it may be nóticéd that the four fǔllowing verbs, fǔ'cĩǔ, *I do*, dĩ'cǔ, *I say*, dũ'cǔ, *I lead*, and fě'rǔ, *I bring* or *I bear*, lose the létter *e*, by the figure apǔcopě, in the sécond pėrson síngular of the impėrative, áctive; máking fǔ'c, dĩ'c, dũ'c, fě'r, insteád of fǔ'cě, dĩ'cě, dũ'cě, fě'rě. But when fǔ'cĩǔ is compóunded with a prépositíon it chánges the first vǔwel of the présent into *i*, and forms its impėrative régularly: as, pėr'fǔ'ciǔ, *I perfórm*; pėr'fĩcě, *perfórm thou*.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

VERBS that are úsed, exclúsiuely, in the third pérsón síngular, without a nóminative in Latin (but of which the nóminative in En'glish is "It" indéfinitely táken,) are called *Verbs Impérsónal*, as, *dēlēc'tāt, it delíghteth, děčēt, it becómeth, pūgnā'tūr, it is foughť, vīdē'tūr,⁹³ it seems.*

Impérsónal Verbs have all the moods and ténseš which Pérsónal Verbs have, with the excéption, perháps, of the impérsónal : thus,

Dēlēc'tāt, <i>it delíghts,</i>	Vīdē'tūr, <i>it seems,</i>
Dēlēctā'bāt, <i>it did delíght,</i>	Vīdēbā'tūr, <i>it did seem,</i>
Dēlēctā'vīt, <i>it delíghted,</i>	Vīsūm ēst, <i>it séemed,</i>
Dēlēctā'verāt, <i>it had delíghted,</i>	Vīsūm ěrāt, <i>it had séemed,</i>
Dēlēctā'bīt, <i>it will delíght,</i>	Vīdē'bītūr, <i>it will seem,</i>
Dēlēc'tēt, <i>it may delíght,</i>	Vīdēā'tūr, <i>it may seem,</i>
Dēlēctā'rēt, <i>it might delíght,</i>	Vīdērē'tūr, <i>it might seem,</i>
and so forth.	and so forth.

⁹³ Verbs which are séldom, or néver, found except in the third pérsón síngular of one or more of the ténseš of the áctive voice are, strictly, *Verbs Impérsónal* :—but mány verbs which are régular in all the pérsóns of the áctive voice, are óften assumed *impérsónally* in the pássive. The verbs próperly termed *Impérsónals* are the fólloving :—

děčēt, <i>it becómes,</i>	m'šērēt, <i>it píties,</i>	pě'nītēt, <i>it repénts,</i>
l'bět, <i>it pleáses,</i>	špār'tět, <i>it behóves,</i>	pū'dět, <i>it ashámes, and</i>
l'čēt, <i>it is láwful,</i>	p'gět, <i>it irks,</i>	tě'dět, <i>it weáries.</i>

To which some grammárians add mány more, as, *cōn'fít, it is done,* *dě'fít, it is wánting,* *in'fít, he begíns or ráther it is begún,* *l'quět, it appeárs* ; with verbs expréssive of the occúrrences of náture ; thus, *plū't, it rains,* *nín'gít, it snows,* *grān'dínāt, it hails,* *gě'lāt, it fréezes,* *rě'gělāt, it thaws,* *tō'nāt, it thúnders,* *fúl'mínāt, it líghtens,* *věšperā'scít, it begíns to draw tówards évening* : and a múltitude besídes.

Some verbs not strictly impérsónal, are nevertheléss óften úsed impérsónally. Of these we shall gíve, as a spécímen, one or two of each conjugátion :—

1st CONJUGATION. *Jū'vāt, it delíghts ; cōn'stāt, it is agréed on ; vā'cāt, there is léisure ; spěc'tāt, it concérns, cěrtā'tūr, it is contended ; pōtā'tūr, it is drunk ; &c.*

2nd CONJUGATION. *Dě'bět, it ought ; plě'čēt, it pleáses ; āt'tínēt, it pertáins ; fáve'tūr, fávour is shown ; vīdē'tūr, it appeárs or seems ; &c.*

3rd CONJUGATION. *Suffícīt, it suffíceth ; in'cípīt, it begíns ; de'sínīt, it términates or gíves óver ; crě'dítūr, it is trústed ; mīt'títūr, it is sent ; &c.*

4th CONJUGATION. *Ě'vėnīt, it comes to pass ; cōn'vėnīt, it is meet ; ěx'pėdīt, it is expédient ; sėnt'ítūr, it is percéived ; āpėr'ítūr, it is opened, &c.*

OF A PARTICIPLE⁹⁷.

A PARTICIPLE is a part of speech derived from a Verb, and has share with a Noun Adjective, in number, gender, case, and declension; and share with a Verb, in tense and signification.

There are four distinct sorts or kinds of PARTICIPLES :

1. One of the présent tense, which in English ends always in *-ing*; and in Latin always in *-āns* or in *-ēns*: as, *lōving* *ā'māns*; *teāching*, *dōcēns*.

2. One of the future, in *-rūs*, which implies a likelihood or design of doing a thing: as, *āmātūrūs*,⁹⁸ *about to love*.

3. One of the preterperfect tense, which has generally a passive signification, and in English ends (for the most part) in *-d*, *-t*, or *-n*:—as, *lēc'tūs*, *read*; *dōc'tūs*, *taught*; *vīsūs*, *seen*⁹⁹.

IRREGULAR VERBS, *Prō'dēst*, *it profits*; *rē'fērt*, *it concerns*; *in'tērēst*, *it interests*; *sū'pērēst*, *it remains*; *ādītūr*, *it is come unto*; *ābēūdūm ēst*, *it is to be or must be gone away*.

⁹⁷ A Participle owes its name to the circumstance of participating or partaking of Gender and Declension in common with ADJECTIVES, and of Time and Signification in common with VERBS. Some participles of the présent and past tenses admit even of comparison:—thus, *ā'māns*, *lōving*, *āmāntiōr*, *more loving*, *āmāntis'simūs*, *most loving*: *dōc'tūs*, *taught* or *learned*, *dōc'tiōr*, *more taught* or *more learned*, *dōctis'simūs*, *the most taught* or *very learned*. But as in this sense the idea of tense or time is not strictly blended with the signification, several grammarians reject the name of *Participles* in such instances, and adopt that of *Participials*. Participles admitting of degrees of comparison are generally the source or origin of adverbs; which, in like manner, admit of comparison:—thus, from *ā'māns*, *lōving*, are derived *āmāntēr*, *lovingly*: *āmāntiūs*, *more lovingly*, *āmāntis'simē*, *most lovingly*: and similarly from *dōc'tūs*, *learned*, come the adverbs *dōc'tē*, *learnedly*, *dōc'tiūs*, *more learnedly*, *dōctis'simē*, *most learnedly*.

⁹⁸ With the verb *sūm* this participle is frequently used (and with elegance) instead of the future of the indicative of verbs, especially if *Purpose* or *Intention* be signified; and with *sīm* it is elegantly employed for the présent, or future, and, with *ēs'sēm*, for the pluperfect, of the potential mood: thus, *prōfēc'tūrūs sūm*, *I will go*, that is, *I am about to go*; *nōn dūbītō quīn sit factūrūs*, *I doubt not but he may (or will) do it*; *nōn dūbītā'vī quīn ēs'sēt vēntūrūs*, *I doubted not but he would come*: rather than “*quīn fā'ciāt*, *quīn fā'cērēt*, *quīn fē'cērīt*; *quīn vē'nīrēt*, *quīn vē'nīssēt*, *quīn vē'nērīt*.” All verbs which have no supines, want of course this participle, which is derived from the supine in *-ū*.

⁹⁹ In Latin the participle of the past tense ends invariably in *-ūs*, preceded for the most part by *t*, not un frequently by *s*, sometimes by *x*, and in one instance, namely, *mōr'tūūs*, *dead*, by the vowel *ū*.

4. One of the future, in *-dūs*, which has also a passive signification, and expresses a future action; as, *āman'dūs*, *that is to be*, or *that must be loved*, else, *that is deserving* or *worthy of being loved*.¹⁰⁰

Note. All participles are declined like nouns adjective: those of three terminations, like *bō'nūs*, and those of one termination, like *fē'līx*.

OF AN ADVERB.¹⁰¹

AN AD'VERB is a part of speech joined to verbs, adjectives, and substantives, to increase or diminish their signification: as, he speaks *well*; they write *badly*.

OF A CONJUNCTION.¹⁰²

A CONJUNCTION is a part of speech that joins words and sentences together; as, my father *and* mother.

¹⁰⁰ The participle in *-dūs* is very seldom, or perhaps never, used in a sense purely denoting *Futurity*; for, its import is that of *Necessity*, *Duty*, or *Mérit*, rather than that of bare and absolute *Futurity*. Thus, *dī'cō lī'tērās ā mē scrip'tūm ī'vī*, and *dī'cō lī'tērās ā mē scribēn'dās ēs'sē*, are very different indeed in meaning,—the former signifying, *I say that a letter will be written by me*: but the latter, *I say that a letter must be written by me*, or, *that I am obliged to write a letter*.

¹⁰¹ An adverb, as the name imports, is a part of speech added to a verb to express *Quantity*, *Quality*, *Manner*, *Time*, *Order*, or *Place*. And not only to verbs, but also to nouns, pronouns, participles, and even to other adverbs are these often adjoined. Of adverbs some are derived from substantives, as *pār'tim*, *partly*, *mē'rītō*, *deservedly*:—and some are abbreviations of nouns combined with pronouns or prepositions; as, *hō'dīē*, *to-day*, for *hōc dī'ē*, *on this day*; *ād'mōdūm*, *very*, for *ād mō'dūm*, *unto measure*:—others are derived from adjectives; as, *āltē*, *loftily* or *deeply*, from *āl'tūs*, *high* or *deep*; *brē'vītēr*, *briefly*, from *brē'vīs*, *short*; *vōlēt'ēr*, *willingly*, from *vō'lēns*, *willing*. These generally admit of comparison, if the adjectives or participles (whence they are derived) can be compared; and their comparative and superlative degrees of comparison are always analogous to those of the adjectives or participles from which they spring: as, *bē'nē*, *well*, *mē'līūs*, *better*, *ōp'tīmē*, *best*, from *bō'nūs*, *good*; *pōtēn'tēr*, *powerfully*, *pōtēn'tīūs*, *more powerfully*, *pōtētīs'sīmē*, *most powerfully*, from *pō'tēns*, *able*. In many instances the neuter gender of adjectives or of participles, is usurped adverbially: as, *dūl'cē*, *sweetly*, *plūs*, *more*, *trānsvē'r'sā*, *askew* or *leaningly*. And a few adverbs are derived from verbs: as, *scī'līcēt*, *namely*, for *scī'ās lī'cēt*, *it is permitted thou know*.

¹⁰² The line of distinction between adverbs and conjunctions is often so indeterminate, that it is difficult in some instances to distinguish between

OF A PREPOSITION.

A PREPOSITION is a part of speech most commonly set before a Noun; ¹⁰³ as, *ān'tě mĕřídĕm*, *before noon-day*; *ād dĕx'trām*, *to or on the right hand*:—or else is joined in composition to Nouns, Verbs, Participles, and Ad'verbs; as, *pĕrār'dūš*, *very arduous*, *prĕ'stō*, *I stand before*, or *I excel*, *īndōc'tūs*, *unlearned*, *dĕ'sūpĕr*, *from above*.

These Prepositions have an accusative case after them.

Ād,	<i>to, at, or for,</i>	Jūx'tā,	<i>beside or nigh to,</i>
Ādvĕr'sūm	} <i>against,</i>	Ōb, ¹⁰⁵	<i>for or because of,</i>
Ādvĕr'sūs,		Pĕ'nĕs,	<i>in the power of,</i>
Ān'tě,	<i>before,</i>	Pĕr,	<i>by or through,</i>
Āpūd,	<i>at, with, or near,</i>	Pō'ně,	<i>behind,</i>
Cĭr'cā,	} <i>about,</i>	Pōst,	<i>after or since,</i>
Cĭr'cūm,		Prĕ'tĕr,	<i>beside, or except,</i>
Cĭr'cĭtĕr,		Prō'pĕ,	<i>nigh, or near to,</i>
Cĭs,	} <i>on this side,</i>	Prōp'tĕr,	<i>for or because of,</i>
Cĭ'trā, ¹⁰⁴		Sĕcūn'dūm,	<i>accrding to,</i>
Cōn'trā,	<i>against,</i>	Sĕcūs,	<i>by or along,</i>
Ēr'gā,	<i>towards,</i>	Sū'prā,	<i>above,</i>
Ēx'trā,	<i>without,</i>	Trāns,	<i>across,</i>
Īn'frā,	<i>beneath,</i>	Vĕr'sūs,	<i>towards,</i>
Īn'tĕr,	<i>between or among,</i>	Ūl'trā,	<i>beyond,</i>
Īn'trā,	<i>within.</i>	Ūs'quĕ,	<i>as far as.</i>

Observe. *Vĕr'sūs* is set after its case; as, *Lōndĭ'nūm vĕr'sūs*, *towards London*.

Likewise *pĕ'nĕs* and *ūs'quĕ* may be so placed.

those two Parts of Speech, and to assign to each its right place. It even not unfrequently happens, indeed, that the same words are at one time *Ad'verbs*, and at another, *Conjunctiōns*; and that words which many grammarians call *Conjunctiōns*, others call *Ad'verbs*.

¹⁰³ I have taken the liberty of enlarging this portion of the E'ton text, because (to me) it appeared to be by much too brief, and at the same time very vaguely worded.

¹⁰⁴ *Cĭ'trā* in the later prose writers has sometimes the signification of *without*, e. g. "*Phĭ'dĭās ĩn ĕ'bōrĕ lōn'gĕ ĕĭ'trā ĕ'mūlūm trā'dĭtūr.*" *Phidias is said to have been quite without rival in carving ivory.*

¹⁰⁵ In composition *ōb* signifies *against*; thus, *pō'nō*, *I set*, *ōppō'nō*, *I set against*.

The Prepositions following have an áblative case:—

Ā, āb, ābs, ¹⁰⁶	from or by,	Pǎlām,	ópenly,
Ābs'quē,	withóut,	Prā,	befóre or in front,
Cōrām,	in présence of,		on accóunt of,
Cūm, ¹⁰⁷	with,	Prō, ¹⁰⁹	for, or insteád of,
Dē,	of or concérning,	Sĭně,	withóut,
Ē, ēx, ¹⁰⁸	from or out of,	Tě'nūs,	up to or as far as.

Observe. Tě'nūs is set áfter its case; as, pōr'tā tě'nūs, *as far as the gate*:—and, in the plúral númer, the noun is cómmonly put in the génitive case: as, aūrĭūm tě'nūs, *up to the ears*.

The Prepositions following serve to both cáses, that is, to the accúsative and álso to the áblative.

Clām, *unknówn to*; as, clām pǎ'třem věl pǎ'třě, *unknówn to my fáther, or withóut my fáther's knówledge*.

Īn,¹¹⁰ for *ínto*, signifying *mótion tówards*, has an accúsative case; as ěř ĭn ūr'běm, *I go ínto the cíty*.

Īn, for *ín* ónly, or signifying éither *mótion or rest, in a place*, serves to the áblative case; as, ĭn tē spēs ěst, *in thee is my hope*.

Sŭb,¹¹¹ *únder*, as, sŭb nōc'těm, *a líttle befóre níght*: sŭb jŭ'dícě lĭs ěst, *the strífe or máttér is befóre the júdge*.

¹⁰⁶ *A* is úsed ónly befóre cónsonants; *āb* befóre vówels; *ābs* befóre *c, g,* and *z*.

¹⁰⁷ In cómpositiōn *cūm* is for the most part chánged ínto *cōn-*, as *cōnsĭmĭlĭs*, *věry líke*; *cōnjŭn'gō*, *I cōjōin*: but if the word, with whíc this prepositiōn is cómposed, begín with the létter *l*, then *cōn-* becómes *cōl-*, as *cōllŭ'dō*, *I spórt with*: or if the word begín with *b, p,* or *m*, then *cōn-* is made *cōm-*, as *cōm'bĭbō*, *I drĭnk togéther with*, *cōmplō'rō*, *I be-wáil togéther with*:—or, if the word begín with a vówel, the fĭnal cónsonant of the prepositiōn is, in géneral, drópped; as, *cōācēr'vō*, *I amáss togéther with*; *cōěmō*, *I búy togéther with*: but the verb *ě'dō*, *I eat*, rétains the *m*, as, *cōm'ědō*, *I eat up*.

¹⁰⁸ *E* is préfixed ónly to cónsonants, *ēx* bóth to cónsonants and vówels.

¹⁰⁹ *Prō* in cómpositiōn úsually ímplies "*fórwárd* or *fórt*:" as *prō-mŭ'včō*, *I móve fórwárd*; *prōdŭ'cō*, *I léad fórt*. And, here, it shóuld be óbserved, that álthóugh, as a mónosyllable, the prepositiōn *prō* be long, yet in cómpositiōn it is fréquently shórt. In some words, índeed, it seems to be hábitually shórt; in óthers, hábitually long; and in óthers, cómmon.

¹¹⁰ In cómpositiōn with ádjéctives the prepositiōn *ĭn* génerally sígnifies *not*; as *ĭnfĭr'mŭs*, *not stróng*, that is, *ínfĭrm* or *feéble*; *ĭn'ŭtĭlĭs*, *not úseful*, that is, *úseless*:—but in cómpositiōn with verbs it úsually rétains íts prímitive méaníng; as, *ĭn'vōlō*, *I fly ín*.

¹¹¹ The prepositiōn *sŭb* in cómpond words génerally wéakens or dí-

Sūb'těr, *beneáth*, as, sūb'těr tēr'rām, *únder the earth*: sūb'těr
 ā'quā, *únder the wáter*.

Sū'pěr, *óver*, as, sū'pěr lā'pīdēm, *upón a stone*: sū'pěr vī'rīdī
 frōn'dě, *upón the green leaf*.¹¹²

OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN Interjéction is a part of speech¹¹³ which betókens a súdden emótion of mind; be it grief, joy, or óther pássion.

THE THREE CONCORDS EXPLAINED.

There are three Cóncords, or Agreements, in Látin:

1. Betweén the nóminative case and the verb.

minishes the significátion of ány símples word with which it is joined: thus, sūbrī'děō, *I laugh a little*, or *I smile*:—but in some instances it retains its original méaning: as sūbscribō, *I write únder* or *I subscribe*.

¹¹² Befóre dismissing the súbject of prepositions it may be right to nóticé, that there are four syllables óften found in composition with words, but which néver occúr by themséives:—these are called *Inséparable Prepositions*, and are, ām-, *round about*, dī- *vèl* dīs-, *asúnder*, rě-, *again*, and sē-, *asíde* or *apárt*: to which some add vē-, *pósitively not*, and cōn-, *together*, for cūm-, *with*.

¹¹³ Interjéctions expréss compéndiously a whole séntence in one word,—representing, instantly, to the mind of a héarer, some súdden emótion of soul as respects the útterer. A shriek, for exámple, is a náatural sound cómmon to all lánguages,—and expréssive of súdden dread:—a groan is, íkewise, a náatural sound expréssive of deep súffering: a sigh betókens héaviness of heart, whéther occasioned by grief, or by désire, or by anxiety. Yet, as no one of these three can be regarded as an articulate sound, they do not fall (próperly) únder the head of *Interjéctions*, gram-mátically so called: though séveral of the acknówledged interjéctions have véry líttle articulate in them; thus, 'st, *hush*, hā, hā, hē, *sounds of láughing*.

INTERJECTIONS are úsually dívided ínto those of JOY, as, ē'vāx, *ýō, hey! brave!*—of GRIEF, as, āh, heī, heū, ē'heū, *ha! woe! alás!* of WONDER, as, vāh, pá'pā, *strange!* of PRAISE, as, eū, eū'gě, *well done!*—of SURPRISE, as, ā'tāt, *a, ahá?*—of CALLING, as, hō, ē'hō, *ho, ho! there!*—of ATTENTION, as, hēm, *hah!*—of EXCLAIMING, as, ōh! prōh! *O! ah!* of IMPRECATION, as vā, *woe on it!*—of DERISION, as huī, *awáy! sílly* with séveral óthers.

And not unfreqúently are Nouns úsed for Interjéctions:—thus, mā'lūm, *with a míschief!* mī'sěrūm, *O wréched!* pāx, *silence!* hush! Infān'dūm, *O fy for shame!* ně'fās, *O the víllany!* In some instances too the same interjéction denótes one pássion at one time, and anóther pássion at anóther:—as, vāh, *O joy, O sórrow*, or *O wónder*.—An interjéction díffers from an ádverb, in that it can be put indepéndent of ány óther word whátéver, and be a péféct séntence (if we may so speak) in ítsélf.

2. Between the substantive and the adjective.
3. Between the antecedent and the relative.

THE FIRST CONCORD

A VERB agrees with its nominative case in number, and in person.

In order to find out the nominative case, ask the question *who?* or *what?* with the verb; and the word that answers to the question is the nominative case to the verb; as, *who reads? who regards not?*

The máster reads, but ye regard not.
Præcēp'tōr lěgīt, vōs vērō nēglīgītīs.

Sometimes an infinitive mood, or a sentence, is the nominative case to a verb; and sometimes, the substantive to an adjective; and in this event the adjective or the relative must be in the neuter gender: as,

Dilūcūlō sūr'gērě sālūbēr'řimūm ēst.
To rise betimes in the mórning is most wholesome.
Īn tēm'pōřě vē'nī, quōd ōm'nīūm ēst přīmūm.
I came in seáson, which is the chief thing of all.

Two or more nominative cases singular require a verb plural, which must agree with the nominative case of the most worthy person.

Now, the first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third: as,

Ěgō ět tū sū'mūs ĩn tūtō.
I and thou are in sáfety.
Tū ět pā'těr pěrīclītā'mnī.
Thou and thy fáther are in jėopardy.

The substantive which comes next after the verb, and answers unto the question *whom?* or *what?* made by the verb, shall commonly be the accusative case,—except the verb by some particular Rule, require another case after it: as,

Sī cū'pīs pláčěřě mągīs'trō, ū'těřě dilīgěn'tiā.
If you desire to please the máster, use dilígence.

Observe. In this Example, *mągīs'trō* is the dative, and *dilīgěn'tiā* the ablative case, according to the Rules of Latin Syntax or The Construction of Latin Grammar.

THE SECOND CONCORD.

When you have an adjective, ask this question, *who* or *what*? with the adjective; and the word which answers to the question shall be the substantive to the adjective.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case: as,

Āmīcūs cēr'tūs īn rē īncēr'tā cēr'nītūr.

A sure friend is discerned in a doubtful affair.

Observation 1st. The masculine gender is more worthy than the feminine, and the feminine (in things animate,) more worthy than the neuter. But, again, in things without life, the neuter gender is the most worthy: as,

Laūs ēt īmpēriūm quāe pētīs'tī.

The praise and dominion which thou soughest.

And in such event, though the substantives or antecedents be of the masculine or feminine gender, and none of them of the neuter, yet may the adjective, or relative, be put in the neuter gender: as,

Ārcūs ēt cālāmī sūnt bōnā.

The bow and arrows are good.

Ārcūs ēt cālāmī quāe frēgīs'tī.

The bow and arrows which thou brokest.

Observation 2nd. Two (or more) substantives singular will have an adjective plural; which adjective shall agree with the substantive of the most worthy gender: as,

Rēx ēt rēgīnā sūnt bēātī.

The king and queen are happy.

Observation 3rd. When, in English, the word "thing" is put with an adjective, you may in Latin leave out the substantive "nēgōtīūm," and put the adjective in the neuter gender: as, mūltā mē īmpēdiē'rūnt, *many things have hindered me.*

THE THIRD CONCORD.

When you have a relative, ask this question, *who*? or *what*? with the verb; and the word that answers unto the question shall be the antecedent to the relative.

The relative agrees with its antecedent in gender, number and person : as,

Vīr sá'pīt quī paū'cā lŏquītūr.

The man is wise who speaks few words.

Observation 1st. If the relative clearly refer to two antecedents, or to more, then it must be of the plural number :— as, tū mūl'tūm dēr'mīs, ēt sē'pē pŏ'tās, quāē ām'bŏ sūnt cŏr'pŏrī īnīmī'cā, *thou sleepest much, and drinkest often,*—both which things are injurious to the body.

Observation 2nd. When the English word “that” can be turned into “who” or “which,” it is a relative; otherwise it is a conjunction, expressed in Latin by *quod*, or *ut* : and, in making Latin, the conjunction may be put away, by turning the nominative case to the verb into the accusative, and the verb into the infinitive mood : as, gaūd'ēō quod tū bē'nē vālēs or gaūd'ēō tē bē'nē vāl'ērē, *I am glad that you are well.*

Paradigm (or Général Table) of Regular Verbs, showing the Termination of the first and second Persons singular of the several Tenses of the different Moods : —also the Infinitives, Participles, and Supines.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	ACTIVE.	1. Présent Tense.		PASSIVE.
C. 1.	-š ¹¹⁴ ,	-ās,	-ŏr,	-ā'ris,
2.	-ēš,	-ēs,	-ēŏr,	-ē'ris,
3.	-š,	-īs,	-ŏr,	-ērīs,
4.	-iš,	-īs,	-ŏr,	-ī'ris.
2. Preterimperfect Tense.				
C. 1.	-ā'bām,	-ā'bās,	-ā'bār,	-ābā'ris,
2. & 3	-ē'bām,	-ē'bās,	-ē'bār,	-ēbā'ris,
4.	-īē'bām,	-īē'bās,	-īē'bār,	-īēbā'ris.

¹¹⁴ There are between thirty and forty verbs of the first conjugation, which terminate in *-iō*,—and from fifteen to twenty simple verbs (besides their numerous compounds) of the third conjugation, which terminate similarly : these all retain the letter *i* in the imperfect and future tenses of the indicative mood, and in the present of the potential, both active and passive ; also in the present participle, the gerunds, and future participle in *-iūs*.

ACTIVE. 3. Preterpérfect Tense. PASSIVE.

C. 1,2,3,4. -ī, -īs'tī, | -ūs sūm, -ūs ěs.

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.

C. 1,2,3,4. -ěrām, -ěrās, | -ūs ěrām, -ūs ěrās.

5. Fúture Tense.

C. 1.	-ā'bō,	-ā'bīs,		-ā'bōr,	-ā'běrīs,
2.	-ēbō,	-ē'bīs,		-ē'bōr,	-ē'běrīs,
3.	-ām,	-ēs,		-ār,	-ē'rīs,
4.	-īām,	-īēs,		-īār.	-īérīs.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

C. 1.	—	-ě,		—	-ā'rě,
2	—	-ē,		—	-ē'rě,
3.	—	-ě,		—	-ěrě,
4	—	-ī.		—	-ī'rě.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Présent Tense.

C. 1.	-ēm,	-ēs,		-ěr,	-ēr'īs,
2.	-ěām,	-ěās,		-ěār,	-ěā'rīs,
3.	-ām,	-ās,		-ār,	-ā'rīs,
4	-īām,	-īās,		-īār,	-īā'rīs.

2. Preterímperfect Tense.

C. 1.	-ā'rēm,	-ā'rēs,		-ā'rěr,	-ā'rěr'īs,
2.	-ē'rēm,	-ē'rēs,		-ē'rěr,	-ē'rěr'īs,
3.	-ěrēm,	-ěrēs,		-ěrěr,	-ěrěr'īs,
4.	-ī'rēm,	-ī'rēs,		-ī'rěr,	-ī'rěr'īs.

3. Preterpérfect Tense.

C. 1,2,3,4. -ěrīm, -ěrīs, | -ūs sīm, -ūs sīs.

4. Preterplúperfect Tense.

C. 1,2,3,4. -īs'sēm, -īs'ses. | -ūs ěs'sēm, -ūs ěs'sēs.

5. Fúture Tense.

C. 1,2,3,4. ō, -ěrīs, | -ūs ěrō, -ūs ěrīs.

	ACTIVE.	INFINITIVE MOOD.	PASSIVE.
C. 1.	-ā'rě, -īs'sě,	-ū'rŭm ēs'sě,	-ā'rī, -ŭm ēs'sě, -ŭm ī'rī,
2.	-ē'rě, -īs'sě,	-ū'rŭm ēs'sě,	-ē'rī, -ŭm ēs'sě, -ŭm ī'rī,
3.	-ērě, -īs'sě,	-ū'rŭm ēs'sě,	-ī, -ŭm ēs'sě, -ŭm ī'rī,
4.	-ī'rě, -īs'sě,	-ū'rŭm ēs'sě,	-ī'rī, -ŭm ēs'sě, -ŭm ī'rī.

PARTICIPLES.

	<i>Présent.</i>	<i>Future.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Future.</i>
C. 1.	-āns,	-rŭs,	-ŭs,	-dŭs,
2.	-ēns,	-rŭs,	-ŭs,	-dŭs;
3.	-ēns,	-rŭs,	-ŭs,	-dŭs,
4.	-īēns,	-rŭs,	-ŭs,	-dŭs,

SUPINES.

C. 1,2,3,4.	-ŭm,	-ŭ.
-------------	------	-----

END OF THE ACCIDENCE.

RULES

FOR THE

GENDERS OF NOUNS.

☞ These Rules being in Hexámeter verse, and Látin verse requiring such final syllables as have either a *vowel*, or a *diphthong*, or *m* for terminational letter, to be elided, or at least to be véry spáringly pronounced when the following word begins with a vowel or a diphthong, all the syllables which, in scánning, are cut off by the figures *Synalæpha* and *Ecthlipsis*, are here printed in a smaller type than the rest of the text. Now respecting final *m* before an initial vowel, or an initial diphthong, it is to be remarked, that the *m* itself is not dropped, but that the vowel before it is silent, or nearly silent; while the final *m* is so pronounced as to seem (to a hearer) to begin the word which follows it. Thus, in the third line below, "*flūvīō'rūm; ūt, Tī'brīs,*" ought to be pronounced as if written "*flū'vīōr; mūt, Tī'brīs.*"

* * * In these verses, as was mentioned indeed at the end of the Préface, all short final syllables ending in a consonant are marked long (*by position*) before an initial consonant; but syllables lengthened by *cæsúra* are marked short, with an asterisk after them. And note, a dagger set after any particular short syllable denotes that though the syllable is *short in itself*, yet it is *long by position* in the verse.

Observe. All Rules in verse are best committed to memory by scánning them on the fingers in learning them, and afterwards (for the first week at least) by repeating them in this manner when learned: for thus the toil of learning them is greatly diminished, and the rétention of them will be more lasting.

PROPER NAMES.

1. Masculine.

Prōp'riā quæ mǎ'rībūs trībūn'tūr mās'culā dēcās :
ūt sūnt Divō'rūm; Mārs, Bāc'hūs, Āpō'l'lo: vīrō'rūm;
ūt, Cǎ'tō, Vīrgī'lūs: flūvīō'rūm; ūt, Tī'brīs, Ōrōn'tēs: ¹
mēn'siūm; ūt, Ōctō'bēr: vēntōrūm; ūt, Lībs, Nō'tūs, Aūs'tēr.

¹ To the names of rivers might be added those of mountains, as being, for the most part, masculine: such are, Hē'līcōn, Ā'tlās, Pé'līōn, Jū'rā, Cīthæ'rōn. But to this Rule there are exceptions in regard both of the one and the other: for, the names of several rivers in -ū, not increasing in the genitive case, are feminine, conformably to the First Spécial Rule for the Genders of Nouns. Thus, Ā'l'būlā, *the ancient name of the Tiber* Mā'trōnā, *the Marne*, Sē'quānā, *the Seine*, with some others, are feminine: and of mountains, also, many take their gender from the termination: thus Ā'ē'tnā, Ā'ē'tnā, *mount Ætna*, Ō's'sā, Ō's'sā, *Os'sa*, Ć'ē'tā, Ć'ē'tā, *Al'pēs*, Ā'l'pīūm, *the Alps*, are feminine; and Sōrāc'tē Sōrāc'tīs, *mount Soractē*, neuter.

2. Féminine.

Prōp'riā fēmī'nēum rēfērēn'tiā nō'minā sēx'um,
fēmī'nēō gē'nērī trībūn'tur : sī'vē Dēā'rūm
sūnt ; ūt Jū'nō, Vē'nūs : mūlīē'brīa ; ūt, Ān'nā, Philō'tīs ;
ūr'bīum ; ūt, Ē'līs, Opūs : rēg'iō'num ; ūt, Grā'ciā, Pēr'sīs ;
in'sūlā ī'tēm nō'mēn ; ceū Crētā, Brītā'nīā, Cyp'rūs.³
Ēxcēpiēn'dā tā'mēn quā'dām sūnt ūr'bīum ; ūt, ī'stā⁴
mās'culā : Sūl'mo, Āgrāgās : quā'dām neūtrā'liā ; ūt, Ārgōs,
Tī'būr, Prānēs'te ;⁵ ēt gē'nūs Ān'xūr quōd dāt ūtrūm'quē.

NOUNS APPELLATIVE.

1. Féminine Gender.

Āppellātī'va ār'bōrum ē'rūnt mūlīē'brīa ; ūt, ā'l'nūs,
cūprēs'sūs, cēd'rūs. Mās spī'nūs, mās ōlēās'tēr :⁶
ēt sūnt neū'trā, sī'lēr, sūbēr, thūs, rō'būr, ācēr'quē.

2. E'picene Nouns.

Sūnt ē'tiām Vōlūcrūm ; ceū pās'sēr, hīrūn'dō ; Fērā'rūm ;
ūt, tīg'rīs, vūlpēs : ēt Pīs'cūm ; ūt, ō'strēā, cē'tūs,
dic'ta ē'picā'nā :⁷ quī'būs rōx ī'p'sā gē'nūs f'ērēt ā'ptūm.

² The names of some few countries, as Pōn'tūs, a région bordering upon the Euxine sea, are, by their termination, masculine ; in conformity to the Special rather than to the General Rule.

³ Although the names of most islands be feminine, yet Āl'bīōn, the island of Great Britain, which (like Pē'līōn, mentioned in the first note above) ought, by its termination, to be neuter, is more properly masculine.

⁴ The names of most towns ending in -o, and all plural names of cities in -i, are masculine : as, Hip'pō, a town of Africa, Philip'pī, a city of Macedonia, Gā'bīi, a city of the Volsi, Pārī'sī, Paris, the metropolis of France.

⁵ Several other exceptions might be added, particularly of names of the second declension ending in -ōn, as Āb'y'dōn, a city on the Hellespont, but which was more frequently written Āb'y'dōs, of the feminine gender. Some grammarians, however, class all proper names in -ōn, under the head of nouns in -um.

⁶ To these masculines add pālīūrūs, buckthorn, rhām'nūs, rheinberry bush, and vē'prēs, a briar ; which, though shrubs rather than trees, come as properly under this Rule, as mūr'tūs, a myrtle, and many others. Cūprēs'sūs, a cypress, lā'rīx, a larch, lō'tūs, the lote-tree, and rū'būs, a bramble, with a few more, are occasionally masculine, and may therefore be said to be of doubtful gender.

⁷ In some animals the difference of sex is not immediately obvious ; neither, indeed, for the general purposes of language, is it necessary to ascertain it. In Latin, the names of animals of this description are called Nouns E'picene, of which the gender (like that of the names of

3. Neúter Géndér.

Ā'tāmēn ēx cūnc'tīs sūp'rā, rēliquīs quē, nōtān'dūm, ōm'ně quōd ēx'it in -ūm,† seū Grācūm, sī vĕ Lātī'nūm, ēs sĕ gē'nus neū'trūm:‡ sīc invāriā'bilē nō'mēn.

FIRST SPECIAL RULE.

NOUNS NOT INCREASING ARE FEMININE.

Nō'mēn nōn crēs'cēns gēnītī rō ; ceū cā'rō cār'nīs, cāp'rā cā'prāe, nū'bēs nū'bīs ; gē'nūs ēst mūlīē'brē.

1. Nouns Másculine excépted.

Māscūlā nō'mīna in -ā dīcūn'tūr mūl'tā vīrō'rūm : ūt, scrī'ba, ās'sĕclā, scūr'ra, ēt rā'būlā, līx'ā, lānīs'tā. Mās'culā, Grācō'rūm quōt dēclīnā'tiō prĕmā fūn'dit in -ās, ēt in -ēs ;⁹ ēt āb il'līs quōt pĕr ā fī'unt : ūt sǎ'trāpās sǎ'trāpa, āthlētēs āthlētā.¹⁰ Lēgūn'tūr mās'culā ī'tēm, vē'rēs, nātā'līs, āquā'līs : āb ās'sĕ nā'ta ; ūt, cēntūs'sīs : cōnjūn'gē līē'nīs, ēt ōr'bīs, cāl'līs, caū'līs, fol'līs, cōl'līs, mēn'sīs, ēt ēn'sīs, fūs'tīs, fū'nīs, cēn'chrīs, pā'nīs, crī'nīs, ēt īg'nīs ; cās'sīs, fās'cis, tōr'rīs, sēn'tīs, pīs'cis, ēt ūn'guīs ; ēt vē'r'mīs, vēc'tīs, pōs'tīs : sōciētūr ēt āx'īs.¹¹*

inanimate things) is régulated by the termination. Thus, by the Spécial Rule for the énding, pás'sĕr, a spárraw, cōr'vūs, a ráven, cē'tūs, a whale, are másculine ; whilst vūlpēs, a fox, fĕ'līs, a cat, ā'quīlā, an éagle, are féminine ; althóugh each inclúdes both the male and fémale. The names hówéver of séveral ánimals, in which the dífference of sex is not álwáys ínstantly appárent, are to be excépted : such, for exámple, as tāl'pā, a mole, dá'mā, a deer, pĕr'dīx, a párridge, līmāx, a snail, of dóubtful géndér : vē'r'mīs, a worm, lē'ō, a líon, mūs, a mouse, dēl'phīn, a dólphin, másculine : cā'nīs, a dog or bíck, bōs, a cow or ox, sūs, a hog, cómmon of two génders, that is, both másculine and féminine.

⁸ Though this Rule holds good in most instances, yet the names of wómen, as Glýcĕ'rīūm, *Glýcery*, must be excépted :—to these, álso, may be ádded, the names of ships, and of gems.

⁹ As tíā'rās, a túrban or sash for the head ; āc'ī'nācēs, a scýmitar or fáulchion. In Greek, both these nouns are of the first declénsion ; but in Látin, the fórrer is of the first declénsion, and the láttér of the third.

¹⁰ To these excéptions in -ā, add nĕ'pā, a scórpion ; álso, the próper name Ā'driā or Hā'driā, the *Adriatic sea or gulf* : as béing of the másculine géndér.

¹¹ In líke mánnér must be excépted cū'cūmīs, a cúcumber, mōlā rīs, a mill-stone, ōr'chīs, a sort of herb, álso a fī'h ; with some óthers.

Mās'cula in -ēr; † *ceū*, *vēn'tēr*; in -ōs, † *věl -ūs*; *ūt*, *lŏgŏs*,
ān'nūs.

Fĕmĕnĕi āt gĕnĕrĭs sūnt, *mā'tĕr*, *hŭmŭs*, *dŏmŭs*, *āl'vŭs*,
ĕt cŏlŭs, *ĕt quār'tā prŏ frŭc'tŭ fĭcŭs*, *ācŭs'quĕ*,
pŏrtĭcŭs, *āt'quĕ trĭbŭs*, *sŏc'rŭs*, *nŭrŭs*, *ĕt mā'nŭs*, *īdŭs* :
hŭc ān'nūs āddĕn'da ĕst, *hŭc mŷstĭcā vān'nŭs Iāc'chĭ*.

Hĭs jŭn'gās -ōs in -ūs† vĕrtĕn'tiā Grā'cā : *pāpŷrŭs*,
āntĭdŏtŭs, *cŏs'tŭs*, *dĭphthŏn'gŭs*, *bŷs'sŭs*, *ābŷs'sŭs*,
crŷstāl'lŭs, *sŷnŏdŭs*, *sāpphĭ'rŭs*, *ĕrĕ'mŭs*, *ĕt Arc'tŭs* :
cŭm mŭl'tis ā'lŭs, *quā nŭnc pĕrscri'bĕrĕ lŏn'gum ĕst*.¹²

2. Nouns Neuter excépted.

Neŭtrŭm nŏ'mĕn in -ĕ, sĭ gĭg'nĭt -ĭs*; *ūt mā'rĕ*, *rĕ'tĕ* :
ĕt quŏt in -ŏn,† pĕr -ī¹³ flĕx'ā lĕ'gās; *ūt bār'bitŏn*, *ād'dĕ*.

Ēst neŭtrum *hĭppŏ'mānĕs† gĕ'nŭs*, *ĕt neŭtrŭm cācŏĕ'thĕs* :¹⁴
ĕt vĭ'rŭs, *pĕ'lāgŭs* :¹⁵ *neŭtrŭm mŏ'dŏ*, *mās mŏ'dŏ*, *vŭl'gŭs*.

3. Nouns of the Dŏubtful Gĕnder excépted.

Īncĕr'tĭ gĕnĕrĭs sūnt *tāl'pa*, *ĕt dā'mā*, *cānā'lĭs*,
ĕt cŷ'tĭsŭs, *bā'lānŭs*, *clŭ'nĭs*, *fĭ'nĭs*, *pĕnŭs*, *ām'nĭs*,
pām'pĭnŭs, *ĕt cŏr'bĭs*, *lĭn'tĕr*, *tŏr'quĭs*, *spĕ'cŭs*, *ān'guĭs*,
prŏ mŏr'bŏ fĭcŭs, *fĭcĭ dāns*, *āt'quĕ phāsĕ'lŭs*,
lĕ'cŷthŭs, *āc ā'tŏmŭs*, *grŏs'sŭs*, *phā'rŭs*, *ĕt pā'rādĭ'sŭs*.¹⁶

† The syllables -ēr and -ōs in this line béing in themsélves short, althŏugh long by position in the verse, I have set a dagger to mark this circumstance, that the léarner may not confŏund them with -ēr and -ōs of the sécond Spĕcial Rule, from which they are quite différent in sound. Mány, howĕver, make no distinction in the pronŭnciātion betweĕn -ēr and ĕr, nor betweĕn -ōs and -ŏs!

¹² Such as *dĭālĕc'tŭs*, a *dĭalĕct* or *mānner of speech*, *mĕ'thŏdŭs*, a *mĕthŏd* or *mŏde*, *pĕrĭŏdŭs*, a *pĕriŏd* or *pĕrfĕct sĕntĕnce*.

¹³ Althŏugh the scānning of the verse befŏre us réquires this *i* to be short, yet final *i*, of the géntive síngular of the sécond déclĕnsion, is álwáys long. Such exámplĕs as *ĕ* for *ĕ* in the precĕding line, *ā* for *ā* in the first verse of the First Excĕption to the First Spĕcial Rule, and *ī* for *ī* here, with mány ōthers that might be námed, detrāct grĕátly from the mérits of these Rules.

¹⁴ Al'so, though occŭrring less fréquently, *nĕpĕn'thĕs*, *bŭgloss*; and *pā'nācĕs*, *all-heal*, a sort of herb, are néuter: and séveral ōthers.

¹⁵ The two nouns, *sĕx'ŭs*, *sex*, and *spĕ'cŭs*, a *den* or *lŭrking-place*, are ōften of the néuter génder: but the fŏrmer, espĕcially when of the fourth déclĕnsion, is perháps more próperly másculine; and the láttĕr, (as may be seen in the next excĕption) is of dŏubtful génder, béing sŏmetimes másculine, and sŏmetimes féminine, as well as néuter.

¹⁶ To these may be ádded *cār'bāsŭs*, *cāmbric* or *lawn*, álso *sail-cloth*, which, in the síngular nŭmber, is éither féminine or másculine; and, in

4. Nouns of the Cómmon of two Génders excépted.

Cōmpōsītum ā vērbō dāns -ā, cōmmū'ně dūō'rum ēst :*
Grājū'gēna ā gīg'no, āgrī'cōla ā cō'lo, id ād'vēnā mōn'strānt
ā vē'nīo: ād'dě sē'nēx, aūrī'ga, ēt vē'nā, sōdāl'is,
vā'tēs, ēxtōr'rīs, pātrū'elis, pēr-quē-duēll'is,
āffī'nīs, jū'vēnīs, tēs'tīs, cī'vīs, cā'nīs, hōs'tīs.

SECOND SPECIAL RULE.

NOUNS INCREASING WITH THE ACUTE ACCENT ON THE PENULT
 OF THE GENITIVE CASE ARE FEMININE.

Nō'mēn, crēscēn'tīs pēnūl'timā sī gēnītī'vī
syl'lāba ācū'tā sō'nāt, vē'lūt hēc, pī'ētās pīētā'tīs,
vīr'tūs vīr'tū'tīs, mōn'strānt, gē'nūs ēst mūl'ē'brē¹⁷

1. Nouns Māsculine excépted.

Mās'culā dicūn'tūr mōnōsyl'lābā nō'mīnā quā'dām :
sāl, sōl, rēn, ēt splēn, Cār, Sēr, vīr, vās vā'dīs, ās, mās,
bēs, Crēs, prās, ēt pēs, glīs gl'rīs hū'bēns gēnītī'vō ;
mōs, flōs, rōs, ēt Trōs, mūs, dēns, mōns, pōns, sī'mūl ēt fōns ;
sēps prō sērpēn'te, ēt grȳps, Thrāx, rēx, grēx grē'gīs, ēt
Phrȳx.¹⁸

Mās'culā sūnt ē'tiām pōlysyl'lābā īn -n̄ ; ūt, Ācār'nān,
lī'chēn, ēt dēl'phīn :¹⁹ ēt īn -ō sīgnān'tiā cōr'pūs ;
ūt, lē'ō, cūrcū'līō : sīc sē'nīō, tēr'nīō, sēr'mō.

the plúral númer, neuter : pālūm'bēs, a pigeon, is likewise a noun of doubtful gender ; in Virgil, however, it is feminine, consentingly with the First Spécial Rule.

¹⁷ To this Rule, of course, belong all nouns whereof the penult of the genitive case (increasing) is sharp ; whether the syllable be long or short. Thus rēs, genitive, rē'i, a thing, grūs, genitive, grū'is, a crane, increase sharp, (although the penult of the genitive be short,) as well as diēs, genitive, diē'i, a day, or līs, genitive, lī'tīs, strife, which have the penult of the genitive case long.

¹⁸ To these masculines add lār, a fire-side or household god, sālār, a trout, vōl'vōx, a worm called a vine frētter, and some few others.

¹⁹ The words lī'chēn, and dēl'phīn, are (properly speaking) dissyllables, rather than polysyllables ; but by " pōlysyl'lābā," in the preceding verse we are to understand words of more than one syllable. Hence the Rule applies to such dissyllables as gnō'mōn, the stile of a dial, pā'ān, a song or hymn to Apóllō, as well as to the trisyllables at'tāgēn, a snipe, and Ācār'nān, a man of Acarnania.

Mās cūla in -ēr, -ōr, ēt -ōs : ceū, crā'tēr, cōn'ditōr, hērōs : hīs, tōr'rēns,²⁰ nēr'rēns, ō'rīēns²¹ cōnjūn'gē, cliēns'quē ; āt'quē bī'dēns instrūmētūm, cūm plū'rībūs in -dēns : ād'dē gī'gās, ē'lēphās, ā'dāmās, Gārāmās'quē, tāpēs'quē, āt'quē lē'bēs, sīc ēt māg'nēs,²² unūm'quē mērī'dī-ēs nō'mēn quīn'tā : ēt quē cōmpōnūn'tūr, āb ās'sē, ūt dō'drāns, sē'mīs :²³ Jūngān'tūr mās'cūlā, Sām'nīs, hý'drōps, ēt thō'rāx : jūn'gās quō'quē mās'cūlā, vēr'vēx, phō'nīx, ēt bōm'býx prō vēr'mī'cūlo : Āt'tāmēn ēx hīs sūnt mūlīē'brē gē'nūs, Sý'rēn, nēc'nōn sō'rōr, ūx'ōr.

2. Nouns Neúter excépted.

Sūnt neūtrā'lia ēt hēc mōndōsýl'lābā nō'mīnā ; mēl, fēl, lāc, fār, vēr, ās, cōr, vās, vā'sīs, ōs ōs'sīs, ēt ō'rīs, rūš, thūs, jūs, crūs, pūs. Ēt in -āl pōly'sýl'lāba, in -ār'quē,²⁴ ūt, cā'pītal, lā'quēār. Neū'trum ā'lēc, -lēc mūlīē'brē.

3. Nouns of the Dóubtfúl Géndér excépted.

Sūnt dū'bī gē'nērīs, scrōbs, sēr'pēns, būbō, rū'dēns, grūs, pēr'dīx, lýnx, lí'māx, stīrps prō trūn'cō, pē'dīs ēt cālx : ād'dē dī'ēs ; nū'mērō tān'tūm mās' ēs'tō sēcūn'dō.

4. Nouns of the Cómmon of two Génders excépted.

Sūnt cōmmū'nē, pá'rēns, auctōr'que, īn'fāns, ādōlēs'cēns, dūx, il'lēc, hā'rēs, ēx'lēc : ā frōn'tē crēd'tā, ūt, bī'rōns : cūs'tōs, bōs, fūr, sūs, āt'quē sácēr'dōs.

²⁰ In like mánnér of the másculine géndér, cōn'flūēns, a méeting of two rívers, prō'flūēns, a stream or cúrrent, rē'flūēns, the réfluent tíde ; with séveral óther nouns resémbing the présent pártíciple of verbs.

²¹ At the same tíme, too, ōc'cīdēns, the west, is to be excépted as másculine. This word (as well as ō'rīēns) is próperly a présent pártíciple ; the súbstantive sōl, the sun, béing understóod.

²² To these míght jústly be ádded séveral óther Greek nouns in -ēs, máking -ē'ūs in the géntíve case ; as, hēr'pēs, a cutáneous erúption.

²³ In sē'mīs, (which is a contráction for sē'mīās ; as dō'drāns is, for dē'ēst quā'drāns,) the fínal síllable is long by crásis. And here it may be seásonably nóted that all the dérívatives of ūn'cīā, an ounce, as well as those of ās, a pound, are másculine ; as quīn'cūnx, five óunces, sēp'tūnx, séven óunces.

²⁴ This excéption applfes to díssýllables (as cāl'cūr, a spur), as well as to pōlysíllables próperly so cālléd : but sāl'ār, a trout, or young sálmon, (as we remárked in note 18 abóve) is másculine.

THIRD SPECIAL RULE.

NOUNS INCREASING GRAVE IN THE PENULT OF THE GENITIVE
ARE MASCULINE.

*Nō mēn, crēscēn'tis pēnūl'timā sī gēnītī'vō
sīt grāv'is, ūt sān'guīs gēnītī'vō sān'guīūs, ēst mās.*

1. Nouns Féminine excépted.

*Fēmī'nēi gē'nērīs sīt hýpērdissýl'lābōn in -dō,
quōd -dīnīs, āt'que in -gō, quōd dāt -gīnīs, in gēnītī'vō :
īd tī'bī dūlcē dō fǎ'ciēns dūlcē dīnīs, īd'quē
mōn'strāt cōmpā'gō cōmpā'gīnīs : ād'jicē vīr'gō,
grān'dō, fī'dēs, cōm'pēs, tē'gēs, ēt sē'gēs, ār'bōr, hýēms'quē :
sic chlā'mýs, ēt sīn'dōn, Gōr'gōn, ī'cō', ēt Āmā'zōn.²⁵
Grā'cūla in -ās, † vėl in -īs † fīn'īta; ūt, lām'pās,²⁶ iās'pīs,
cās'sīs, cūs'pīs :²⁷ ī'tēm mŭ'līēr, pē'cūs ēt pē'cūdis dāns :
hīs fōr'fēx, pē'l'lēx, cā'rēx, sī'mŭl āt'quē sŭpē'l'lēx,
āppēn'dīx, hýs'trīx, cōxēn'dīx, ād'dē filīx'quē.²⁸*

2. Nouns Neúter excépted.

*Ēst neūtrā'lē gē'nūs sīg'nāns rēm nōn ānīmā'tām
nō'mēn in -a, ūt próblē'ma; -ēn, ūt ō'mēn; -ār, ūt jŭ'bār ;
ŭr † dāns,
ūt jē'cŭr; -ūs, † ūt ō'nūs; -pŭt, ūt ōc'cīpŭt. Āt'tāmēn ēx hīs
mās'cŭlā sŭnt pēc'tēn, fŭr'fŭr. Sŭnt neū'trā, cādā'vēr,
vēr'bēr, ī'tēr, sŭ'bēr, prō'fŭn'gō tŭ'bēr, ēt ū'bēr,
gīn'gībēr, ēt lās'ēr, cī'cēr ēt pī'pēr, āt'quē pāpā'vēr,
ēt sī'sēr : hīs ād'dās neū'tra, āē'quōr, mār'mōr, ādōr'quē,²⁹
āt'quē pē'cūs quān'dō pē'cōrīs fǎ'cīt in gēnītī'vō.*

²⁵ To these may likewise be joined *āē'dōn, a nightingale, and hāl'cýōn, a kingfisher, with a few others.*

²⁶ This excéption extēnds ónly to nouns in -ās, máking -ādīs (or -ādōs) in the génitive case : for Greek nouns in -ās máking -ātīs, as *bŭ'cērās, búccē'rātīs, fēnugreek,* are neúter ; save *ā'nās, a duck,* which is of the cōmmon gēnder.

²⁷ To this excéption, of course, belong such words as *pōē'sīs, pōē'sēōs, pōēsy or pōētry, mētāmōr'phōsīs, mētāmōrphō'sēōs, a transformátion* :— these, howéver, sómetimes take the Látin inflexion, and have simply -īs, in the génitive ; falling, as to their gēnder, únder the First Spécial Rule.

²⁸ The fólloving, likewise, are féminine : *fŭ'līx, a coot, lǎgō'pŭs, the white pártridge, lēn'dīx, a mággot, pŏl'ythrix, máidenhair, tŭ'mēx, a cord or rope, and mēr'gēs, a hándful* : to which some add *bāc'cār, plóughman's-nard,* but this noun is próperly neúter ; sómetimes, howéver, it is wřitten *bāc'cārīs* in the nóminative case, and is then féminine.

²⁹ This noun increáses éither long, or short, in the génitive case, or

3. Nouns of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

Sunt dubii generis, car'do, mar'go, c'nis, ob'hex, for'ceps, pum'ex, im'brax, cor'tex, pul'vis, ad'eps'que : ad'de cul'lex, na'trix, et onyx cum pro'le, sil'ex'que ;³⁰ quam'vis hac melius vult mas'cula dic'ter us's.

4. Nouns Common excepted.

Communis generis sunt ista ; v'gil, pugil, ex'ul, praesul, hom'o, nem'o, mar'tyr, Ligur, augur, et Arcas, antistes, miles, pedes, interpres, cymes, hospes ; sic ales, praeses, princeps, auc'eps, eques, obses ;³¹ at'que alia a verbis quae nominata sunt creantur ; ut, conjux, judex, vindex, offic'us, et aruspex.³²

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem ; ut, felix, audax, retinent genus omne sub una : sub genina si voce cadant, velut omnis, et omne, vox communem duntaxat prius est, vox altera neutrum : ut si tres v'eriant voces ; sac'us, sacra, sacrum ; vox prima est mas, altera femina, tert'ia neutrum.

At sunt quae flexu prope substantiva vocantur, adjectiva tamen naturae usque reperiuntur : talia sunt, pauper, puer, cum d'gener, u'ber, et dives, l'cuples, sos'pes, cymes, at'que superstes : cum paucis aliis, quae lectio ius'ta docet.

rather, perhaps, it always increases long, and consequently ought to have been classed under the Second Special Rule : adus from which comes the genitive adoris with short penult, is of course neuter, falling under the same exception as onus. The adjective adores seems to owe derivation to ador, adoris.

³⁰ With these may be conjoined ram'ex, a sort of abdominal swelling or tumour, rum'ex, sorrel, var'ix, a swollen vein, and styrax, a sort of gum ; though in the best authors they are generally masculine.

³¹ To these may be added the Greek noun anas, a duck or drake, as being both masculine and feminine : also, quadripes, a four-footed beast.

³² Several verbal nouns falling under this head, as to gender, end in -ceps, from capio, I take, as, municeps, a burgess ; in -cen, from cano, I sing, as, cornicen, a horn-blower ; in -fex, from facio, I make, as, artifices, artificers : and in -pex, from specto, I view, as, auspex, a diviner by birds : with many in -dex, as index, an indicator.

Hæc prõpriũm quẽn' dãm s' b' flex' um adsis' cẽrẽ gau' dẽnt :
cãmpes'tẽr, v'õlucẽr, cẽlẽbẽr, cẽ'lẽr, at' quẽ salũ'bẽr :
jũn'gẽ pẽdes'tẽr, equẽs'tẽr, ẽt a'cẽr : jũn'gẽ pãlũs'tẽr,
ac' ã'lãcẽr, sylvẽs'tẽr : at' hãc tũ sic vãriã'b'is ;
hũc cẽ'lẽr, hãc cẽ'lẽris neũtro hõc cẽ'lẽre : aut' d'litẽr sic ;
hũc at' que hãc cẽ'lẽris, rur'sum hõc cẽ'lẽre ẽst t' b' neũtrũm.

OF HETEROCLITE OR IRREGULAR NOUNS.

Quã gẽnũs aut' flex' um vãriãnt, quãcũn' quẽ nõvã tõ
v'itũ def'iciũnt supẽrãnt' ve, Hẽtẽroc'litã sũntõ.³³

³³ *Irrẽgular Nouns* are of three different sorts or kinds : I. *Vãriant*. II. *Redũdant*. III. *Defẽctive*. And these three sorts adm'it each of sãveral subdivisiõns : as, 1. *Vãriant* in *Gẽnder*. 2. *Vãriant* in *Flẽxion*. 3. *Vãriant* in *Mẽaning*. Again, 1. *Redũdant* in *Terminãtion*. 2. *Redũdant* in *Gẽnder*. 3. *Redũdant* in *Declẽnsion*. And, 4. *Redũdant* in *Case*. Likewise, 1. *Defẽctive* in *Nũmber*. And, 2. *Defẽctive* in *Case*.

I. VARIANTS.

I. NOUNS VARYING THEIR GENDER MAY BE CLASSED AS FOLLOWS :

1. Nouns *Mãscũline* in the *Singular Nũmber*, and *Neũter* in the *Plũral*.

Åvẽr'nũs,	a lake of Campãnia,	Pãngã'ũs,	a prõmontory of Thrace,
Dĩn'djũmũs,	a hill of Phrjgia,	Tã'nãrũs,	a prõmontory of Lacõnia,
Is'mãrũs,	a hill of Thrace,	Tãr'tãrũs,	the abõde of the dead,
Mã'nãlũs,	a hill of Arcãdia,	Tãygẽ'tũs,	a hill of Lacõnia.

2. Nouns *Fẽminine* in the *Singular Nũmber*, and *Neũter* in the *Plũral*.

Cãr'bãsũs, sail-cloth, | Pẽr'gãmũs, Troy, | Sũpẽl'lẽx, household stuff.

3. Nouns *Neũter* in the *Singular Nũmber*, and *Mãscũline* in the *Plũral*.

År'gõs, a city of Greece, | Cõ'lũm, heavẽn, | Ëly'siũm, the Elysiã realm.

4. Nouns *Neũter* in the *Singular Nũmber*, and *Fẽminine* in the *Plũral*.

Bãl'nẽũm,	a bath,	Ë'pũlũm,	a bãnquet,
Dẽl'icũm,	a delight,	Nũn'dĩnũm,	mãrket-ãug.

Of these, *bãl'nẽũm* is e'ither fẽminine or neũter in the plũral nũmber.

5. Nouns *Mãscũline* in the *Singular*, and *Mãscũline* or *Neũter* in the *Plũral*.

Jõ'cũs, a jest, | Lõ'cũs, a place, | S'ĩbilũs, a hiss.

Of these, *jõ'cũs* and *lõ'cũs* were at first decl'ined rẽgularly : but there were also two nouns, *jõ'cãm* and *lõ'cãm*, of the neũter gẽnder, which went at length into disũse in the singular nũmber ; and the õther two, into disũse in the plũral. Yet, even in the plũral nũmber, *lõ'cĩ* may be used in the sense of *points of position* : and the neũter noun *s'ĩbilũm* is found in sãveral aũthors.

Nouns changing their gender and declining.

Hæc gēnūs, ac flēx'ūm, pār'tīm vāriān'tiā cēr'nīs ;
Pēr'gāmūs in nū'mērō plūrālī Pēr'gāmā gīg'nīt.
Dāt prī'or hīs nū'mērūs neū'trūm gē'nūs, al'tēr ūtrūm'quē,
rās'trūm cūm fræ'nō, fī'lūm, sī māl' at'quē cāpis'trūm :
Ārgōs ī'tem, ēt cē'lūm, sūnt sīn'gūlā neū'trā : sēd aū'dī,
mās'cūlā dūntā'āt cē'lōs tōcūtā'rīs, ēt Ārgōs :
fræ'nā sēd ēt fræ'nōs, quō pāc'to ēt cā'tērā fōr'mānt.
Plūrālīs nū'mērūs gē'nūs hīs sōlēt ad'dere ūtrūm'quē ;
sī'bīlūs at'quē jō'cūs, lō'cūs.—His quō'quē plūrīmā jūn'gūs.

6. Nouns Neuter in the Singular, and Masculine or Neuter in the Plural.

<i>Cāpis'trūm, a hāller or headstall,</i>		<i>Fræ'nūm, the bit of a bridle,</i>
<i>Fī'lūm, a thread or string,</i>		<i>Rās'trūm, a rake or hárrow.</i>

II: NOUNS VARYING THEIR FLECTION, ARE:—

1. *Vās, a vessel,* which is of the third declension, in the singular number; and of the second declension, in the plural.

2. *Jū'gērūm, an acre of ground,* which is of the second declension, in the singular number; and of the third declension, in the plural.

III. NOUNS VARYING THEIR MEANING IN THE PLURAL, ARE:—

Singular.

<i>æ'dēs,</i>	<i>a temple,</i>
<i>cō'piā,</i>	<i>plenty,</i>
<i>fācūl'tās,</i>	<i>opportunity,</i>
<i>fī'nīs,</i>	<i>an end,</i>
<i>fōrtū'nā,</i>	<i>fortune,</i>
<i>fūr'fūr,</i>	<i>bran,</i>
<i>mōs,</i>	<i>a custom,</i>
<i>ō'pis,</i>	<i>aid,</i>
<i>sāl,</i>	<i>salt,</i>

Plural.

<i>æ'dēs,</i>	<i>a house,</i>
<i>cō'piæ,</i>	<i>forces,</i>
<i>fācūltātēs,</i>	<i>means,</i>
<i>fī'nēs,</i>	<i>boundaries,</i>
<i>fōrtū'næ,</i>	<i>possessions,</i>
<i>fūr'fūrēs,</i>	<i>scurf,</i>
<i>mōrēs,</i>	<i>manners,</i>
<i>ō'pēs,</i>	<i>wealth,</i>
<i>sālēs,</i>	<i>flashes of wit.</i>

To these might several others be added:—with many, indeed, which have very different significations even in the same number.

II. REDUNDANTS.

NOUNS REDUNDANT MAY BE CLASSED AS FOLLOWS:—

1. *Nouns Redundant in Termination only:*—such, for example, as, *ār'bōr vėl ār'bōs, a tree; hō'nōr vėl hō'nōs, honor; lā'bōr vėl lā'bōs, labor; lē'pōr vėl lē'pōs, mirth; vō'mēr vėl vō'mīs, a plough-share.*

2. *Nouns Redundant in Termination, with change of Gender:*—thus, *bā'cūlūs vėl bā'cūlūm, a staff; bār'bitūs vėl bār'bitōs vėl bār'bitōn, a harp; sī'bīlūs vėl sī'bīlūm, a hissing; I'līōs vėl I'līōn vėl I'līūm, the city of Troy; mū'gīl vėl mū'gīlīs, a mullet; and a host besides.*

3. *Nouns Redundant in Gender under the same Termination:*—as, *pē'cūs, pē'cūdis, feminine; pē'cūs, pē'cōrīs, neuter.*

4. *Nouns Redundant in Declension only:*—as, *lāū'rūs, a bay-tree or*

Nouns Defective.

Quā sě quītūr, mán'ca ēst cāsū nūmērōvē, prōpāgō.

I. Āptó'tǎ; or, Nouns undeclined.

Quē nūllūm vřřānt cāsūm; ūt, fās, nil, nřřil, in'stār; mūl'ta ět in -ū, sřřmūl -i; ūt sūnt hāc, cōrnū'quě, gēnū'quě; sřřc gūm'mī, frū'gī: sřřc Tēm'pē, tōt, quōt, ět ōm'nēs ā trřřbūs ād cēn'tūm nřřmērōs, āptó'tǎ vōcā'bīs.

luárel, of the sécond or the fourth declénsion: *quřřes*, *rest*, and *řřquřřes*, *repóse*, of the third or fifth declénsion.

5. *Nouns Redúndant both in Terminátion and Declénsion*:—as, *děl'phīn*, a *dólphin*, of the third, and *dělphřřnūs*, a *dólphin*, of the sécond; *ě'lēphās*, an *élephant*, of the third, and *ělēphān'tūs*, an *élephant*, of the sécond.

6. *Nouns Redúndant in Terminátion and Declénsion, with change of Gēnder*:—as, *ā'thēr*, *the sky*, of the third, and *ā'thērā* věl *ā'thrā*, *the sky*, of the first; *mēn'dǎ* a *fault* or *blémish*, of the first, and *mēn'dūm*, a *fault* or *blémish*, of the sécond; *crǎ'tēr*, a *góblet*, of the third, and *crǎ'tērǎ*, a *góblet*, of the first.

7. *Nouns Redúndant in Case, or differently váried in the same Declénsion*:—thus, *jě'cūr*, *the liver*, génitive, *jě'cōrīs* věl *jěcřřnōrīs*, of *the liver*; *ǎ'dōr*, *fine wheat*, génitive, *ǎ'dōrīs* věl *ǎdō'rīs*, of *fine wheat*; *třřgrīs*, a *tiger*, génitive, *třřgrīs* věl *třřgrđīs*.

8. *Nouns Redúndant in one Case ónly, and of a different Declénsion*:—as, *āncřřlǎ*, *the sácred búcklers*, génitive plúral, *āncřřlřřm* věl *āncřřlřřrřm*, of *the sácred búcklers*: of which sort are the names of feasts: for exámple, *Sátūr'nǎlǎ*, *Feasts dédicáted to Sátur'n*; *Báčchā'nǎlǎ*, *Feasts dédicáted to Bácchus*; *Quřřnquǎ'třřǎ*, *Feasts dédicáted to Míner'va*: this last has *-trřřs* věl *-trřřbūs* in the dátive and áblative cáses plúral.

III. DEFECTIVES.

DEFECTIVE NOUNS MAY BE CLASSED AS FOLLOWS:—

1. *Nouns Undeclined in both Números*:—as, *pōn'dō*, a *pound-weight*, or *pounds-weight* *gūm'mī*, *gum* or *gums*; with some ádjectives; as, *ně'quām*, *wicked*; *frū'gī*, *thrifty*.

3. *Nouns Undeclined in the Sínqular Númer, but Declined in the Plúral*:—as, *cōr'nū*, a *horn*.

4. *Nouns Undeclined in the Sínqular Númer, and Wánting the Plúral*:—as *sřřnǎ'pī*, *mustard*; *gāu'sǎpě*, *frize*.

5. *Nouns Declined in the Sínqular Númer, but which Want the Plúral*:—as, *ně'mō*, *nóbody*; *sǎn'guīs*, *blood*; *jřřvėn'tūs*, *youth*; *sě'nřřm*, *old age*; *sřřtřřs*, *thirst*: with most próper names of men, wómen, heáthen gods and góddesses, ángels; names of pláces (save those which are of the plúral númer ónly, *Ārgōs* excépted); the names of vřřtues, vices, arts and sciences, métais, líquids, díseases, spices, and plants: the names of ábstract quálities, such as cólour, taste, touch, condítion; and a great mány more words which, by their ímport, are confíned to the sínqular númer; as, *břřtřřm*, *bútter*; *glřřtėn*, *glue*; *fřřmūs*, *dung*.

II. Mönöptō'tă ; or Nouns declined with one Case.

Est' quē mönöptō'tōn nō'mēn, cui vōx cā'dit ū'nā :
ceū, nōc'tū, nā'tū, jūs'su ; injūs'sū, sī'mul ās'tū,
prōn'ptū, pērmīs'sū : plūrā'li lē'gimūs ās'tūs :
lē'gimūs inf'ciās, sēd vōx ē' ū sō'lā rēpēr'la ēst.

III. Diptō'tă ; or Nouns declined with two Cáses.

Sunt diptō'tă, quībūs dūp'lēx flēxū'rā rēmān'sit :
ūt fōrs fōrtē dā'bit sēx'tō, spōn'tis quō'quē spōn'tē ;
jū'gēris ēt sēx'tō dāt jū'gērē ; vēr'bēris aūtēm
vēr'bērē : sūppētīā quā'r'tō quō'quē sūppētīās dānt ;

Yet some nouns which, in En'glish, admit séldom, and óthers néver, of a plúral, are found of the plúral númer in Látin. Such, for exámple, as the fóllowing :—

ās,	brass,	fū'gā,	flight,	pītū'rīā,	phlegm,
ā'vūm,	age,	fū'mūs,	smoke,	pīx,	pitch,
ā'quā,*	wáter,	hī'lūm,	mere nóthing,	quī'ēs,	rest,
bī'līs,	gall or bile,	hōr'dēūm,	bárley,	rūs,*	the cóuntry,
cā'rō,*	flesh,	měl,*	hóney,	sōl,*	the sun,
cē'rā,	wax,	mēn'thā,	mint,	sō'lūm,	the ground,
chō'lērā,	chóler,	mě'tūs,	dread,	sul'phūr,	brimstone,
crū'ōr,	gore,	mūr'mūr,	a mármur,	tā'līō,	retaliátion,
ē'būr,	ivory,	mūs'tūm,	new wine,	tē'lūs,	the earth,
ēlēc'trūm,	ámber,	paūpēr'tās,	póverty,	thūs,*	fránkincense,
fā'mā,	fame,	pāx,	peace,	thý'mūm,	thyme.
fār,	bread-corn,				

The nouns márked with an ásterisk (in the abóve list) were in hábitual use in the plúral númer :—some of them in all the six cáses, as, ā'quā, wáter ; óthers ónly in the nóminative, accúsative, and vócativ cáses, as, rūs, the cóuntry ; mēl, honey ; fār, meal : óthers agáin in évery case excépt the génitive, as sōl, the sun. The nouns not márked with an ásterisk occúr véry rárely in the plúral númer, and féw of them in more than one terminátion : as, ā'vīs, to or by áges ; mūs'tā, new wines.

On the óther hand, some nouns, which ádmit of a síngular númer in En'glish, are séldom or néver úsed in the síngular númer in Látin :—such, for exámple, as lí'bērī, children ; nū'gāē, trifles.

And mány nouns, which, in our lánguage, ádmit of a plúral, have próperly no plúral númer in Látin ; such as the fóllowing :—

ā'thēr,	the sky,	lě'thūm,	death,	pōn'tūs,	the sea,
hū'mūs,	the ground,	lū'ēs,	a plague,	vī'rūs,	poison.

6. Nouns wánting the Síngular Númer, but which are Régular in the Plúral : as cūpē'diā, sweet'meats ; pēnā'tēs, household gods ; ā'r'mā, weápons of war. To these might be ádded mány names of pláces, peóple, feasts, and games.

7. Nouns wánting one Case or more :—as, vīs, force ; ópīs, of wealth or pówer ; prōmp'tū, in réádiness.

tāntūn'dēm dāt tāntī'dēm, sī mūl im'pētīs ēt dāt im'pētē ;

sic rēpētūndā'rūm rēpētūn'dīs. Ver'bēris āltērō quā'tūōr in nū'mērō cāsūs cūm jū'gērē sēr'vānt.

IV. Triptō'tā ; or, Nouns declined with three Cáses.

Trēs quī'būs inflectis cāsūs, triptō'tā vocāntur :

sic ō'pis est nō'strā, fēr ō'pēm, lē'gīs, āt'que ō'pē dīg'nūs, fīc'tē prē'ci, āt'que prēcēm pē'tit ēt prēcē blā'n'dūs āmī'cām. āt tān'tūm rēc'tō frū'gīs cā'rēt, ēt dītīō'nīs :

īn'tēgrā vōx vīs est, nī'sī dē'sit fōr'tē dātī vūs :

hīs vī'cīs āt'que vīcem ēt jūn'gās vī'cē ; plūs quō'quē plūrīs, plūs hā'bēt ēt quār'to. Hīs nū'mērūs dātūr ōm'nībūs āl'tēr.

V. Nouns defective in the Plural Number.

Prōp'riā cūn'ctā nō'tēs, quī'būs est nātūrā cōer'cēns, ulū'rīmā nē fū'erint : ā'liā ēt tī'bī mūltā lēgēntī occūr'rēt, nū'mērūm rā'ro ēxcēdēntiā prīmūm.

VI. Nouns defective in the Singular Number.

Mūs'culā sūnt tān'tūm nū'mērō cōntēn'tā sēcūn'dō, mā'nēs, mājō'rēs, cāncē'lī, lī'bēri, ēt ān'tēs, lēn'dēs, ēt lē'mūrēs, fās'tī, sī mūl āt'que mīnō'rēs, cūm gē'nūs āssīg'nānt nātā'lēs : ād dē pēnā'tēs : ēt lō'cā plūrā'li, quā'lēs Gābī'quē Lōc'rī'quē ; ēt quēcūn'quē lē'gās pās'sīm sī mīlīs rātīō'nīs.

Hāc sūnt fēmī'nēi gē'nēris, nū'mērī'quē sēcūn'dī ; ēxū'viā, phā'lērā, grātēs'quē, mānū'biā, ēt ī'dūs, ān'tiā, ēt īndū'ciā ; sī mūl īnsīdiā'quē mīnā'quē ; ēxcū'biā, nō'nā, nū'gā, tricē'quē, cālēn'dā, quīsquī'liā, thēr'mā, cūnā, dī'rā, ēxēquīā'quē, fē'rīā, ēt īnfē'rīā ; sic prīmītiā'quē, plāgā'quē. rē'tiā sīgnān'tēs, ēt vāl'vā, dīvītiā'quē, nūp'tiā ī'tem, ēt lāc'tēs : āddān'tūr Thē'bē ēt Āthē'nā ; quōd gē'nūs invē'nīās ēt nō'mīnā plūrā lōcō'rūm.

Rā'rūs hāc prīmō plūrā'liā neū'trā lēgūn'tūr ; mē'nīā, cūm tēs'quīs, prēcōr'diā, lūs'trā fērā'rūm, ār'mā, nāpā'liā ; sic bellā'riā, mū'nīā, cās'trā : fū'nūs jū's'tā pē'tī, pē'tī ēt spōnsā'liā vir'gō ; rō's'trā dīsēr'tūs ā'māt, pū'ērī'quē crēpūn'diā gēs'tānt, īnfāntēs'quē cō'lūnt cūnā'būlā : cōnsū'lit ēx'tā aū'gūr ; ēt ābsōl'vēs sūp'pēris ēfiā'tā rēcān'tāt :

fēs'tā dē ūm pō'tērunt, ceū Bācchānā'līā, jūn'gī :
quōd sī plūrā lē'gēs, lī'cēt hāc quō'quē clās'sē rēpō'nās.

Nouns declined áfter both the Sécond and Fourth Declénsion.

Hāc sī'mul ēt quār'ti flēx'ūs sūnt, āt'quē sēcūn'dī :
laūr'ūs ē nīm laūr'i fū'cīt ēt laūr'ūs gēnītī'vō ;
sīc quēr'cūs, pī'nus, prō frūc'tu āc ā'r'bōrē fī'cūs,
sīc cō'lūs, āt'quē pē'nūs ; cōr'nūs quān'do ā'r'bōr hābē'tūr ;
sīc lā'cūs, āt'quē dō'mūs ; lī'cēt hāc nēc ūbī'quē rēcūr'rānt.
Hīs quō'quē plūrā lē'gēs, quāe prīs'cīs jūr'ē rēlīn'quās.

RULES

FOR THE

PRETERPERFECT TENSE,

AND

SUPINES OF VERBS.

I. Of the Preterpéfect Tense of Simple Verbs.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Ās——ā'vī.

Ās in prāsēn'tī pēr'fēctūm fōr'māt in ā'vī :

ūt nō nās nā'vī, vō'cītō vō'cītās vōcītā'vī.

Dē'mē lā'vō lā'vī, jū'vō jū'vī, nē'xōquē nē'xūī,³⁴

ēt sē'cō quōd sē'cūī, nē'cō quōd nē'cūī, mī'cō vēr'būm

quōd mī'cūī, plī'cō quōd plī'cūī, frī'cō quōd frī'cūī dāt :

sīc dō'mō quōd dō'mūī, tō'nō quōd tō'nūī, sō'nō vēr'būm

quōd sō'nūī, crē'pō quōd crē'pūī, vē'tō quōd vē'tūī dāt,

āt'quē cū'bō cū'būī : rā'ro hāc fōr'mān'tūr in -ā'vī.

Dō dās rī'tē dē'dī, stō stās fōr'mā'rē stētī'vūlt.

³⁴ Pronounced as a díssyllable by Synáresis ; the verse requiring -uī to be a díphthong, else the final -i to be elided before the initial -e of the next line.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Ēs———ūī.

Ēs in præsenti perfectum formāt -ūī dāns :
ūt nīgrēo nīgrēs, nīgrūī : jū'bēo ēx'cipē jūs'sī :
sōr'bēo sōr'būī hǎ'bēt, sōr'psī quō'quē ; mūl'cēo mūl'sī :
lū'cēo vūlt lūx'ī, sē'dēo sē'dī, vīdēo'quē
vūlt vī'dī : sēd prān'dēo prān'dī, strī'dēo strī'dī,
suā'dēo suā'sī, rī'dēo rī'sī, hǎ'bēt ār'dēo ēt ār'sī.

Quā'tūor hīs infra geminātur sŷllābā prī'mā :
pēn'dēo nām'quē pēpēn'dī, mōr'dēo vūlt'quē mōmōr'dī,
spōn'dēo hǎb'ērē spōpōn'dī, tōn'dēo vūlt'quē tōtōn'dī.

Ļ vėl ŀ ān'tē -gēo sī stēt, -gēo vēr'titūr in -sī.
ūr'gēo ūt ūr'sī ; mūl'gēo mūl'sī, dāt quō'quē mūl'xī ;
frī'gēo frīx'ī, lū'gēo lūx'ī, hǎ'bēt aū'gēo ēt aūx'ī.

Dāt flēo flēs flēvī, lēo lēs lēvī, in'dēquē nū'tum
dē'lēo dēlēvī ; plēo plēs plēvī, nēo nēvī.

Ā mā'nēo mān'sī fōrmā'tūr ; tōr'quēo tōr'sī,
hǎ'rēo vūlt hǎ'sī. Vēo fit -vī ūt fēr'veō fēr'vī ;
nī'veo, ēt in'dē sŷ'tum pōs'cīt cōnnī'veō -nī'vī
ēt -nīx'ī : cī'ēo cī'vī, vīēo'quē vīē'vī.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

Vários.

Tēr'tiā prætēritum fōrmā'bīt ūt hīc mānīfēs'tum.
Bō fit bi : ūt lām'bō lām'bī : scrī'bo ēx'cipē scrīp'sī,
ēt nū'bō nūp'sī : āntē'quūm cūm'bō cū'būī dāt.

Cō fit ci : ūt vīn'cō vī'cī : vūlt pā'r'cō pēpēr'cī
ēt pā'r'cī : dī'cō dīx'ī, dū'cō quō'quē dūx'ī.

Dō fit di : ūt mān'dō mān'dī : sēd scīn'dō scī'dī dāt,
fīn'dō fīdī, fūn'dō fū'dī, tūn'dō tūtūdī'quē ;
pēn'dō pēpēn'dī, tēn'dō tētēn'dī, jūn'gē cādō'quē,
quōd cē'cīdī fōr'māt ; prō vēr'bērō cē'dō cēcī'dī :
cē'dō prō discē'dērē, sī've lō'cūm dār'rē, cēs'sī :
vādō, rādō, lādō, lūdō, dī'vīdō, trūdō,
clāūdō, plaūdō, rō'dō, ēx -dō sēm'pēr fŷ'cūnt -sī.

Gō fit xi : ūt jūn'gō jūn'xī : sēd ŀ ān'tē -gō vūlt -sī,
ūt spār'gō spār'sī : lē'gō lē gi, ēt ā'gō fŷ'cīt ē'gī :
dāt tān'gō tē tīgī, pūn'gō pūn'xī pūpūgī'quē ;
dāt frān'gō frē'gī, pē'pīgī vūlt pā'gō pācēs'cōr,
pān'go ē tīām pē'gī, sēd pān'xī mā'lūt ū'sūs.

Hō fīt xī : trǎ'hō ceū trǎx'ī dǒ'cēt, ēt vē'hō vēx'ī.
Lō fīt -ūi : cǒ'lō ceū cǒ'lūi : psāl'lo ēx'cipě cūm p̄,
 ēt sāl'lō s'ñē p̄, nām -lī t'ǐbī fōrmāt ūtrūm'quē.
Dāt vē'lō vē'lī, vūl'sī quǒ'quē ; fāl'lō fēfē'lī,
 cēl'lō prō frān'gō, cě'cūli, pēl'lō pēpūli'quē.
Mō fīt -ūi : vǒ'mō ceū vǒ'mūi : sēd ē'mō fǎ'cūt ē'mī,
 cō'mō pē'tit cōm'psī, prō'mō prōm'psi : ād'jicē dē'mō
 quōd fōr'māt dēm'psī, sū'mō sūm'psī, prē'mō prēs'sī.
Nō fīt -vi : s'ñō ceū s'vī : tēm'no ēx'cipě tēm'psī :
 dāt stēr'nō strā'vī, spēr'nō sprē'vī, l'ñō lē'vī,
 intēr'dūm lī'ni ēt l'vī, cēr'nō quǒ'quē crē'vī :
 gīg'nō, pō'nō, cǎ'nō ; gě'nūi, pǒ'sūi, cě'cīni, dānt.
Pō fīt -psi : ūt scāl'pō scāl'psī : rūm'po ēx'cipě rū'pī ;
 ēt strē'pō quōd fōr'māt strē'pūi, crē'pō quōd crē'pūi dāt.
Quō fīt -qui : ūt līn'quō lī'quī : cū'quō dē'mitō cōx'ī.
Rō fīt -vī : sē'rō ceū prō plān'to ēt sē'mīnō, sē'vī ;
 quōd sē'rūi mē'lūs sēm'pēr dǎ'bit, ōr'dīnō sīg'nāns.
Vūlt vē'rō vē'rī ēt vē'r'sī, ū'ro ū'ssī, gērō gēs'sī,
 quē'rō quēs'vī, tērō trī'vī, cūrō cūcūr'ī.
Sō, vē'lūtī prǒ'bāt ārcēs'so, incēs'so, āt'quē lācēs sō,
 fōrmā'bit -s'vī : sēd tōl lē cǎpēs'sō cǎpēs'sī,
 quōd'quē cǎpēs's'vī fǎ'cūt āt'quē fācēs'sō fācēs'sī,
 ēt vī'sō vī'sī ; sēd pīn'sō pīn'sūi hǎbē'bit.
Scō fīt -vi : ūt pās'cō pā'vī : vūlt pōs'cō pōpōs'cī ;
 vūlt dī'dicī dīs'cō, quēx'ī fōrmā'rē quīnīs'cō.
Tō fīt -ti : ūt vē'r'tō vē'r'tī sēd sīs'tō nōtē'tūr
 prō fū'cīō stā're āct'vūm, nām jū'rē s'īti dāt ;
 dāt mīt'tō mī'sī, pētō vūlt fōrmā'rē pēt'vī ;
 stēr'tō stēr'tūi hǎ'bēt, mētō mēs'sūi : *Āb -ēc'tō fīt -ēx'ī* ;
 ūt flēc'tō flēx'ī : nēc'tō dāt nēx'ūi, hǎbēt'quē
 nēx'ī ; ē'tiām pēc'tō dāt pēx'ūi, hǎ'bēt quǒ'quē pēx'ī.
Vō fīt -vi : ūt vǒl'vō vǒl'vī : vī'vo ēx'cipě vīx'ī.
Xō fīt -ūi : ūt mōn'strāt tēx'ō, quōd tēx'ūi hǎbē'bit.
Fīt -cīō -ci : ūt fǎ'cīō fē'cī, jǎ'cīō quǒ'quē jē'cī :
 āntī'quūm lǎ'cīō lēx'ī, spē'cīō quǒ'quē spēx'ī.
Fīt -dīō -di : ūt fǒ'dīō fǒ'dī : -Gīō ceū fū gīō, -gī.
Fīt -pīō -pi : ūt cǎ'pīō cē'pī : cū'pīō ēx'cipě -pī'vī,
 ēt rǎ'pīō rǎ'pūi, sǎ'pīō sǎ'pūi āt'quē sǎpī'vī.
Fīt -rīō ri : ūt pǎ'rīō pē'pērī : -Tīō -ssī, gē'mīnāns s̄ ;
 ūt quǎ'tīō quās'sī, quōd vīx rēpēr'tūr in ū'sū.
Dē'nīque -ūō fīt -ūi : ūt stǎ'tūō stǎ'tūi : plū'ō plū'vī
 fōr'māt, s'vē plū'ī ; strū'ō sēd strūx'ī, flū'ō flūx'ī.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

is——i'vi.

Quār'tā dāt -is -ivi : ūt mōn'strāt sc'ō scīs t'ībī sc'ī'vī.
*Ēxcī'piās vē'nīō dāns vē'ni, ēt vē'nēō vē'nīi;*³⁵
rau'c'io rau'sī, fār'c'io fār'sī, sār'c'io sār'sī,
sē'p'io sēp'sī, sēn't'io sēn'sī, fūl'c'io fūl'sī,
haū'r'io i'tēm haū'sī, sān'c'io sān'xī, vīn'c'io vīn'xī ;
*prō sāl'tō sāl'īō sāl'lūi, ēt ām'ī'c'io ām'ī'cūi dāt.*³⁶

II. Of the Preterpéfect Tense of Cómound Verbs.

Prætē'ritūm dāt i'dēm sīm'plēx ēt cōmpōsītū'cum :
ūt dō'cūi ēdō'cūi mōn'strāt : sēd sŷll'labā, sēm'pēr
quām sīm'plēx gē'mināt, cōmpōs'tō nōn gē'minā'tūr ;
prætēr'quām trī'būs hīs, præcūr'ro, ēxcūr'ro, rēpūn'gō ;
āt'que ā dō, dīs'cō, stō, pōs'cō, rī'tē crēā'tīs.
Ā plī'cō cōmpōsītūm cūm sūb vėl nō'mīne, ūt i's'tā,
sūp'plīcō, mūltī'plīcō, gaū'dēt fōrmā'rē -plīcā'vī :
āp'plīcō, cōm'plīcō, rē'plīcō, ēt ēx'plīcō -ūi quō'quē fōr'mānt.
Quām'vīs vūlt ō'lēō sīm'plēx ō'lūi, tā'mēn īn'dē
quōd'vīs cōmpōsītūm mē'liūs fōrmā'bit -ōlē'vī ;
sīm'plīcīs āt fōr'mām rē'dōlēt sē'quītūr, sūbōlēt'quē.
Cōmpōs'ita ā pūn'gō fōrmā'bunt ōm'nīā pūn'xī ;
vūlt ū'nūm pū'pūgi, intērdūm'quē rēpūn'gō rēpūn'xī.
Nā'tum ā dō, quān'dō ēst īnflēx'ō tē'r'tiā, ūt ād'dō,
crē'dō, ē'dō, dē'dō, rēd'dō, pēr'dō, āb'dō, vėl ōb'dō,
cōn'dō, īn'dō, trā'dō, prō'dō, vēn'dō, -dīdi ; āt ū'nūm
ābscōn'dō ābscōn'dī. Nā'tum ā stō stās -stīti hābē'bit.

Cómound Verbs which change the first Vówel into E.

*Vēr'ba hāc sīmplī'cūā * præsēn'tis prætēritī'quē,*
sī cōmpōnān'tūr ; vōcā'lem prī'mam īn ě mūtānt :
dām'nō, lāc'tō, sā'crō, fāl'lo, ār'cēō, trāc'tō, fātis'cōr,
cān'dō vē'tūs, cāp'tō, jāc'tō, pā'tiōr, grādīōr'quē,
pār'tiō, cār'pō, pā'trō, scān'dō, spār'gō ; pāriō'quē,
cū'jūs nā'tā pēr ī dū'd, cōm'pērīt ēt rē'pērīt, dānt ;
cē'tērā sēd pēr -ūi ; vē'lūt hāc, āpērī're ōpērī'rē.
Ā pās'cō pā'vī tān'tūm cōmpōs'tā nōtēn'tūr

³⁵ Here vē'nīi is read as a díssyllable by the figure called synáresis, béing pronóunced as if wríttē vē'nī.

³⁶ We have in this verse two proceleusmátics (or feet of four short sŷllables each) in place of two spóndees.

hæc dũŏ, cõmpēs'cõ, dispēs'cõ, -pēs'cũi hãbē'rě :
cã'tera, ũt epã'scõ, sērvã'bũnt sũm'plicis ũ'sũm.

Compound Verbs which change the first Vowel into I.

Hæc, hã'bēõ, lã'tēõ, sã'lĩõ, stã'tũõ, cã'dõ, læ'dõ,
et tã'n'gõ, at'quẽ cã'nõ, sic quã'rõ, cã'dõ cecĩ'dĩ,
sic ẽgēõ, tẽ'nēõ, tã'cēõ, sã'pĩõ, rãpĩõ'quẽ,
sĩ cõmpõnã'n'tũr, võcã'lẽm prĩmam ĩn ĩ mũ'tãnt :
ũt rã'pĩõ rã'pũĩ ẽrĩ'pĩõ ẽrĩ'pũĩ : Ā cã'nõ nã'tũm
prã'tẽ'rĩtũm pẽr -ũĩ, ceũ cõn'cĩnõ cõncĩ'nũĩ, dãt.
Ā plã'cēõ sic displĩ'cēõ ; sēd sũm'plicis ũ'sũm
hæc dũŏ, cõmplã'cēõ cũm pẽrplã'cēõ, bẽ'nẽ sēr'vãnt.
Cõmpõ'sita ā vēr'bis cã'l'cõ, sã'l'tõ, ā pẽr ũ mũ'tãnt :
id tĩ'bi dẽmõn'strãnt, cõncũl'co, ĩncũl'cõ, rēsũl'tõ.
Cõmpõ'sita ā clau'dõ, quã'tĩõ, lã'võ, rẽjĩ'cũnt ā :
id dõ'cẽt ā clau'dõ, õcclũ'dõ, ẽxclũ'dõ ; ā quã'tĩõ'quẽ,
pẽrcũ'tĩõ, ẽxcũ'tĩõ ; ā lã'võ, prõ'lũõ, dĩ'lũõ, nã'tũ.

Compound Verbs which change the first Vowel of the Present Tense into I, but which nevertheless change nothing in the Preterpèrfect Tense.

Hæc sũ cõmpõ'nãs, ă'gõ, ẽ'mõ, sẽ'dēõ, rẽ'gõ, frã'n'gõ,
et cã'pĩõ, jã'cĩõ, lã'cĩõ, spẽ'cĩõ, prẽ'mõ, pã'n'gõ,
võcã'lẽm prĩmam prã'sẽn'tis ĩn ĩ sĩ'bi mũ'tãnt,
prã'tẽ'rĩtĩ nũn'quãm : ceũ frã'n'gõ, rẽfrĩn'gõ rẽfrẽ'gĩ :
ā cã'pĩõ, ĩncĩ'pĩõ ĩncẽ'pĩ. Sēd paũ'cã nõtẽn'tũr ;
nãm'quẽ sũ'ũm sũm'plẽx pẽr'ãgõ sẽ'quĩtũr, sãtãgõ'quẽ ;
at'que ab ă'gõ, dẽ'gõ dãt dẽ'gĩ, cõ'gõ cõẽ'gĩ ;
ā rẽ'gõ, sic pẽr'gõ pẽrrẽx'ĩ ; vũlt quõ'quẽ sũr'gõ
sũrrẽx'ĩ ; mẽ'dĩã prã'sẽn'tis sũ'blãbã ãdẽm'ptã.
Cõmpõ'sita ā pã'n'gõ rẽ'tĩnẽnt ā quã'tũõr ĩ'stã :
dẽpã'n'gõ, õppã'n'gõ, cĩrcũmpã'n'gõ, at'quẽ rẽpã'n'gõ.
Nĩl vã'rĩãt fã'cĩõ, nĩ'sĩ prã'põ'sĩtõ prã'ẽũn'tẽ :
ĩd dõ'cẽt õlfã'cĩõ, cũm cãlfã'cĩõ, ĩnfĩcĩõ'quẽ.
Ā lẽ'gõ nã'tã, rẽ, pẽr, prã, sũb, trãns, ãd, prã'ẽũn'tẽ,
prã'sẽn'tis sēr'vãnt võcã'lem : ĩn ĩ cã'tẽrã mũ'tãnt ;
dẽ quĩ'bũs hæc, ĩntel'ĩgõ, dĩ'ĩgõ, nẽ'gĩgõ, tã'n'tũm
prã'tẽ'rĩtũm -lẽx'ĩ fũ'cũnt ; rẽ'lĩqua õm'nĩã -lẽ'gĩ.

III. Of the Súpines of Simple Verbs.

Nũnc ẽx prã'tẽ'rĩtõ dīs'cãs fõrmã'rẽ sũp'nũm.

Bī sībī -tūm sū'mūt : sīc nām'quē bībī bī'bītūm fīt.

Cī fīt -ctum : ūt vī'cī vīc'tūm tēstā'tūr, ēt ī'cī dāns īc'tūm, fē'cī fāc'tūm, jē'cī quō'quē jāc'tūm.

Dī fīt -sum : ūt vī'dī vīs'ūm : quē'dām gē'mīnānt s̄ ; ūt pān'dī pās'sūm, sēdī sēs'sum, āddē scī'dī, quōd dāt scīs'sum, āt'quē fī'dī fīs'sūm, fō'dī quō'quē fōs'sum.

Hīc ē'tiām ādvēr'tās, quōd syl'lābā prī'mā sūp'ī'nīs, quām vult prā'tēr'ritūm gē'mīnā'rī, nōn gē'mīnā'tūr : ēd'quē tōtōn'dī dāns tōn'sūm dō'cēt, āt'quē cēcī'dī quōd cēs'sum, ēt cē'cīdī quōd dāt cās'sum, āt'quē tētēn'dī quōd tēn'sum ēt tēn'tūm, tū'tūdi tūn'sum, āt'quē dē'dī quōd jūrē dātūm pōs'cīt ; mōr'sūm vult āt'quē mōmōr'dī.

Gī fīt -ctum : ūt lē'gī lēc'tūm, pē'gī pēpīgī'quē dānt pāc'tūm, frē'gī frāc'tūm, tē'tīgī quō'quē tac'tūm, ē'gī āc'tūm, pū'pūgī pūnc'tūm ; fū'gī fū'gītūm dāt.

Lī fīt -sum : ūt sāl'li, stāns prō sāl'ē cōn'diō, sāl'sūm :

Jāt pēpūli pūl'sūm, cē'cūli cūl'sum, āt'quē fēfēl'li fāl'sūm : dāt vēl'li vūl'sūm : tū'li hū'bēt quō'quē lā'tūm.

Mī, nī, pī, quī, -tūm fōr'mānt, vē'lūt hīc mānīfēs'tūm :

ē'mī ēm'ptūm, vē'nī vēn'tūm, cē'cīnī ā cā'nō cān'tūm ;

ā cā'pīō cē'pī cāp'tūm ; cē'pī quō'quē cēp'tūm ;

ā rūm'pō rū'pī rūp'tūm ; lī'quī quō'quē lic'tūm.

Rī fīt -sum : ūt vē'r'ri vēr'sūm : pē'pēri ēx'cipē pār'tūm.

Sī fīt -sum : ūt vī'sī vīs'ūm ; tā'mēn s̄ gē'mīnā'tō

mī'sī fōrmā'bit mīs'sūm : fūl'sī ēx'cipē fūl'tūm,

hau'sī hau's'tūm, sār'sī sār'tūm, fār'sī quō'quē fār'tūm,

ūs'sī ūs'tūm, gēs'sī gēs'tūm ; tōr'sī dū'ō, tōr'tūm

ēt tōr'sūm ; indūl'sī indūl'tūm, indūlsūm'quē rēquēr'it.

Psī fīt -ptum : ūt scrip'sī scrip'tūm ; scūl'psī quō'quē scūl'ptūm.

Tī fīt -tum : ā stō nām'quē stē'tī, ā sīstō'quē stī'tī, dānt

ām'bō rītē stā'tūm : vērtī tā'mēn ēx'cipē vēr'sūm.

Vī fīt -tum : ūt flā'vī flā'tūm : pā'vī ēx'cipē pās'tūm :

dāt lā'vī lō'tūm, intēr'dūm laū'tūm, āt'quē lāvā'tūm ;

pōtā'vī pō'tūm, intēr'dūm fū'cīt ēt pōtā'tūm :

sēd fā'vī faū'tūm ; cā'vī caū'tūm. Ā sērō sē'vī

fōr'mēs rītē sā'tūm ; lī'vī līnī'quē lītūm dānt :

sōl'vī ā sōl'vō sōlūt'tūm ; vōl'vī ā vōl'vō vōlūt'tūm :

cūlt sīngūltī'vī sīngūlt'tūm ; vē'nēō vē'nīs

vēnī'vī vē'nūm ; sēpēlī'vī rītē sēpūl'tūm.

Quōd dāt -ūī dāt -ī'tum : ūt dō'mūī dō'mītum :—ēx'cipē

quōd'cīs

vēr'bum īn -ūō, quā sēm'pēr -ūī fōrmā'bit īn -ū'tūm ;

ĕx'úi út ĕxū'tum : ā rū'ō dē'mě rū'ī rū'itūm dāns :
vult sě'cūi sēc'tūm, ně'cūi nēc'tūm, fricū'iquě
fric'tūm ; mīs'cūi i'tēm mīs'tūm, ĕt ām'cūi dāt āmic'tūm ;³⁷
tōr'rūi hā'bēt tōs'tūm, dō'cūi dōc'tūm, tēnū'iquě
tēn'tūm, cōnsū'lūi cōnsūl'tūm, ā'lūi āl'tūm ālitūm'quě ;
sic sāl'lūi sāl'tūm, cō'lūi cōcū'lūi quō'quě cūl'tūm :
pīn'sūi hā'bēt pīs'tūm, rā'pūi rāp'tūm, sērū'iquě
ā sē'rō vult sēr'tūm ; sic tēx'úi hā'bēt quō'quě tēx'tūm.
Hāc sēd -ūi mūtānt in -sūm ; nām cēn'sēō cēn'sūm,
Cēl'lūi hā'bēt cēl'sūm, mētō mēs'sūi hā'bēt quō'quě mēs'sūm.
Nēx'úi i'tēm nēx'ūm, sic pēx'úi hā'bēt quō'quě pēx'ūm.
Xī fit -ctum : út vīn'xī vīnc'tūm : quīn'que ābj'icūnt n̄ ;
út fin'xī fic'tūm, mīn'xī mīc'tum, ād'jicē pīn'xī
dāns pīc'tūm, strīn'xī strīc'tūm, rīn'xī quō'quě rīc'tūm.
Xūm, flēx'ī, plēx'ī, fīx'ī, dānt ; ĕt flū'ō flūx'ūm.

IV. Of the Súpines of Cómound Verbs.

Cōmpō'situm út sīm'plēx fōrmā'tūr quōd'quě sūp'ī'nūm,
quām'vis nōn ĕ'ādēm stēt sūl'lābā sēm'pēr ūtr'iquě.
Cōmpō'sita ā tūn'sūm, dēm'ptā n̄, -tū'sum : ā rū'itūm fit,
ī mē'diā dēm'ptā, -rū'tum ; ĕt ā sāl'tūm quō'quě -sūl'tūm ;
ā sē'rō, quān'dō sāt'tūm fōr'māt, cōmpōstā -sītūm dānt.
Hāc cāp'tūm, fāc'tūm, jāc'tūm, rāp'tūm, ā pēr ĕ mūtānt,
ĕt cān'tūm, pār'tūm, spār'sūm, cār'ptūm, quō'quě fār'tūm.
Vēr'bum ĕdō cōmpō'sitūm nōn -ēs'tūm, sēd fū'cīt -ēs'sūm ;
ū'nūm dūntāx'āt cō'mēdō fōrmā'bīt ūtrūm'quě.
Ā nōs'cō tān'tūm dū'ō cōg'nītum ĕt āg'nītum hābēn'tūr :
cā'tērā dānt nō'tūm : nū'l'lo ĕst jām nōs'cītum in ū'sū.

V. Of the Preterpérfect Tense of Verbs in -ōr.

Vēr'ba in -ōr ādmīt'tūnt ĕx pōstē'rīōrē sūp'ī'nō
prā'tē'rītūm, vēr'so -ū pēr -ūs, ĕt sūm cōnsōc'īā'tō
vēl fū'i : út ā lēc'tū, lēc'tūs sūm vēl fū'i. Āt hō'rūm
nūnc ĕst dēp'ō'nēns, nūnc ĕst cōmmū'nē nōtān'dūm :
nām lā'bōr lāp'sūs ; pā'tiōr dāt pās'sūs, ĕt ĕjūs
nā'ta ; út cōmpā'tiōr cōmpās'sūs, pērpētīōr'quě
fōr'māns pērpēs'sūs : fā'tēōr dāt fās'sūs, ĕt īn'dē
nā'ta ; út cōnfī'tēōr cōnfēs'sūs, dīffī'tēōr'quě
fōr'māns dīffēs'sūs : grā'diōr dāt grēs'sūs, ĕt īn'dē

³⁷ In this verse we have a proceleusmatic for a spondeo.

*nā'ta ; ūt dīgrē'diōr dīgrēs'sūs : jūn'gě fātīs'cōr
fēs'sūs sūm, mēn'sūs sūm mē'tiōr, ū'tōr ēt ū'sūs.*

*Prō tēx'o ōrdītūs, pro incēp'tō dāt ōr'diōr ōr'sūs,
nī'tōr nī'sūs vėl nīx'ūs sum, ūlcīs'cōr ēt ūl'tūs ;
Īrās'cōr sīm'ul ĩrā'tūs, rě'ōr āl'quē rā'tūs sūm,
ōblīvīs'cōr vult ōblītūs sūm, frū'ōr ōp'tāt
frūc'tūs vėl frū'ītūs : mīsērē'rī jūn'gě mīsēr'tūs.*

*Vult tū'ōr ēt tū'ēōr nōn tūtūs, sēd tūtūs sūm :
ā lō'quōr ād'dē lōcūtūs ; ēt ā sē'quōr ād'dē sēcūtūs.*

*Ēxpēr'iōr fā'cīt ēxpēr'tūs ; fōr'mārē pācīs'cōr
gaū'dēt pāc'tūs sūm, nāncīs'cōr nāc'tūs, āpīs'cōr,
quōd vē'tūs ēst vē'r'bum, āp'tūs sum ; ūn'de ādīpīs'cōr ādēp'tūs.*

*Jūn'gě quēr'ōr quēs'tūs, prōf'icīs'cōr jūn'gě prōfēc'tūs,
ēxpērgīs'cōr sum ēxpērrēctūs ; ēt hāc quō'quē cōmmī-
nīs'cōr cōmmēn'tūs, nās'cōr nātūs, mōr'iōr'quē
mōr'tūūs ; āl'quē ō'r'iōr, quōd prā'tēr'ritum fā'cīt ōr'tūs.*

VI. Of Verbs which make the Preterpérfect Tense both of the áctive and pássive Voice.

Prā'tēr'ritum āctī'vā ēt pāssī'vā vō'cīs hā'bēnt hāc :

*cē'nō cēnā'vi ēt cēnā'tūs sūm tī'bī fōr'māt,
jū'rō jūrā'vi ēt jūrā'tūs, pō'tōquē pōtā'vi³⁸
ēt pō'tūs, tī'tūbō tī'tūbā'vi vėl tītūbā'tūs.*

*Prān'dēō prān'di ēt prān'sūs sūm, plā'cēō plā'cūi dāt
ēt plā'cītūs, suēs'cō suē'vi vult āl'quē sūē'tūs.*

*Nū'bō nūp'sī nūp'tāquē sūm, mē'rēōr mē'rītūs sūm,
vėl mē'rūi : ād'dē lī'bēt lī'būit lī'bītum, ēt lī'cēt ād'dē
quōd lī'cūit lī'cītum, tē'dēt quōd tē'dūit ēt dāt
pērtē'sum : ād'dē pū'dēt fā'ciēns pū'dūit pūdītum'quē ;
āl'quē pī'gēt, tī'bī quōd fōr'māt pī'gūit pī'gītum'quē.*

VII. Of the Préterite of Verbs Neúter-pássive.

Neūtrō-pāssī'vum sic prā'tēr'ritum tī'bī fōr'māt :

*gaū'dēō gāvī'sūs sūm, fī'dō fī'sūs, ēt aū'dēō³⁹
aū'sūs sūm, fī'ō fac'tūs, sō'lēō sō'lītūs sūm.*

³⁸ The last syllable of this verse, being hypermeter, is elided before the initial vowel of the first word of the next line.

³⁹ The scanning requires aū'dēō to be a dissyllable, else the final o to be elided before aū'sūs of the next verse

Verbs which want the Preterpéfect Tense.

Prætérítum fŭ'gŭunt, vēr'go, ām'bigō, glis'cō, fātis'cō, pōl'lěō, n'đěo: ād hāc incēptī'va; ūt pŭērās'cō; ēt pāsī'vā, quī'bŭs cārŭē're āctī'vā sŭpī'nis; ūt mē'tŭōr, tī'mēōr: mēditātī'va ōm'nŭā, prætēr pārtī'rŭo, ēsŭ'rŭo; quā prætérítum dŭ'ō sēr'vānt.

Verbs which séldom admít a Súpine.

Hāc rā'ro āut nŭn'quām rētīnē'bŭnt vēr'bā sŭpī'nŭm: lām'bō, mī'cō mī'cŭi, rū'dō, scā'bō, pār'cō pēpēr'cī, dispēs'cō, pōs'cō, dīs'cō, cōmpēs'cō, quīnis'cō.

Dē'go, ān'gō, sŭ'gō, līn'gō, nīn'gō, sātāgō'quē, psāl'lō, vō'lō, nō'lō, mā'lō, trēmō, strī'děō, strī'dō, flā'věō, lī'věō, ā'vēt, pā'věō, cōnnī'věō, fēr'vēt.

Ā-nŭ'ō cōmpō'situm; ūt rē'nŭo: ā cā'do; ūt āc'cīdō: prætēr ōc'cīdō quōd fŭ'cīt ōccā'sŭm, rēcīdō'quē rēcā'sŭm.

Rēs'pŭō, līn'quō, lŭ'ō, mē'tŭō, clŭ'ō, frī'gěō, cāl'věō,⁴⁰

ēt stēr'tō, tī'měō: sīc lŭ'cěō, ēt ār'cěō, cŭ'jŭs

cōmpō'sīta -ēr'cītum hŭ'bēnt: sīc ā grŭ'o, ūt īn'grŭō, nā'tŭ;

ēt quā'cŭnque īn -ŭī fōrmān'tŭr nēutrā sēcŭn'dā:

ēxcī'piās ō'lěō, dō'lěō, plā'cěō, tācěō'quē;

pā'rěō, ūtēm cā'rěō, nō'cěō, jā'cěō, lātěō'quē,

ēt vā'lěō, cāl'lěō: gāŭ'dēnt hāc nām'quē sŭpī'nō.

EXCEPTIONS TO SOME OF THE FOREGOING RULES.

1. Although *dām'nō* and *trāc'tō*, when compounded, generally change the first vowel (*a*) into *e*, yet *prādam'nō*, *I condemn beforehand*, *pētrāc'tō*, *I treat thoroughly*, and *rētrāc'tō*, *I hándle again*, are to be excepted.

2. Although *hŭ'běō*, when compounded, generally changes the first vowel (*a*) into *i*, yet *āntěhŭ'běō*, *I prefer*, and *pōsthŭ'běō*, *I postpone*, must be excepted.

3. Although *lŭ'vō*, when compounded, generally rejects the first vowel, yet *rě'lŭ'vō*, *I wash again*, retains it.

4. Although the verbs *ē'mō* and *sē'děō*, when compounded, change the first vowel (*e*) of the présent tense into *i*, yet *cō'ēmō*, *I buy up*, and *sŭpērsē'děō*, *to omit or forbear*, are to be excepted. Lastly, to *pēr'ŭgō* and *sŭt'ŭgō*, compounds of *ŭ'gō* retaining the first vowel, may be added *cīrcŭm'ŭgō*, *I drive about*.

⁴⁰ Here *cāl'věō* must be considered a díssyllable, else the final *o*, being an hypérmeter síllable, must súffer élision, before the vowel *e* at the beginning of the next line.

SYNTAXIS:¹

OR THE

CONSTRUCTION OF GRAMMAR.

☞ In the following Rules the short final syllables are marked short, without reference to position; but in the Examples to the Rules, whenever any Example is in verse, all short syllables long by position are marked long, agreeably to the plan which we adopted in the metrical Rules for the gender of nouns, and formation of the præterite and supines of verbs.

** The Examples to the Rules of Construction are here severally printed in Italic, with the exception of the words to which any Rule more particularly refers, those words are in Roman characters to distinguish them from the rest.

CONCORDANTIA PRIMA.²

Nōmīnātī'vūs ēt Vēr'būm.

The First Concord. The Nominative Case and the Verb.

VĒR'BŪM pĕrsōnā'lĕ cōncōr'dāt cūm nōmīnātī'vō, nŭ'mĕrō
ēt pĕrsō'nā :³ ūt,

—*Sĕ'rā nŭn'quam ēst ād bŏ'nōs mō'rēs vĭā. Sen.*

¹ Syntax is that part of Grammar which teaches the right construction of words in a sentence, according to certain Rules, but with occasional exceptions. It consists of CONCORD, or the right agreement of words with one another, and of GOVERNMENT, or the due influence and dependence of words on one another.

² There are in Grammar three ConCORDS: *first*, of a verb with its nominative; *second*, of an adjective with its substantive; *third*, of the Relative with its antecedent.

³ The simplest sentence possible consists of a neuter verb and its nominative case, either expressed or understood:—as *Dĕ'ūs ēst, God is, or there is a God; dŏr'mĭō, I sleep, or, I am asleep, understand ě'gŏ; tŏ'nāt, it thunders, understand ĭd, it.* The sentence which has the next degree of simplicity to the simplest, is that which consists of a transitive verb, with its nominative case, and regimen: as, *lŭ'nā rĕ'gĭt mĕn'sĕs, the moon rules the months.* As, however, there is frequently an Ellipsis of the nominative in a sentence, so, also, is there sometimes an ellipsis of the verb: as, *Dĭ mĕlĭŏ'rā, understand dĕnt, may the Gods award better things: quŏt hŏ'mĭnĕs, tŏt sĕntĕn'tĭā, understand sŭnt āter hŏ'mĭnĕs and again āter tŏt, that is, as many persons soever as there are in the world, so many different opinions are there, or, as we say in*

Nōmīnātīvūs prōnōmīnūm rārō exprīmītūr, nřsř dī-
tīnctīō'nīs, aūt ēm'phāsīs grātīā : ůt,

“ Vōs dāmnās'tīs : ”

[*quā'sī dīcāt, prāetĕrĕā nĕmō.*]

“ Tu ēs patrō'nūs, tū pā'rĕns, ———

“ Sī dĕ'sĕrīs tū, pĕrřīmūs : ” ——— Ter.

[*quā'sī dīcāt, “ prācī'pūē, ĕt prā ā'līs, tū patrō'nūs, řs.”*]

“ Fĕr'tūr ātrō'cū flūgřtīā dĕsīgnās'sĕ.” Ovid.

Alīquā'dō ōrātīō ēst vĕr'bō nōmīnātīvūs : ůt,

———— *Ingĕ'nūās dīdīcīs'sĕ fīdĕ'lītĕr ār'tĕs*⁴

Ĕmōl'līt mō'rĕs, nĕc sī'nīt ĕs'sĕ fĕ'rōs. Ovid.

Ālīquā'dō ādvĕr'bīūm cūm gĕnītīvō : ůt,

Pār'tīm vīrō'rūm cĕcīdĕ'rūnt īn bĕllō.

Excĕptions.

I. Vĕr'bā īnfīnītīvī mōdī frĕquĕntĕr prō nōmīnātīvō
āccūsātīvūm āntĕ sĕ stātūūt, cōnjūnctīō'nĕ *quōd* vĕl *ůt*
ōmīs'sā :⁵ ůt,

Tĕ rĕdīs'sĕ īncō'lūmĕm gaī'dĕō.

En'glish, *māny men, māny minds.* E'very verb, then, must have a nō-
minative case, ĕithĕr exprĕssĕd or understōōd ; and ĕĕvery nōminative
case must have a verb : ālso two or more nōminative cāsĕs sīngular
(līnkĕd togĕthĕr by one or more cōpulative cōnjūnctīōns, ĕithĕr exprĕssĕd
or understōōd,) wīll have a verb plūrāl ; whĕrĕōf thĕ pĕrson wīll bĕ thāt
of thĕ mōrĕ wōrthy sūbstantīve, īf āny dīstīnctīōn of wōrthīnĕss cān bĕ
drawn :—but sōmĕtīmes thĕ verb agrĕĕs wīth thĕ nōminative nĕārest to
it :—as, *mĕ pĕrřtūs dīs'ĕt Ī'bĕr, Rhōdān'quĕ pō'tūr, mĕ thĕ accōm-
plīshĕd, (or rĕfīnĕd) Spāniard (lītĕrally skīllĕd Ibĕrian) shall stūdy,
and thĕ drīnkĕr of thĕ Rhone (shall stūdy mĕ).* On thĕ cōntrary, a
verb plūrāl īs sōmĕtīmes usŕpĕd āftĕr a nōminative sīngular and an
āblatīve pĕcĕdĕd by thĕ pĕrīpōsītīōn cūm, *wīth.*

⁴ Thĕ whōlĕ of thīis līnĕ māy bĕ tākĕn as thĕ nōminative cāsĕ to
ĕmōl'līt, and līkwīsĕ to sī'nīt : but a verb of thĕ īnfīnītīve mōōd īs nōt
ōny frĕquĕntly thĕ nōminative cāsĕ to a verb, but ālso thĕ sūbstantīve
to an ādjĕctīve : as *mĕntī'rī tūr'pĕ ēst, to līĕ īs a bāsĕ thīng : vĕl'ĕ
sū'ūm cū'quĕ ēst, hīs ōwn wīll īs to ĕĕvery ōnĕ, thāt īs, ĕĕvery ōnĕ hās a
wīll of hīs ōwn.*

⁵ In trāslātīng āny En'glish sĕntĕncĕ īnto Lātīn, īf thĕ cōnjūnctīōn
'*thāt*' (ĕithĕr exprĕssĕd or understōōd) cōmĕ bĕtwĕĕn two verbs, thĕ
lātĕr verb māy wīth ĕĕlĕgāncĕ bĕ put īn thĕ īnfīnītīve mōōd, īts nōmi-
native cāsĕ bĕīng tūrĕd īnto thĕ āccūsātīve :—as, *thĕy sāy (thāt) thĕ
kīng īs cōmīng, āřūnt rĕ'gĕm ādvĕntā'rĕ, rāthĕr thān, āřūnt quōd rĕx
ādvĕn'tāt : āgāīn, hĕ sād (thāt) hĕ (hīmsĕlf) wōōld cōmĕ, dīx'īt sĕ vĕntū-*

II. Věr'búm in'těr dŭ'os nŏmĭnātĭ'vŏs dĭvĕrsŏ'rŭm nŭmĕ-rŏ'rŭm pŏ'sĭtŭm, cŭm āltĕrŭ'trŏ⁶ cŏncŏrdā'rĕ pŏ'tĕst :—ŭt,

Āmān'tĭum ĭ'ræ āmŏ'rĭs ĭntĕgrā'tĭo ēst. Ter.
Pĕc'tŭs quŏ'quĕ rŏ'bŏrā fĭ'ŭnt. Ovid.

III. Nŏ'mĕn mŭltĭtŭ'dĭnĭs sĭngŭlārĕ quāndŏ'quĕ vĕr'bŏ plŭrā'li jŭn'gĭtŭr :⁷ ŭt,

Pārs ābĭĕ'rĕ.
Ūtĕr'quĕ dĕlŭdŭn'tŭr dŏ'lĭs.

Vĕr'bā ĭmpĕrŏnā'liā nŏmĭnātĭ'vŭm nŏn hā'bĕnt ĕnŭncĭā-tŭm :⁸ ŭt,

Tā'dĕt mĕ vĭ'tĕ.
Pĕrtā'sŭm ēst cŏnjŭ'gĭ.

rŭm ĕs'sĕ, ráther than dĭx'it quŏd ĭp'sĕ vĕn'rĕt : but if the verb which ought to be in the infinitive mood, ought álso to be in the fŭtŭre tense, and it have no fŭtŭre tense of that mood, then *fŏ'rĕ*, *to be about to be*, followed by *ŭt*, *that*, and a subjŭnctive mood must be úsed ; as, *he says (that) I shall be áble*, dĭcĭt fŏ'rĕ, ŭt pŏs'sĭm. This constrŭction, too, is sŏmetimes vĕry ĕlegantly emplŏyed, ĕven where the verb which ought to be in the infinitive mood, has the fŭtŭre tense. Occásiŏnally, líkewise, it háppens, that insteád of the infinitive mood, the subjŭnctive mood, with the omĭssion of *ŭt*, is préferable ; as, *Ignŏs'cās, vŏ'lŏ, I wish (that) you would be forgĭving* : jŭbĕ'tŏ, cĕr'tĕt Āmŷn'tās, *give órders (that) Amŷntas vie* ; or simply, *bid Amŷntas contĕnd*.

⁶ Mány exámplĕs of this sort are undŏúbtĕdly to be met with ; but espĕcially amŏng the pŏĕts, who were óften compĕlled by the méasure of their verse to take a líberty which could háraly be gránted in prose ; the effĭcient or real nŏminative, howĕver, that is, the word which (more immĕdiately) ánswers to the quĕstĭŏn made with the verb, ought próperly to régulate or díréct the pĕrŏn of the verb.

⁷ Nŏuns of mŭltĭtude, or, as they are génerally stŷled, in En'glĭsh, *Collĕctĭve Nŏuns*, are such as, though themsĕlves of the sĭngŭlar nŭmber, have yet a plŭral sĭgnĭfĭcátĭŏn :—for exámplĕ, pŏ'pŭlŭs, *the pĕŏple*, vŭl'gŭs, *the rábble*, tŭr'bā, *a crowd*, ĕxĕr'cĭtŭs, *an ármŷ*, clās'sis, *a fleet*, and the líke. Whĕnéver the idéa ímplĭes a séparátĭŏn íntŏ parts, a verb plŭral is préferable ; but when therĕ is no dívĭsĭŏn or séparátĭŏn íntŏ parts, the verb should most unquĕstĭŏnably be of the sĭngŭlar nŭmber.

⁸ By ímpĕrŏnāl verbs are méant, such verbs as are néver found ĕxĕpt in the thĭrd pĕrŏn sĭngŭlar, and which have néver ány nŏminative expĕssed in Látĭn ; the prŏnŏun *ĭd*, *it*, béĭng upŏn all occásiŏns undĕrŏstŏŏd. Sŏme pĕrŏnāl verbs, howĕver, are now and then assŭmed ímpĕrŏnally : and all néúter verbs in -ŏ may be sĭmĭlarly úsed in ĕvéry tense of the pássĭve vŏice ; sŏmetimes with much ĕlégance, and at all tímes with strĭct cŏnfŏrmĭty to the ídĭŏm of the Látĭn tŏngue.

CONCORDANTIA SECUNDA.

Sūbstāntī'vūm ēt Ādjēctī'vūm, &c.

*The Second Concord. The Substantive and Adjective.*Ādjēctī'vā, pārticī'piā, ēt prōnō'mīnā, cūm sūbstāntī'vō, g'č-
nĕrĕ, nū'mĕrō, ēt cā'sū, cōncōr'dānt :⁹ ūt,

Rā'ra ā'vīs īn tēr'rīs, nīgrō'quĕ sīmīl'īmā cŷ'gnō. Juv.

Ālīquān'dō ōrā'tiō sūp'plēt lō'cūm sūbstāntī'vī, ādjēctī'vō īn
neū'trō gĕ'nĕrĕ pō'sitō : ūt,

Āudītō rĕ'gĕm Dōrōbĕr'niām prōfīcīs'cī.

CONCORDANTIA TERTIA.

Rĕlātī'vūm ēt Āntĕcĕ'dĕns.

*The Third Concord. The Relative and the Antecedent.*Rĕlātī'vūm cūm āntĕcĕdĕn'tĕ¹⁰ cōncōr'dāt, gĕ'nĕrĕ, nū'-
mĕrō, ēt pĕrsō'nā : ūt,

————— Vīr bō'nūs ēst quīs ?

Quī cōnsūl'tā pā'trūm, quī lĕ'gēs jū'rāquĕ sĕr'vāt. Hor.

⁹ There can be no adjective in a sentence, without some substantive (either expressed or understood) agreeing with it. When no substantive is expressed, the adjective is put in the neuter gender, because the subject with which it is supposed to agree is not determined either to be masculine or feminine, and consequently is regarded as neuter. Oftentimes, adjectives agree with substantives not actually expressed, but yet clearly understood : as, āmī'cūs (vīr) *a friendly man*, that is, *a friend* ; dĕx'trā (mā'nūs), *the right hand* ; rĕ'gĭā (dō'mūs), *a royal mansion or king's palace* ; paupĕr (hō'mō), *a poor person* ; prōfūndūm vĕl āltūm (mā'rĕ), *the deep*, that is, *the deep sea or ocean* ; fĕrī'nā (cā'rō) *wild flesh*, meaning, *venison* : with vĕry māny besides.

¹⁰ The antecedent is sometimes wholly withheld in its own clause of a sentence, and elegantly expressed in the clause of the Relative, and in the same case with the Relative : as, ūr'bĕm quām stā'tūō, vĕs'tra ēst, that is, *the city which I build (or am about to erect) is yours*. Sometimes, too, the antecedent is given in both clauses, as, dī'ĕm dī'cūnt quō dī'ĕ, *they name or appoint a day, on which day* : sometimes, again the antecedent is entirely suppressed ; thus, vīn'cĕ, quī vīn'cīs, *conquerthou who conquerest* ; understand tū, *thou* : mī'sīt quī cōgnōs'cĕrĕnt, *he sent (persons) who might explore*, or, *he sent to explore* ; understand mī'lītĕs, *soldiers*, else, *explorātō'rĕs, scouts* :— and sometimes, again, the Relative is understood ; as, ūrbs āntī'quā fū'it, Tŷ'rī tĕnūĕ'rĕ cōlō'nī,

Ālīquān'dō ōrā'tiō pŕ'nītŭr pŕō āntēcédēn'tě : ŭt,

Īn tēm'pŕě ěđ ě'am vē'nī, quód rě'rŭm ōm'nŭm est
pŕīmŭm.

Rělātívŭm ĩn'těr dŭŏ sŭbstāntívǎ¹¹ dĭvĕrsŏrŭm gě'nĕrŭm
[ĕt nŭmĕrŏrŭm] cŏllŏcǎtŭm, ĩntĕr'dŭm cŭm pŏstĕrĭŏrě cŏn-
cŏr'dǎt : ŭt,

Hŏ mĭnĕs tŭĕn'tŭr ĩl lŭm glŏ'bŭm quā tĕr'rǎ dĭcĭtŭr. Cic.

Ālīquān'dō rělātívŭm cŏncŏr'dǎt cŭm pŕĭmĭtívŏ, quód ĩn
pŏssĕssĭvŏ sŭbaŭdĭtŭr : ŭt,

————— ōm'nĕs ōm'nĭđ

bŏ'nǎ dĭcĕre, ĕt laudǎrě fŏrtŭnǎs mĕ'ās,

quĭ¹² gnŭtum hǎbĕrĕm tǎ'lĭ ĩngĕ'nĭŏ pŕǎdĭtŭm. Ter.

Sĭ nŏmĭnātívŭs rělātívŏ ĕt vē'r'bŏ ĩntĕrpŏnǎtŭr,¹³ rělātív-
ŭm rĕ'gĭtŭr ā vē'r'bŏ, aŭt, āb ě'lĭǎ dĭcĭtĭŏ'nĕ, quā cŭm vē'r'bŏ
ĩn ōrātĭŏ'nĕ lŏcǎtŭr : ŭt,

Grǎ'tĭa āb ōffĭcĭŏ, quód mŏrǎ tǎr'dǎt, āb'ĕst. Ovid.

Cŭjŭs nŭ'mĕn āđŏ'rŏ.

there was an ancient city (which) Týrian colonists possessed: but in English this omission is much more fręquent than in Látin. Here it is wŏrthy of the nŏtĭce of leǎrners that the Rĕlative agrĕes with its antecĕdent in gĕnder, nŭmber, and PERSON, but with that antecĕdent, if found in the same clause of the sĕntĕnce with the Rĕlative ĩtself, the Rĕlative agrĕes in gĕnder, nŭmber, and CASE.

¹¹ The rĕstrĭctĭŏn mĕntĭŏnĕd in nŏtĕ 6, abŏve, ĩs ĕqually ǎpplicable in the pŕĕsĕnt ĩnſtānce : for the Rĕlative ŏught ǎlways to agrĕe with the sŭbstāntive which ĩs more ĩmmĕdĭately and ŏstĕnsĭbly its antecĕdent, unlĕss ĩndĕed some vĕry wĕĭghty rĕǎson can be ǎssĭgnĕd for dĕvĭatĭng from thĭs pŕactĭce.

¹² Here quĭ has, for its antecĕdent, mĕ'i, *of me*, understŏŏd in the pŏssĕssĭve ǎdjĕctive mĕ'ās, *my*, of the pŕĕcĕdĭng lĭne.

¹³ The *Case* of the Rĕlative ǎlways dĕpĕnds upŏn some wŏrd in the same clause of the sĕntĕnce with ĩtself, but ĩt takes ĩts *gĕnder, nŭmber, and pĕrson*, from the sŭbstāntive to which ĩt pŕtĭcularly rĕfĕrs, and which ĩs gĕnerally in some fŏrmer clause of the sĕntĕnce. When the Rĕlative ĩs not the nŏmĭnātĭve case to ǎny verb, ĩt may be vĭĕwed as a sŭbstāntive rǎthĕr than ǎdjĕctive, as ĩt ĩs gŏvĕrnĕd pŕĕcĭsely in the same mǎnner as a sŭbstāntive ĩs gŏvĕrnĕd:—if, howĕver, the Rĕlative agrĕes with ǎny sŭbstāntive expŕĕssĕd in ĩts ŏwn clause of the sĕntĕnce, then ĩt ĩs to ǎll ĩntĕnts ǎdjĕctive, and the sŭbstāntive with which ĩt agrĕes, dĭrĕcĭts ĩts case.

NOMINUM CONSTRUCTIO.

I. SUBSTANTIVA.

The Construction of Nouns Substantive.

Quum dúo súbstántivá divér'sæ sígníficátíō'nīs¹⁴ concúr-
runt, pōstěriūs in gēnítívō pōnítur : ůt,

Crēs'cit ā mōr nūm'mī, quān'tum ip'sā pēcū'nīā crēs'cit.

Hic gēnítívūs āliquāndō in dátívūm vēr'títur : ůt,

Ůr'bī pā'tēr ēst, ůrbī'quē mārítūs. Luc.

Ādjēctívūm in neū'trō gē'nērē sí'ně súbstántívō pō'sítum,
āliquāndō gēnítívūm¹⁵ pō'stúlāt : ůt,

Paū'lūlūm pēcū'nīā.

Pōnítur intēr'dūm gēnítívūs tān'tūm, příōrě súbstántívō
pěr ěllíp'sin sūbaúdítō :¹⁶ ůt,

——— *Ů'bi ād Dīā'nāē vēr'nērīs,*

Ī'to ād dēx'trām : ——— Ter.

[*Subáudi tēplum.*]

¹⁴ In rēndering En'glisĥ into Látin, it not unfréquently háppens that two súbstántives of dífferent sígníficátion come togéther with the sígn of betwēen them, wheréof the látter oughť not in confórmitý to the Látin ídiom to be put in the gēnítive case : for ínstānce, whēnéver the látter súbstántive denótes the *súbstance* or *matérials* of which the fórmer consists, the Látin ídiom requíres the áblative case précéded by *ē, ēx, or dē, out of or of* ; else, that the súbstántive of *mátter* be túrned ínto the ádjēctive expřessive of that sort of *mátter*. Thus, the two súbstántives, *a vase of sílver*, that is, *a sílver vase*, must not be rēndered *vās ārgēn'tī*, but *vās ēx ārgēn'tō fac'tūm, or vās ārgēn'tēūm*. In líke mánner, óther súbstántives are occásionally convérťed ínto thēir ádjēctives : as, *my fáther's house* may be transláted, *dōmūs pā'trīs* or *dōmūs pātēr'nā*.

¹⁵ The ádjēctives more cómmonly úsed in thís way are those which reláte to Quántity or Númer ; as, *mūl'tūm, much, plūs, more, plū'rī-mūm, very much or very many, pā'r'vūm, líttle, mī'nūs, less, mī'nimūm, the léast thíng or pōrtion, sūm'mūm, the véry híghest píťch, ůltímūm, the last stāge, ēxtrēmūm, the úťmost vérgē, mē díūm, the míddle dívísiōn or pōint* :—with the prónouns, *hōc, thís, íd, that, quíd, whát* ; and the séveral cōmpounds of *quíd*, as, *ā'líquíd, ánythíng, nē'quíd, no óne thíng* ; thus, *quíd rē'ī ? whát is the máťter ?*

¹⁶ Thís is an élegánt mode of expřessiōn, provídéd ónly that the omíssiōn be cōsístent with perspicúity, and that the pūrport of the spēáker or wrítter, be at ónce (and unāmbíguously) évidēt : thus in En'glisĥ we say, *St. Paul's*, méāníng *the Cathédral* of St. Paul : and *St. James's*, méāníng *the Paláce* of St. James, else *the Church* or *Párisĥ*

Dů ō sūbstāntívā rěĩ ejūs'děm, in ěō'děm cāsū pōnūn'tūr:¹⁷
ūt,

Ěffōdiūn'tūr ōpēs, irrītāmēn'tā mālō'rūm. Ovid.

Laūs, vitūpě rīūm, věl *quā'lītās rěĩ,*¹⁸ pōnītūr in āblātívō,
ě'tiām gēnítívō: ūt,

Īngě'nūi vūl'tūs pŭ'ěr, ĩngě'nūi'quē pŭdō'rīs. Juv.
Vir nūl'lā fīdē.

Ōpŭs ět *ŭ'sŭs* āblātívŭm ěx'īgŭnt: ūt,

Aŭctōrītātě tŭā nō'bīs ōpŭs *ěst.* Cic.

Pěcŭ'nīām, (quā nŕ'hil sŕ'bĩ ěs'sět ŭ'sŭs,) āb ŕīs nōn
āccē'pīt. Gell.

Ōpŭs aŭ'těm ādjěctívě, prō "*něcěsārīŭs,*" quāndō'quē
pōnĩ vidě'tŭr: ūt,

Dŭx nō'bīs ět *aŭctōr* ōpŭs *ěst.* Cic.

II. ADJECTIVA.

The Constrúction of Nouns Adjective.

1. Gěnítívŭs pōst Adjěctívŭm:

The Génitive Case after the Adjective.

ĀDJĚCTIVĀ quāē dēsīděrīŭm, nōt'ítiām, mēmōrīām, tĭmō'-

named after that Saint. So, in Latin, by "*pěr Vārrō'nīs*" was meant "*pěr fŭn'dŭm Vārrō'nīs,*" *through Vārro's ground or glebe*; likewise, by "*Pōppā'ā Něrō'nīs,*" was meant "*Pōppā'ā Něrō'nīs ŭx'ōr,*" *Néro's consort or wife Poppéa*—and so forth.

¹⁷ Of the sūbstāntives thus concórding in case, one may be sĭngular, the óther plŭral; as, *ŭrbs Āthē'nā,* *the city A'thens,* *fĭlĭŭs, děl'icĭā mā'trĭs,* *a son, the dárling of his móther.*

¹⁸ The exámplēs fálling únder this Rule (in so far, at least, as regards the āblative case,) seem to be góverned by some ādjěctive, or preposítion, understoód: thus, *vir nŭllā fīdē,* *a man with no prínciple*; understánd cŭm, *with,* else, *prā'ditŭs cŭm,* *endúed with.* In most ínstānces eĭther the gēnítive or āblative may be assúmed indífferently: but, agáin, there are cěrtāin phrāsēs, in which the gēnítive is more élegant than the āblative; and óthers, in which the āblative is décmēd préferable to the gēnítive:—thus, the Rómāns sáid, "*ěs bō'nō ā'nīmō,*" *be of good cheer, or, of cóurage,* ráther than "*ěs bō'nī ā'nīmī;*" but, "*hō'mō ĭmĩ sŭbsěl'ĭi,*" *a pěrson of the lówest caste, or rank,* ráther than "*hō'mō ĭmō sŭbsěl'ĭō.*" Cícero has "*sŭmmā spĕ, sŭm'ínā vĭrtŭ'tīs,*" *of the hĭghest hope, the hĭghest válour,* in one and the same sěntence. Occásionally,

rēm signīficānt, āt'quē ūs cōntrā'riā, gēnītī'vūm ēxīgūnt ;¹⁹
ūt,

Ēst nātūrā hō'mīnūm nōvītā'tīs ā'vidā. Plin.

Mēns fūtūrī prāesciā.

Mēmōr ēs'tō brē'vis ē'vī.

Īnīmēmōr bēnēfīcū.

Īmpērī'tūs rē'rūm. Ter.

Rūdīs bē'lī.

Tī'midūs Dēō'rūm. Ovid.

Īmpā'vidūs sū'i. Claud.

Cūm plūrīmīs ā'līs quā āffēctīō'nēm ā'nīmī dē'nōtānt.

Adjēctī'vā vērbālīā īn -āx ē'tiām gēnītī'vūm ēxīgūnt : ūt,

Aūdāx īngē'nū.

Tēm'pūs ē'dāx rē'rūm. Ovid.

Nō'mīnā pārtītī'vā, nūmērā'līā, cōmpārātī'vā, ēt sūpērlā-
tī'vā, ēt quā'dām adjēctī'vā pārtītī'vē²⁰ pō'sitā, gēnītī'vūm, ā
quō ēt gē'nūs mūtūān'tūr, ēxīgūnt : ūt,

Ū'trūm liō'rūm mā'ris āc'cipē,

Prīmūs rē'gūm Rōmānō'rūm fū īt Rō'mūlūs.

Mā'nūm fōr'tiōr ēst dē'ātrā.

Dīgītō'rūm mē'diūs ēst lōngīs'simūs.

Sē'quimūr tē, sānctē Dēō'rūm !

Ūsūrpān'tūr āūtēm ēt cūm hīs prāepōsītīō'nībūs, ā, āb, dē,
ē, ēx, īn'tēr, ān'tē : ūt,

Tēr'tiūs āb Ānē'ā.

Sōlūs dē sū'pēris.

howēver, an ādjēctive expřessed agrēes with the fōrmer of the two sūb-
stantives, and then the lātter is put in the āblative case :—as, vīr prū-
dēn'tiā ēxcēllēns, a man excēlling in prudence, that is, a man of extra-
ōrdīnary prudence.

¹⁹ To these may be ādded, ādjēctives expřessive of diligence, perse-
vērānce, cęrtāinty, pātiēnce, engāgement, cārefulness, guilt, sickness,
ānxiety, kindnēss, liberālity, prodigālity, and sēveral ōther quālities and
āffēctiōns of the like nāture : with their ōpposites, as, remissnēss, īnstā-
bility, dōubt, impātiēnce, disengāgement, nēgligēnce, īnnocēnce, health,
frēedom from cāre, unkindnēss, pārsimōny, niggardnēss : and a host
besīdes.

²⁰ By nouns pārtitive, and ādjēctives put pārtitively, are meānt such
nouns and ādjēctives as denōte a part, or pōrtiōn, of āny whōle. Whēn
there are two sūbstantives of different gēnders, the ādjēctive agrēes with
the first rāther than the last : as, Īn'dūs flū'mīnūm māx'īmūs, the Īn'dus,
grēātest of rīvers : lēō ānīmālūm fōrtīs'simūs, the lion, strōngest or
brāvest of ānimals.

Dē ūs ē cō'bis āl'tēr ěs. Ovid.

Prī'mūs in'tēr ōm'nēs.

Prī'mūs ān'tē ōm'nēs.

SĚCŪN'DŪS āliquān'dō dātī'vŭm ěx'īgīt : ūt,

— *Haūd ūllī vē'tērŭm vīrtūtē sēcŭn'dūs.* Virg.

ĪNTĚRRŌGĀTĪVŪM ět ějŭs rēddītī'vŭm, ějŭs'dēm cāsŭs ět tēm'pōris ěrŭnt,—nī'sī vŏcēs vārīāē cōnstrŭctīō'nīs ādhī-bēān'tŭr : ūt,

Quārŭm rērŭm nŭllā ěst sātī'ětās ? DĪVĪTĪĀ'rŭm.

Fŭrtī'nē āccŭ'sās, ān hŏmīcī'dī ? Ūtrŏ'quē.

2. Dātī'vŭs pŏst Ādjěctī'vŭm.

The Dative Case after the Adjective.

ĀDJĚCTĪVĀ quī'bŭs cŏm'mŏdŭm, ĩncŏm'mŏdŭm, sĭmĭlĭtŭ'dŏ, dĭssĭmĭlĭtŭ'dŏ, vŏlŭp'tās, sŭbmnīs'sĭŏ, āŭt rělā'tĭŏ ād ā'liquid²¹ sĭgnĭfĭcā'tŭr, dātī'vŭm pŏstŭlānt : ūt,

Sī fŭ'cĭs ūt pā'triāē sĭt ĭdŏ'něŭs, ū'tĭlĭs āg'rĭs. Juv.

Tŭr'bā grā'vĭs pā'cĭ, plācĭdā'que ĭnĭmĭ'cā quě'tĭ. Mart.

Pā'trĭ sĭmĭlĭs. Cic.

Quī cŏ'lŏr āl'bŭs ě'rāt, nŭnc ěst cŏntrā'rĭŭs āl'bŏ. Ovid.

Jŭcŭn'dŭs āmĭ'cĭs. Mart.

Ōm'nĭbŭs sŭp'plěx.

Ĕst fĭnĭ'tĭmŭs ōrātŏ'rĭ pŏě'tā.

Hŭc rěfěrŭn'tŭr nŏ'ĭnĭnā ěx cŏn prāepŏsĭtĭŏ'ně cŏmpŏsĭtā : ūt, cŏntŭběrnā'lis, cŏmmĭ'lĭtŏ, cŏnsě'r'vŭs, cŏgnā'tŭs.

Quā'dām ěx hĭs, quāē sĭmĭlĭtŭ'dĭněm sĭgnĭfĭcānt, ě'tĭām gěnĭtĭ'vŏ jŭngŭn'tŭr : ūt,

Quěm mě'tŭĭs, pār hŭ'jŭs ě'rāt. Lucan.

Vŏ'mĭnĭ sĭmĭlĭs ěs. Ter.

CŌMMŪNĪS, ālĭě'nŭs, ĭmmŭ'nĭs, gěnĭtĭ'vŏ, dātī'vŏ, ět āblā-tĭ'vŏ cŭm prāepŏsĭtĭŏ'ně, jŭngŭn'tŭr : ūt,

²¹ Such as *friendliness, detestation, equality, sameness*: thus, *ě'tās ādŏlěscěn'tŭlĭs ōdĭŏ'sā, a time of life hateful to striplings*; *Y'děm ōccĭ-děn'tĭ, the same thing as killing, that is, the same with a person or thing killing*,—for the act of killing would be expressed by the gerund. In gěněral, however, *ĭ'děm* is fŏllŏwěd by *quī who*, else by *āc, as, or āt'quě, and*: thus, *ā'nĭmŭs ěr'gā tŏ ĭ'děm āc fŭ't, a disposition towards you, the same as it was or has been.*

Cōmmū'ně aňimān'tiŭm ōm'nīŭm ēst. Cic.

Mōrs ōm'nībŭs ēst cōmmū'nīs. Ibid.

Hōc mī'hī tē cŭm cōmmū'ně ēst.

Nōn ālē'nā cōnsī'lī. Sall.

Ālē'nŭs āmbī'tiō'nī. Sen. Præf.

Nōn ālē'nŭs ā Scæ'vōlæ stŭ'diīs. Cic.

—— Vō'bis īmmū'nībŭs hŭjŭs

Ē's'sě mālī dā'bitŭr. Ovid.

Cāprī'f'cŭs ōm'nībŭs īmmū'nīs ēst. Plin.

Īmmū'nēs āb ī'līs mālīs sŭ'mŭs.

NĀ'TŪS, cōm'mōdŭs, īncōm'mōdŭs, ū'tīlīs, īnŭ'tīlīs, vĕ'hēmēns, āp'tŭs, cŭm mŭl'tīs ā'līīs, īntēr'dŭm (ĕ'tiām) āccŭsātī'vō cŭm prāepōsītīō'ně jŭngŭn'tŭr: ūt,

Nā'tŭs ād glō'rīām. Cic.

Ū'tīlīs ād ĕ'ām rēm.

VĚRBĀ'LĪĀ ĪN “-bīlīs” āccēp'tā pāsī'vĕ, ĕt pārtīcīpīā'līā ĪN “-dŭs,” dātī'vŭm pōs'tŭlānt: ²² ūt,

—— Nŭ'l'lī pĕnĕtrā'bīlīs ās'trō

Iŭ'cŭs ī'nĕrs. Stat.

Ō mī'hī pōst nŭ'l'lōs Jŭ'lī mĕmōrān'dĕ sōdā'lĕs! Mart.

3. Āccŭsātī'vŭs pōst Ādjĕctī'vŭm.

The Accusative Case after the Adjective.

Māgnītŭ'dīnīs mĕnsŭ'rā sŭbjī'cītŭr ādjĕctī'vīs ĪN āccŭsā-tī'vō, āblātī'vō, ĕt ġĕnītī'vō: ūt,

Tŭr'rīs cĕn'tŭm pĕ'dĕs āl'tā.

Fōns lā'tŭs pĕ'dībŭs trī'bŭs, āl'tŭs trīgīn'tā.

Ārĕĕ lā'tā pĕ dŭm dĕ'nŭm.

Āccŭsātī'vŭs ālīquān'dō sŭbjī'cītŭr ādjĕctī'vīs ĕt pārtīcī'pīīs, ŭ'bī prāepōsītīō' sĕcŭn'dŭm vīdĕ'tŭr sŭbīntĕl'īgī: ūt,

Ōs hŭmĕrōs'quĕ Dĕ'ō sŭ'mīlīs. Virg.

Vŭl'tŭm dĕmīs'sŭs.

²² To these may be added most (if indeed not all) adjectives derived from such verbs as govern a dative case:—thus, fī'dŭs āmī'cīs, *faithful to friends*; bĕnĕ'vōlŭs dŏ'mīnō sĕr'vŭs, *a slave well-disposed to his master*; crĕ'dŭlŭs ī'līs, *credent to them*. For the construction of Past and of Present Participles, which, when used as adjectives, are followed by a dative, see page 162.

4. Ablatí'vūs pōst Ādjēctí'vūm.

The Ablative Case after the Adjective.

Ādjēctí'vā, quāe ād cō'pīām, ēgēstātēm'vē pēr'tinēt, intēr'dūm āblatí'vūm, intēr'dūm gēnítí'vūm²³ ēx'īgūnt : ūt,

Dí'vēs ē'quūm, dí'vēs píctā'i vēs'tís ēt aū'rī. Virg.

Ā'mōr* ēt mē'l'e ēt fē'l'e ēst fēcūndis'simūs. Plau.

Ēx'pērs fraū'dis.

Grā'tiā bēā'tūs.

Ādjēctí'vā ēt sūbstāntí'vā rē'gūnt āblatí'vūm sígníficāntēm caū'sām ēt fōr'mām, vėl mō'dūm rē'i : ūt,

Pāl'idūs trā.

Nō'minē grāmmā'ticūs, rē bār'bārūs.

Trojā'nūs ór'ígínē Cā'sār. Virg.

Díg'nūs,²⁴ indíg'nūs, prā'ditūs, cā'ptūs, cōntēn'tūs, ēxtōr'-
rēs, frē'tūs, lí'bēr, cūm ādjēctí'vīs prē'tiūm sígníficāntībūs,
āblatí'vūm ēx'īgūnt : ūt,

Díg'nūs ēs ó'diō. Ter.

Quī gnā'tum hábē'rēm tā'li íngē'nīō prā'ditūm. Ibid.

— ó'culīs cā'ptī fōdē'rē cūbī'lū tā'l'pā. Virg.

Sōr'tē tú'ā cōntēn'tūs ā'b'i.

Tērrō'rē lí'bēr ā'nīmūs. Liv.

Nōn gēm'mīs vēnā'lē, nēc aū'rō. Hor.

Hō'rūm nōnnūllā intēr'dūm gēnítí'vūm ādmít'tūnt : ūt,

Māgnō'rum indíg'nūs āvō'rūm. Virg.

²³ The adjectives in'díg'ūs, *needy*, í'nōps, *not possessing*, ēgē'nūs, *standing in want of*, ēx'pērs, *free from*, cōm'pōs, *master of*, and ím'pōs, *not master of*, are generally followed by a genitive case : but, distēn'tūs, *distent*, grā'vidūs, *gravid or heavy*, rēfēr'tūs, *crammed or stuffed again*, ēr'būs, *deprived of or left destitute*, vā'cūūs, *empty or vacant*, and vī'dūūs, *void*, prefer an ablative. Most other adjectives relating to plenty or to want take a genitive or an ablative indifferently : as, plē'nūs ví'nī vėl ví'nō, *full of wine or with wine* ; ímā'nīs prūdēntiā vėl prūdēntiā, *void of prudence or discretion* ; cās'sūs lūmínē vėl lū'mínīs, *devoid of light*.

²⁴ Díg'nūs is sometimes followed by an infinitive mood ; which, as was remarked in note 4 (on *Syntax*) above, is a sort of noun of the neuter gender ; undeclined indeed, but which may, nevertheless, be usurped in any case, the vocative (perhaps) excepted. Thus, in Virgil, we find díg'nūs āmā'rī, *worthy to be loved*, instead of díg'nūs āmō'rē, *worthy of love* :—but either of these expressions is less elegant than díg'nūs quī (vėl ūt) āmētūr vėl āmā'rētūr, *worthy who should or might be loved, or that he should or might be loved*.

Cār'minā dīgnā dē'ā.

Ēxtōr'ris rē'gnī. Stat.

Compārātívā, cūm expōnān'tūr pēr quām,²⁵ āblātívūm ād-
mītūtnt: ūt,

Vīlīus ārgēn'tum ēst aūrō, virtūtībūs aūrūm. Hor.

[Īd ēst, quām²⁶ aūrūm, quām virtūtēs.]

TĀN'tō, quān'tō, hōc, ē'ō, ēt quō, cūm quībūs'dām ā'līūs
quā mēnsūrām ēxcēs'sūs signīficānt, ĩtēm ātā'tě, ēt nā'tū,
cōmpārātívīs ēt sūpērlātívīs sēpē jūngūn'tūr: ūt,

Tān'tō pēs'simūs ōm'nīūm pōē'tā,

Quān'tō tu ōp'timūs ōm'nīūm patrō'nūs. Catull.

Quō plūs hā'bēnt, ē'ō plūs cū'piūnt.

Mā'jōr ēt māk'īmūs ātā'tě.

Mā'jōr ēt māk'īmūs nā'tū.

PRONOMINUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Constrúction of Pronouns.

MEĪ, tū'i, sū'i, nōs'trī, vēs'trī, gēnītívī prīmītvō'rūm, pē-
nūn'tūr cūm pērsō'nā signīficā'tūr: ūt,

²⁵ And the adjective ā'līūs, *óther*, or, *any óther*, is in like mánner followed by an āblative, as óften as the conjúction quām, *than*, is by the figure ellipsis omitted áfter it: as, pūtās'ně ā'līūm sāpiēn'tě bčā'tūm? *thinkest thou ány óther than a wise man háppy?* Here we read ā'līūm sāpiēn'tě for ā'līūm quām sāpiēn'tēm. Also an ellipsis of quām, *than*, áfter the ádverb māk'īs, *more*, in júnction with an adjective or párticiple, may be símilarly followed: as, ō lū'cě māk'īs dilēc'tā sōrō'rī, *O thou deárer to thy síster (literally, more belóned) than the light!*

²⁶ Quām, *than*, is óften úsed (and with pecúliar beauty) betweén two compáratives:—as, triūm'phūs clā'rīōr quām grā'tīōr, *a triūmph more spléndid than áceptable*. And this conjúction is fréquently understóod áfter some ádverbs of the compárative degré, followed by álmost ány case, the vócative and (perhás) dátiue excépted. See Conjúnctions. Sómetimes, too, such āblatives as sō'lītō, *than úsual*, ā'quō, *than right*, nēcēs'sā'rīō, *than necessary*, are élegantly understóod áfter compáratives of the neúter gēnder: as, sī fōr'tě, quīd āp'tiūs ēx'it, *if, perchánce, aught more fit or more to the púrpose (sō'lītō, than úsual) has gone forth: lib'riūs vivē'bāt, he lived more fréely (ā'quō, than right), that is, he lived ráther gaily and profúselly*. And here it should be obsérved, that in no ístance is it nēcēs'sary to omít quām, though such ómission be, on mány occásions, préferable. It may likewise be obsérved that when quām is expressed, the noun áfter it must be in the same case with the noun befóre it.

Lān'guēt dēsīdē'rīō tŭ'ī.
Pīg'nōrā cŭ'rā sŭ'ī. Virg.
Cā'cūs ā'mōr sŭ'ī. Hor.
*Īmā'gō nōs'trī.*²⁷

MĚŮS, tŭ'ūs, sŭ'ūs, nōs'tēr, vēs'tēr, pōnūn'tŭr cŭm āc'tiō
 vĕl pōssēs'siō rĕ'ī sīgnīfīcā'tŭr: ūt,

Fā'vēt dēsīdē'rīō tŭ'ō.

Īmā'gō nōs'trā:—

[īd ēst, quām nōs pōssīdē'mŭs.]

Hāc pōssēs'sī'vā, mĕ'ūs, tŭ'ūs, sŭ'ūs, nōs'tēr, ět vēs'tēr, hōs
 gĕnītī'vōs pōst sĕ rĕcī'pīunt,—“*īpsī'ūs, sōlī'ūs, ūnī'ūs, dŭō'rŭm,*
trī'ŭm, &c. ōm'nīŭm plŭ'rŭm, paŭcō'rŭm, cŭjŭs'quĕ:”—ět
 gĕnītī'vōs pārtīcīpīō'rŭm, quī ād prīmītī'vŭm sŭbaŭdītŭm
 rĕfĕrŭn'tŭr: ūt,

Dīxī' mĕ'ā ūnī'ūs ō'pĕrā rĕmpŭb'licām ěs'sĕ sāl'vām. Cic.

Mĕ'ŭm sōlī'ūs pĕccā'tŭm cōr'rīgī nōn pō'tĕst. Ibid.

————— *Cŭm mĕ'ā nĕ'mō*

Scrī'ptā lĕ'gāt vŭlgō rĕcītā'rĕ tīmĕn'tis.—Hor.

Dĕ tŭ'ō īpsī'ūs stŭ'diō cōnjĕctŭ'rām cĕ'pĕris. Cic.

Īn sŭ'ā cŭjŭs'quĕ laŭ'dĕ prāstān'tiōr.

Nōs'trā ōm'nīŭm mĕmō'riā.

Vēs'tris paŭcō'rŭm rĕspōn'dĕt laŭ'dībŭs. Cic.

SŮ'Ī ět sŭ'ūs rĕcī'pŕočā²⁸ sŭnt:—hōc ēst, sĕm'pĕr rĕfĕc-
 tŭn'tŭr ād īd, quōd prācī'pŭm ĩn sĕntĕn'tiā prācĕs'sīt: ūt,

²⁷ The pĕrsonal and possĕssive prōnouns āre sōmetimes (but less
 corrĕctly) ūsĕd fōr one ānōthĕr: ās, ādspĕc'tŭ sŭ'ō, *at his* or *her* *sight*,
 fōr ādspĕc'tŭ sŭ'ī, *at the sight of hīmsĕlf* or *of hĕrsĕlf*, thāt is, *at the sight*
of the pĕrson spĕākīng or *dōīng*. And Plāŭtŭs hās lā'bōr mĕ'ī, *the*
labōur of me, fōr lā'bōr mĕ'ūs, *my labōur*. Frĕquĕntly, too, the pōĕts,
 and occāsīonally the prose wĕrīters, ěmplōy the pĕrsonal prōnouns ĩn the
 dātīve case, whĕn, strīctly spĕākīng, possĕssīōn is mĕant:—ās, mŭ'hī
 mā'nŭs, *the hand to me*, fōr mĕ'ā mā'nŭs, *my hand*. Sīmīlarly, ālso,
 āre ōthĕr prōnouns, and nouns, ūsŭrped:—ās, ě'ī cōr'pŭs, *the bōdy to hīm*,
 fōr ě'jŭs cōr'pŭs, *the bōdy of hīm*, thāt is, *his bōdy*; pĕ'lāgō prō-
 spĕc'tŭs, *a prōspĕct to the sea*, fōr pĕ'lāgī prōspĕc'tŭs, *a prōspĕct* or *view*
of the sea.

²⁸ Whĕnĕver the En'glīsh word 'self' cān be āddĕd to *hīm*, *hĕr*, or *īt*,
 (or 'selves' to *thĕm*), the Lātīn word "sŭ'ī," and none ōthĕr, is prōpĕr,
 and nĕcĕssary. Thus, *Cāto owns he ěrred*, Cā'tō sĕ pĕcĕās'sĕ fātĕ'tŭr:
 and, ĩn the sāmĕ mānĕr, whĕnĕver the En'glīsh word "own" cān be
 āddĕd to *hīs*, *hĕr*, *īts*, or *thĕīr*, the possĕssive "sŭ'ūs," and none ōthĕr
 is corrĕct. Thus, *Cāto killed hīmsĕlf with hīs (own) sword*, sŭ'ō sĕ
 glŭ'diō cōnfĕ'cīt Cā'tō.

Pětrūs nřmřm admırā tūr sē : pār'cūt ěrřō rřbřs sřřs.
Māgnō pěrě Pětrūs rřgāt, nē sē dē sērās.

Hęc dēmōnstrātívā, hřc, řs'tě, řl'ľě, sřc dřstřnguřn'tūr : hřc mřhř prōxřmřm dēmōn'strāt ; řs'tě, ěřm quř ā'přd tē ěst ; řl'ľě, ěřm quř āb ũtrō'quě řēmō'třs ěst.

Hřc ět řl'ľě, cřm ād dř'ō āntěpřsřtā řěřērřn'tūr, hřc plē-rřm'quě ād pōstě rřřs, řl'ľě ād přřřs řěřēr'tūr :²⁹ ũt,

Quōcřn'que āspřcřās, nřhřľ ěst nřsř pōn'třs ět ā'ēr .
Nřřbřbřs hřc tř'mřdřs, řl'ľě mř'nāx. Ovid.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Verbs.

I. Nōmřnātřvřs pōst Věr'břm.

The Nōmřnative Case āfter the Verb.

VĚR'BĀ sřbřstāntřvř ; ũt sřm, řřrřm, řřř, ěřs'tě, věr'bā vřcān'dř pāsřřvř ; ũt nř'mřnřr, āppěl'lřr, dřcřr, řřcřr, nřnř-cřpřr ; ět řřs sřmřľř, ũt řřděřr, hř'běřr, ěřs'třmřr, ũtrřn'quě ěřs'dēm cā'sřs hř'běnt :³⁰ ũt,

Děřs ěst sřm'mřm bř'nřm.

Pěrřsřľř vřcān'třr nā'nř.

Fřdēs řěľřgř'nřs nřs'třr řřdāmēn'třm hřbě'třr.

————— Nātřrř běā'třs³¹

Ōm'nřbřs ěs'sě dě'dřt. Claud.

²⁹ But sřmetimes, ěven in the best āthřrs, we find hřc refěrrřng to the řřmęr, and řl'ľě to the lāttęr of two pęrsōns or thřngs befřre męntřoned. For řnřtānce, in O'vid :—sřc děřřs ět vřr'gō ěst ; hřc spě ěřľřr, řľř třmřřř, thus the god is, and māřden, he swřfř wřth hřpę, she wřth fear.

³⁰ And all verbs of gęsture, that is, verbs betřkęnřng břdřly āspęct or pōsřtřon :—ās, ěř'ō, I go ; řcě'dř, I walk ; sě'děř, I sit ; cřř'bř, I lie ; dřr'mř, I sleep ; and māny of the lřke sort : thus, řcě'dř clāř'dřs, I walk lame ; řpřr'tět mřľřtēm ěřcřbā'rě stān'tēm, it behřves a sřldřer to watch stāndřng. These verbs, hřwęver, are řnřclřdęd āmřng those to whřch the next Part of the Rule āpplřes ; řnly řnřstęād of ān ādjęctřve they hřve sřmetimes a sřbřstāntřve řn řppōsřtřon wřth them :—ās, řcě'dřt řęx, he walks a křng, that is, hřs mānņer of wāľkřng řs mājęstřc or thāt of a křng.

³¹ Thřs dātřve “ běā'třs ” mřght (thřugh not so ěľęgantľy) be the āccřsātřve cāsę “ běā'třs,” the prřnřn “ řľ'lřs ” bęřng ũnderstřōđ befřre “ ěs'sě.” Thus, řn Tęręnce, we řnd,—vřbřs ěř'pędřt ěs'sě bř'nās, it řs ěpędřent for you to be good wřmęn. And severāl řthęr pāsřages of the sāmę křnd mřght be quřted.

Ītēm ōm'nīā fě'rě vēr'bā pōst sē ādjēctīvūm ādmīt'tūnt,
quōd cūm nōmīnātīvō vēr'bī cā'sū, gě'něřě, ět nŭ'měrō³² cōn-
cūr'dāt: ūt,

Pīī ō'rānt tā'cītī.

Mā'lūs pās'tōr dōr'mīt sŭpī'nŭs.

II. Gěnītī'vŭs pōst Vēr'bŭm.

The Génitive Case áfter the Verb.

Sŭm gěnītī'vŭm³³ pōs'tŭlāt, quō'tiēs sīgnī'fīcāt pōssēs'siō'nēm,
ōffī'cūm, sīg'nŭm, aūt ĩd quōd ād rēm quām'pīām pēr'tīnēt:
ūt,

Pě'cūs ěst Mělibē'ī.

Ādōlēcēn'tīs ěst mājō'rēs nā'tŭ řěvēr'ērī. Cic.

Ēxcīpīŭn'tŭr hī nōmīnātīvī, mě'ŭm, tŭ'ŭm, sŭ'ŭm, nōs'trŭm,
řěs'trŭm,³⁴ hŭmā'nŭm, běllŭ'ŭm, ět sīm'īliā: ūt,

³² An ádverb in En'glish is óften expřessed (with élegance) by an ádjective in Latin, which ádjective agréés with the nōmīnative case to the verb,—as in the two Exámplēs gīven with this Part of the Rule, in the E'ton text. To these a múltitude of óther Exámplēs might be ádded:—but we shall contént oursélves with the few fólloving: tā'cěō mŭl'tŭs, *I hold my peace much*: lŏ'quŏř frě'quēns, *I speak óften*; scrībŏ ěpīs'tŏlās rārīs'simŭs, *I write lětters véry séldom*; in which the use of an ádjective (for an ádverb) is altogéther at vāriance with óur ídiom. But we rēcōncile oursélves (eásily enóugh) to an ádjective in the nōmīnative case áfter ány tránsitive verb, (when such ádjective agréés with the nōmīnative case to the verb,) as óften as the En'glish párticiple “*béing*” can make pěřfect sense, when pláced betwēen the nōmīnative case to the verb, and the ádjective which fóllovs: thus, nē ássŭēs'cās bī'běřě vī'nŭm jějŭ'nŭs, *do not accŭstom (yoursélf) to drink wine fásting*, that is, *you béing hŭngry*. In mány ínstānces of this sort an ádverb in Látin, and an ádjective in En'glish, wóuld be prepŏstorous,—becáuse cōntrary to the úsage of the two lānguages, rěspěctively.

³³ Whénéver *sŭm* is fólloved by a gěnitive, that gěnitive is álwáys gŏ-
vėrned by some sŭbstantive understŏod: thus, hāc vēs'tīs ěst pā'trīs, *this gárment is fáther's*, that is, hāc vēs'tīs ěst vēs'tīs mě'ī pā'trīs, *this gárment is the gárment of my fáther*:—hence the séveral Exámplēs gīven únder this Rule bėlŏng more pŏpěřly to the Rule “*Quŭm dúo sŭbstantīva díversę sīgnīfīcātīŏnis cŏncŭrrunt, &c.*” and párticulariy to that part of it “*Pŏnītur íntěrdŭm gěnītīvŭs tántŭm, &c.*”

³⁴ Not ónly in the néuter gěnder, but álso in the másculine and fěmī-
nīne gěnders, are these pŏssēsive prŏnouns úsed:—thus, hīc cŏ'děx ěst mě'ŭs, *this book is míne*; ĩl'lā dŏ'mŭs ěrāt tŭ'ā, *that house was thīne*;—
yet the dátive of the prīmītive is, in most ínstānces, more élegant: as,
hīc cŏ'děx ěst mĕ'hĭ, *this book is to me*: ĩl'lā dŏ'mŭs ěrāt tĭ'bĭ, *that house
was to thee or was thīne*.

Nōn est mē'um cōn'trā auctōritā'tēm sēnātūs dī'cērē. Cic.
Hūmānūm est irās'cī.

Vēr'bā accūsān'dī, dāmnān'dī, mōnēn'dī, ābsōlvēn'dī, ět
 sīnīlīā, gēnītī'vūm pōs'tūlānt, quī crīmēn sīgnīfīcāt: ůt,

————— *Qui āl'tērūm incūsāt prō'bri*
Ě'um ip'sūm se intūē'ri ōpōi'tēt. ————— Plaut.
Scē'lērīs cōndēm'nāt gē'nērūm sū'ūm. Cic.
*Ādmōnē'tō il'lūm prīs'tīnāē fōrtū'nāē.*³⁵
Fūr'tī ābsōlūtūs ēst.

Vēr'tītūr hīc gēnītī'vūs ālīquān'dō īn āblātī'vūm věl cūm
 prāpōsītīō'nē věl sī'nē prāpōsītīō'nē; ³⁶ ůt,

Pūtā'vī ěā dē rē tē ěs'sē ādmōnēn'dūm. Cic.
Sī īn mē īnī'quūs ěs jūdēx, cōndēm'nā'bō ěō'dēm ě'gō tē
crīmīnē. Ibid.

ŮTĚR'QUĚ, *nū'l'lūs, āl'tēr, neū'tēr, ā'līūs, ām'bō,*—ět sūpēr-
 lātī'vūs grā'dūs,—nōn, nī'sī īn āblātī'vō, īd gē'nūs vēr'bīs
 jūngūn'tūr: ůt,

Āccūsās fūr'tī, ān stū'prī? Ůtrō'quě, věl dē ůtrō'quě:
āmbō'būs, věl dē āmbō'būs: neū'trō, věl dē neū'trō.
Dē plūrīmīs sī'mūl accūsā'rīs.

SĀ'TĀGŎ, *mīsě'rěŏr,* ět *mīsě'rěs'cŏ,* gēnītī'vūm pōs'tūlānt:
 ůt,

*Is * * sū'rūm rē'rūm sātāgīt.* Ter.
 ————— *Ŏrō mīsě'rě'rē lābŏ'rūm*
Tāntŏ'rūm, mīsě'rě're ā'nīmāē nōn dīg'nā fěrēn'tīs. Virg.
Ět gē'nērīs mīsě'rěs'cě tū'ī. Stat.

RĚMĪNĪS'ĈŎR, *ōblīvīs'Ĉŏr, mě'mīnī, rěcŏr'dŏr,* gēnītī'vūm,
 aūt accūsātī'vūm, ādmīt'tūnt: ůt,

Dā'tāē fī'dēi rěmīnīs'Ĉītūr.
Prŏ'prūm ēst stūltī'tiāē ālīŏ'rūm vī'tiāē ěēr'něrě, ōblīvīs'Ĉī
sūŏ'rūm. Cic.
*Fā'Ĉīam ůt hū'jūs lŏ'Ĉī * * * sěmpěr měmī'něrīs.* Ter.
Hāc ŏ'līm měmīnīs'sē jūvā'bīt. Virg.

³⁵ Verbs of *Warning* or *Admonishing* are sometimes followed by two accusative cases. See the Rule "*Věrba rogāndī, docēndī, &c.*" under the head of ACCUSATĪ'VUS POST VĚR'BUM.

³⁶ Verbs of *Warning* or *Admonishing*, when followed by an ablative case, have always some preposition (generally *dē, of* or *concerning*), expressed with the noun which specifies the subject of admonition.

Hū'jūs mě'rītī in mē rēcōr'dōr. Cic.

Sī rī'tě aūdī'tā rēcōr'dōr.

PŮTĪŔ, ³⁷ aūt ġenītī'vō, aūt āblātī'vō, jūn'ġitūr : ūt,

Rōmā'nī signō'rūm ęt ārmō'rūm pōtī'tī sūnt. Sallust.

Ēgrēs'si ōptā'tā pōtīūn'tūr Trō'žs ārē'nā. Virg.

III. Dātī'vūs pōst Vēr'būm.

The Dative Case after the Verb.

ŌM'NĪĀ vēr'bā rě'ġūnt dātī'vūm ē'jūs rě'ī, cū ā'līquīd āc-
quī'rītūr, aūt ādī'mītūr : ³⁸ ūt,

Mī'hi is'tīc nēc sě'rītūr, nēc mě'tītūr. Plaut.

Quīs tē mī'hī cā'sūs ādē'mīt ? Ovid.

HUIC RĚ'ĢULĚ āppēn'dēnt vā'rī ġē'nērīs Vēr'bā.

I. Īmprī'mīs, vēr'bā sīġnīfīcān'tīā cōm'mōdūm, aūt īncōm'-
mōdūm, ³⁹ rě'ġūnt dātī'vūm : ūt,

³⁷ Accōrdīng to the more āncient mode of wrītīng, *pŮtīŔ*, and in like mānner *fūn'ġōr*, and *ū'tōr*, had an accūsative case :—but in lāter aūthōrs all these verbs ġōvern an āblative ; ōnly *pŮtīŔ* admīts likewise of the ġenitive.

³⁸ The dātīve case of the *Pērson*, or *Thīng*, to whīch a verb pōints ; or for whīch āny āctīōn is eīther done, or intēded ; or by whīch some acqūisītīōn is made, or loss sustāined,—is emplōyed āfter āny verb so pōīntīng, or denōtīng the *āctīōn*, *acqūisītīōn*, or *loss*.—whēther such verb be trānsītīve or īntrānsītīve, āctīve or pāsīve. Whēn the verb is trānsītīve, the noun, whīch is the īmmēdīate ōbjēct of the verb, must be in the accūsative ; whīle the noun, to whīch the sūbjēct of the verb refērs, must be in the dātīve :—thus, *tā'līā mŭ'tā jā'cē vēr'bā fāvīl'lā*, *throw such words as these to the dumb ēmbērs* ; *cŭ'rā mī'hī hūnc lī'brŭm*, *take care of this book for me* ; *dōcēbō tī'bī ġnā'tŭm*, *I will teach thy son for thee*. Hēnce may ālmost āny verb whātēver admīt a dātīve case āfter it. Sōmetīmes there is in a sēntēnce, an ellīpsīs of the *ōbjēct* āfter a trānsītīve verb,—that is an ellīpsīs of the accūsative case ; whīlst the noun, to whīch the verb pōints, is expressēd in the dātīve case :—for exāmples, *tī'měō tī'bī*, *I fear for thee* ; understand *pērī'cŭlŭm*, *dānger*, else ā'līquīd mā'lī, *sōmēthīng of ill* : whērēās “ *tī'měō tē* ” wōuld sīgnify “ *I fear thee*,” or, in ōther words, “ *I am āfrāīd of thee*.” And hēre it may be nōtīced that the pōēts, by a Grēek īdīōm, ōften use a dātīve case āfter verbs bōth of the āctīve and pāsīve vōice, īnstēād of an āblative with a pōsītīōn :—as, *tī'bī cēr'tēt*, *he can vie with thee*, for *tē'cŭm cēr'tēt* ; āgāīn, *tŭr'bā mīx'tŭs īnēr'tī*, *mīngled with the listless cōwd*, for *cŭm tŭr'bā mīx'tŭs īnēr'tē* ; or, *hāc mī'hī ōblī'tā sŭnt*, *these thīngs are forgōtten to me*, for *ā mē ōblī'tā*, *forgōtten by me*.

³⁹ To thīs hēad may be refērrēd Verbs of *Prōfīt* or *Advāntage*, of *Hēālīng* ; of *Grātīfīcātīōn*. of *Fāvōur*, *Cōsēnt*, *Sŭccōur*, *Cōmplāisānce* ; of *Fāvōnīng* or *Flāttery* ; and of *Allŭrēment* : with thēir sēvērāl ōppō-

Nōn pōtēs mǐhǐ cōmmōdārě, nēc ĩncōmmōdārě.

Ěx hīs, *jů'vō, lǎ'dō, dēlēc'tō,* ět ā'lǎ quā'dām,⁴⁰ āccūsātívŭm ěx'ġŭnt : ŭt,

Fēs'sŭm qu'ēs plŭ'rĭmŭm jů'vāt.

II. *Věr'bā cōmpārān'dĭ rě'ġŭnt dātívŭm : ŭt,*

— *Sic pār'vĭs cōmpō'něrě mǎġ'nǎ sōlě'bām.* Virg.

Īntěr'dŭm věrō āblātívŭm cŭm prǎpōsĭtĭō'ně cŭm ; ĩntěr'dŭm āccūsātívŭm cŭm prǎpōsĭtĭō'nĭbŭs ād ět ĩn'těr :—ŭt,

Cōm'pārō Vĭrgĭ'lĭŭm cŭm Hōmērō.

Sĭ ād ě'ŭm cōmpārātŭr, nř'hĭl ěst.

Hǎc nōn sŭnt ĩn'těr sē cōnfěrēn'dǎ.

III. *Věr'bā dān'dĭ ět rēddēn'dĭ*⁴¹ *rě'ġŭnt dātívŭm : ŭt,*

Fōrtŭ'nǎ mŭl'tĭs dāt nř'mĭs, sǎ'tĭs nŭl'ĭ. Mart.

Īngrātŭs ěst, quĭ grātĭām bě'ně mērēn'tĭ nōn rěpō'nĭt.

IV. *Věr'bā prōmĭttēn'dĭ āc sōlvēn'dĭ rě'ġŭnt dātívŭm ; ŭt,*

Quā tĭbĭ prōmĭt'tō, āċ, rēcĭ'pĭō sǎnctĭs'sĭmē ěs'sě ōbsērēvātŭ'rŭm. Cic.

Ās ālĭč'nŭm mǐhǐ nŭmērāvĭt. Ibid.

V. *Věr'bā ĩmpērān'dĭ, ět nŭntĭān'dĭ, rě'ġŭnt dātívŭm : ŭt,*

Īm'pērāt āt sēr'vĭt cōllēc'tǎ pęcŭ'nĭŭ cuĭ'quě. Hor.

Quĭd dē quō'quě vř'ro ět cuĭ dĭ'cās, sǎ'pě vĭdě'tō. Ibid.

Ěx'čĭpě *rě'ġō, ġŭbēr'nō,*⁴² *quā āccūsātívŭm hǎ'bēnt,—*

sites ; as those of *Loss* or *Disadvantage* ; of *Hurt* : of *Displeasure* ; of *Discountenance* and *Impartiality* ; of *Denial*, *Opposition*, *Incivility* ; of *Detraction*, *Contumely* or *Reproach* ; of *Intimidation* and *Repulsion* : —also verbs of *Endurance* and *Forbearance* ; of *Congratulation* ; of *Caution* and of *Apprehension* ; of *Offending* and *Defending* ; of *Grudge*, *Envy*, *Malice*, *Rancour*, and many more ; whereof some are transitive and others neuter.

⁴⁰ Such as *offēn'dō, I offend* ; which is also an exception to the Rule "*Dātívŭm fēr'mě rě'ġŭnt věr'bā cōmpō'sĭtǎ,*" &c. page 150, below.

⁴¹ To this class may be referred Verbs of *Assigning*, *Allotting*, *Bequeathing*, *Bestowing*, *Imparting*, *Receiving*, *Sending*, *Bringing*, *Introducing*, *Presenting*, *Joining*, *Mingling*, *Conceding*, *Refusing*, *Remitting*, *Forgiving*, *Delivering up*, and *Taking away*, with several others of like import.

⁴² With these two may be conjoined *jů'běō, I order* or *I bid*, and *dō'mō, I tame* or *I master* : both which are verbs of kindred meaning, though not strictly verbs of *Commanding* or of *Ruling* : and, in like manner, *vĭn'cō, I conquer*, which is still more different in sense.

tēm'pērō, ēt mō'dērōr, quā nūnc dātī'vūm, nūnc āccūsātī'vūm
hā'bēt: ūt,

Lū'nā rē'gīt mēn'sēs: ōr'bēm Dē'ūs ip'sē gūbēr'nāt.
Tēm'pērāt ip'sē s'ī'bī.—Sōl tēm'pērāt ōm'nīā lū'cē.
Hic mō'dērā'tūr ē'quōs,—quī nōn mō'dērā'bītūr ī'rāē.

VI. Vēr'bā fidēn'dī⁴³ dātī'vūm rē'gūnt: ūt,

———— *Vā'cūis cōmmīt'tērē vē'nīs*
Nīl nř'sī lē'nē dē'cēt. Hor.

VII. Vēr'bā ōbsēquēn'dī, ēt rēpūgnān'dī, dātī'vūm rē'gūnt:
ūt,

Sēm'pēr ōbtēm'pērāt, př'ūs fī'līūs pā'trī.
Ignā'vīs prē'cībūs fōrtū'nā rēpūg'nāt.

VIII. Vēr'bā mīnān'dī, ēt īrāscēn'dī,⁴⁴ rē'gūnt dātī'vūm:
ūt,

Ůtrī'quē mōr'tēm ēst mīnītā'tūs. Cic.
Ādōlēscentī nř'hīl ēst quōd sūccēn'sēām. Ter.

IX. Sūm, cūm cōmpō'sītīs, prā'tēr pōs'sūm, rē'gīt dātī'vūm:
ūt,

Rēx př'ūs ēst rēipūb'licāē ōrnāmēn'tūm.
Mī'hī nēc ōb'ēst, nēc prō'dēst.

Dātī'vūm fēr'mě rē'gūnt vēr'bā cōmpō'sītā cūm hīs ādvēr'
bīs, *bě'ně, sātīs, mālě,*—ēt cūm hīs prāpōsītō'nībūs, *prā,*
*ād, cōn, sūb, ān'tē, pōst, ōb, īn, īn'tēr:*⁴⁵ ūt,

Dřī tī'bī bēnēř'ā cīānt. Ter.
Ēgō mē'īs mājō'rībūs vīrtū'tē prā'lūx'ī. Cic.
Īntēmpēstī'vē qui ōccūpā'to ādlū'sērīt. Phædr.
Cōndū'cīt hōc tř'āe laū'dī.
Cōnvīx'īt nō'bīs.
Sūb'ōlēt jām ūxō'rī quōd ē'gō mā'chīnōr.

⁴³ With Verbs of *Confiding* or *Trusting* may be coupled those of *Believing* and *Discrediting*, and likewise Verbs of *Persuading* and *Undeceiving*: but all these come properly under the head of *Verbs of Giving*.

⁴⁴ The Latin and English idioms (it may be perceived) are at considerable variance in verbs of this description:—for we say, “to threaten a person with death,” whereas the Romans said, “to threaten death to a person.”

⁴⁵ To which may be added *sū'pēr*: but many verbs compounded with this last are not put *acquisitively*: thus *tēr'rām sūpērgē'rērē*, to heap up the earth, without specifying, “to whom or for what.”

Iniquis simam pacem justis simo bello antefero. Cic.

Pōstpóně fá'mě pĕcú'něm.

—*Ěť quoniam nemini obtrudi potest,*

Itur ad me. Ter.

Īmpēn'dět ōm'nībŭs pĕr'cŭlŭm.

Non solūm inter fuit his rebus, sed etiam praefuit. Cic.

Nōn paŭ'cā ēx hīs mŭ'tānt dātí'vŭm ālĭquŏ'tĕs ĩn ā'lĭŭm cā'sŭm :⁴⁶ ŭt,

Prā'stāt ĩngĕ'nĭŏ ā'lĭŭs ā'lĭŭm. Quinct.

Īst, prŏ hĕ'bĕĕ, řĕgĭt dātí'vŭm :⁴⁷ ŭt,

Īst mĭ'hĭ nām'quĕ dŏmĭ pĕ'tĕr, ěst ĩnjŭs'tā nŏvĕr'cā.

Huĕ sĭ'mĭlĕ ěst sŭp'pĕtĭt : ŭt,

Paup̄er enim non est, cui rerum sup̄petit usus. Hor.

⁴⁶ These are chiefly verbs compounded with the preposition *prae*, before, or *ante*, before : many of which compounds take an accusative in preference to a dative, especially where a dative case may be understood after the immediate object expressed with the verb ; or where the regimen of the simple verb is the accusative case : others, again, take an accusative or a dative indifferently ; and others, a dative only. Verbs compounded with the rest of the prepositions mentioned, frequently have the same preposition (or one of like meaning) set before the substantive which follows the verb : and sometimes, if the preposition govern an accusative case, the substantive is put in the accusative case, with an omission of the preposition,—being governed either by the preposition understood, or by that in composition with the verb.

⁴⁷ This is a prevailing idiom of the Latin language, borrowed (originally) from the Greek ; and is much more elegant than the use of the verb *habere*. In fact it would be almost a barbarism to say, *habere domum patrem, habere injus tam novem cum !* Here, then, we may observe, that the word which seems (in English) to be the nominative case, is actually the dative in Latin ; while the word which to us is the accusative, is, in the idiom of that language, the nominative. It therefore follows by analogy, that if the word which, with us, is the nominative, be converted into the accusative (in Latin) by the omission of the conjunction “*that*,” which answers in Latin to “*quod* or *ut*,” then the verb *Est* must be in the infinitive mood ; but still followed by a dative of the word which, in our idiom, is the nominative : as, *I know thou hast not money*, *scio tibi non esse argentum* ; literally, *I know money not to be unto thee*. In like manner is *desunt*, *it is wanting*, (followed by a dative,) very appropriately used for *carrere*, *I want* :—thus, for example, *plurima mihi desunt, very many things are wanting to me* or *I want very many things*. In the third person, both singular and plural of all the tenses and moods, are these verbs thus usurped and with elegance as it respects the Latin tongue.

SŮM, cŭm mŭl'tis ă'lĭis, gě'mĭnŭm ădmĭt'tit dătĭ'vŭm : ŭt,⁴⁸

Ēxĭ'tĭo ăst ă'vĭdis mă'rě nău'tis. Hor.

Spě'rās tĭ'bĭ laŭ'dĭ fŏrě, quŏd mĭ'hĭ vĭtĭo věr'tis ?

Ēst ŭ'bĭ hĭc dătĭ'vŭs, tĭ'bĭ, ăut sĭ'bĭ, ăut ă'tĭăm mĭ'hĭ, ălĕ-găn'tĭă caŭ'să ăd'dĭtŭr : ŭt,

Sŭ'ŏ sĭ'bĭ *glă'dĭo hŭnc jŭ'gŭlŏ.* Ter.

IV. ăccŭsătĭ'vŭs pŏst Věr'bŭm.

The Accŭsative Case ăfter the Verb.

VĚR'BĂ TRĂNSĪTĪVĂ⁴⁹ cŭjŭscŭn'quě gě'něris, sĭ've ăctĭ'vĭ, sĭ've dĕpŏnĕn'tis, sĭ've cŏmmŭ'nĭs, ăxĭ'gŭnt ăccŭsătĭ'vŭm : ŭt,

Pĕrcŏntătŏ'rĕm fŭ'gĭtŏ, *năm găr'rŭlŭs ĭdem ăst.* Hor.

Ă'pĕr ă'grŏs dĕpŏpŭlătŭr.

Īmprĭ'mĭs vĕnĕrărĕ dĕ'ŏs.

Věr'bă Neŭ'tră ăccŭsătĭ'vŭm hă'bĕnt cŏgnătĕ sĭgnĭfĭcătĭŏ'nĭs : ŭt,

Dŭ'răm sĕr'vĭt sĕrvĭtŭ'tĕm.

SŪNT QUĚ fĭgŭrătĕ ăccŭsătĭ'vŭm hă'bĕnt : ŭt,

— *Nĕc vŏx hŏ'mĭnĕm sŏnăt : Ō dĕ'ă, cĕr'tĕ!* Virg.

Věr'bă rŏgăn'dĭ, dŏcĕn'dĭ, vĕstĭĕn'dĭ, cĕlăn'dĭ, fĕ'rĕ dŭ'plĭcĕm rĕ'gŭnt ăccŭsătĭ'vŭm : ŭt,

Tŭ mŏ'dŏ pŏs'cĕ dĕ'ŏs vĕ'nĭăm. Virg.

Dĕdŏcĕ'bŏ tĕ ĭs'tŏs mŏ'rĕs.

*Rĭdĭ'cŭlum ăst tĕ ĭs'tŭc mĕ ădmŏnĕ'rĕ.*⁵⁰ Ter.

⁴⁸ Particularly when there is in the sense of the expression something more or less, of the meaning of the verbs ăf'fĕrŏ, *I bring*, dŭ'cŏ, *I esteem* or *reckon*, trĭ'bŭŏ, *I give* or *ascribe*, vĕr'tŏ, *I turn* or *impute*, and a few others of similar import ; for besides the dative of the person there is often a dative of the result or effect ; or of the light in which the object is regarded ; or of the design with which a thing is done, or of the purpose for which it is intended. To this Rule belong such phrases as the following :—dĕ'dĭt mĭ'hĭ dŏ'nŏ, *he gave it me a present* : rĕlĭ'quĭt tĭ'bĭ pig'nŏrĭ, *he left it to thee a pledge* : ĭs rĕ'gĭ dĭc'tŏ ău'dĭĕns nŏn ă'răt, *he was not hearing (that is, obedient) to the king's command*, literally, *to the saying to the king* : ăst ă'ĭ nŏ'mĕn ĭŭ'lŏ, *the name Iulus is to him*, i. e. *he has the name Iulus*.

⁴⁹ By Verbs Transitive we must understand all verbs which have a strictly active signification, that is, which express an action passing on to some person, or thing, as the direct and immediate object of the verb.

⁵⁰ Though Verbs of Teaching and Admonishing have frequently two

Īn'dūit sē cāl'cēōs⁵¹ quōs prī'ūs ēx'ū'ērāt.
Ĕ'ā nē mē cē'lēt⁵² cōnsū'fē'cī fī'līūm. Ter.

Hūjūs'mōdī vēr'bā ē'tiām ĩn pās'sī'vā vō'cē āccūsātī'vūm
pōst sē hā'bēnt : ūt,

Pōs'cērīs ēx'tā bō'ois.

Nō'mīnā āp'pellātī'vā āddūn'tūr fē'rē cūm prāpōsītīō'nē
vēr'bīs, quē dē'nōtānt mō'tūm : ūt,

Ād tēm'plūm Pāl'lādīs ī'bānt.

V. Āblātī'vūs pōst Vēr'būm.

The Ablative Case after the Verb.

QUOD'VĪS VĒR'BŪM ādmīt'tit āblātī'vūm sīgnīfīcān'tēm ĩn-
strūmēn'tūm, āūt caū'sām, āūt mō'dūm⁵³ āctīō'nīs : ūt,

Hī jā'cūlīs, ĩ'l'ī cēr'tānt dēfēn'dērē sāk'īs. Virg.

accūsatives, nāmely, one of the *Pérson*, and one of the *Admonítion*, yet sōmetimes (and éven élegantly) áfter the látter, the thing which is the *sūbject of admonítion* is expréssed in the génitive case ; or in the áblative with the préposition *dē*, *of* or *concerning* :—as, ādmō'něō tē ōff'ī'cīī. *I remind you of your duty* ; *dē hāc rē tē sē'pīūs ādmō'nūī, I have óften and óften wārned you of this circumstance*. Agāin, Verbs of *As'king* sōmetimes change the accūsative of the *pérson* ĩnto an áblative with a préposition :—as, hōc ā tē pē'tō, *this I ask of thee* :—and séveral Verbs of *Íntérrogating* rétain the accūsative of the *Pérson*,—but change the accūsative of the *Thing* ĩnto the áblative with the préposition *dē*.

⁵¹ Verbs of *Clóthing* have more cōmmonly, ĩnstéad of two accūsatives, the accūsative of the *pérson*, and the áblative of the *věsture* wĩthóut a préposition : as *vēs'tit sē pūr'pūrā, he arráys hĩmsélf ĩn púrple* : álso, the two verbs *ĩn'dūō, I put on*, and *ēx'ūō, I put off*, have not unfreqúently the *věsture* in the accūsative, and the *pérson* in the dátive : as, *thōrā-cēm s'ībī ĩn'dūit, he put upón hĩmsélf hĩs cōrslet or breast-plate*.

⁵² The verb *cē'lō* is óftentimes fóllowed by the dátive of the *pérson* and the accūsative of the *thing* : else, by the accūsative of the *pérson*, and the áblative of the *thing* góverned by the préposition *dē*.

⁵³ A préposition is, véry fréquently, expréssed with nouns sĩgnĩfĩng éĭther the *Cause* or the *Mānner*, as, *prā gāū'diō, for joy*, *cūm sūm'mō lābō'rē, with the gréatest lábour* ; or if the préposition góvern an accūsative case, the noun is put, accórdingly, in the accūsative ; as, *prōp'tēr āmō'rēm, for love*, *ōb cūl'pām, for the fault*, *pēr dē'dēcūs, with dísg'rāce* :—but wĭth the *Ín'strument*, a préposition is *néver úsed* : for we cánnót say *scrĭ'bō cūm cā'lāmō*, but *scrĭ'bō cā'lāmō, I wřite wĭth a pen* ; néĭther can we say *cūm ō'cūlīs vĭ'dēō*, but *ō'cūlīs vĭ'dēō, I see wĭth my éyes*. Yet wĭth the *Ín'strument* as a *Concómítant* the préposition is génerally expréssed ; as, *ĩngrēs'sūs ēst cūm glā'diō, he éntered wĭth a sword*, that is, *háving a sword abóut hĩm, or ĩn hĩs hand*.

Věhēmēn'tēr ī'rā ēxcān'dūit.
Mī'rā cělērītā'tē rēm pērē'gīt.

Quībūs'dām vē'r'bīs sūbjī'cītūr nō'mēn prētīi īn āblātī'vō cā'sū : ūt,

Tērūn'cīō, seū vītīō'sā nū'cē nōn ē'mērīm.
Mūltō'rūm sān'guīnē āc vūlnērībūs ē'ā Pā'nīs vīctō'rīā stētīt. Liv.

VĪLĪ, paū'lō, mī'nīmō, māg'nō, nī'mīō, plū'rīmō, dīmī'dīō, dū'plō,⁵⁴ pēr sē sēpē pōnūn'tūr, sūbaūdītā vō'cē prētīō : ūt,
VĪlī vē'nīt trī'ticūm.

Ēxcipiūn'tūr hī gēnītī'vī sī'nē sūbstāntī'vīs pō'sītī; *tān'tī, quān'tī, plū'rīs, mīnō'rīs, tāntī'dēm, quāntī'vīs, quāntī'lībēt, quāntīcūn'quē, &c. :—ūt,*

Tān'tī ē'rīs ā'līs, quān'tī tī'bī fū'ērīs. Cic.

FLŌC'cī, naū'cī, nī'hīlī, pī'lī, ās'sīs, hū'jūs, tērūn'cū, vē'r'bīs āestīmān'dī pēcūliā'rītēr āddūn'tūr : ūt,

Ē'gō ī'lūm flōc'cī pēn'dō,—nēc hū'jūs fā'cīō, quī mē pī'lī āes'tīmāt.

Vēr'bā ābūdān'dī, īmplēn'dī, ōnērān'dī, ēt hīs dīvēr'sā,⁵⁵ āblātī'vō jūngūn'tūr : ūt,

Āmō're ābūn'dās, Ān'tīphō. Ter.
Syl'lā ōm'nēs sū'ōs dīvītīs ēxplē'vīt. Sall.
Tē quī'būs mēndā'cīs hō'mīnēs lēvīs'sīmī ōnērā'rūnt !
Tē hōc crīmīne ēx'pēdī. Ter.

Ēx quī'būs quā'dām nōnnūn'quām gēnītī'vūm rē'gūnt : ūt,

Īmplēn'tūr vē'tērīs Bāc'chī, pīnguīs'quē fērī'nā. Virg.
—Quā'sī tu hū'jūs īndī'gōās pā'trīs. Ter.

FŪN'GŌR, frū'ōr, ū'tōr, vēs'ōr, dīg'nōr, mū'tō,⁵⁶ cōmmū'nīcō, sūpērsē'dēō, āblātī'vō jūngūn'tūr : ūt,

⁵⁴ With several others of like import ; as, *pērmāg'nō, for vėry much ; pā'r'vō, for little ; pērpār'vō, for vėry little :—and sōmetimes, nīhī'lō, for nōthing, either with, or without, the preposition prō, for, espėcially after the verb hā'bēō, I regard or vāluē.*

⁵⁵ To this Rule belong Verbs of *Bereaving* or *Plundering* ; such as, *ōr'bō, spō'līō, &c. :—thus, ōr'bās pā'trīām jūvēntū'tē, thou bereavest thy cōuntry of her youth ; mē bō'nīs spō'līā'vīt, he plundered me of my goods.*

⁵⁶ *Mū'tō,* and (in like manner) *dīg'nōr,* and *cōmmū'nīcō,* góveru an accúsative case, but requíre moreóver an āblative to compiéte the sense :

*Qui adipis'cī rē'ram glō'riām vō'let, jūstī'ūā fūngā'tūr
ōffī'cīs. Cic.*

Ōp'timūm ēst āliē'nā frū'ī īnsā'nā.

Īn rē mǎ'lā, ā'nīmō sī bō'nō ūtā'rē, jū'vāt.

Vēs'cōr cār'nībūs.

Haūd ē quīdēm tā'lī mē dīg'nōr hōnō'rē. Virg.

Dī'rūt, ādī'ficāt, mū'tāt quādrā'tā rōtūn'dīs. Hor.

Cōmmūnicā'bō tē mēn'sā mē'ā.

Vērbō'rūm mūltitū'dīnē sūpērsēdēn'dūm ēst.

MĚRĚŌR, cūm ādvēr'bīs bē'ně, mǎ'lě, mě'lūs, pě'jūs, ōp'-
tīmē, pēs'sīmē, āblātī'vō jūn'gītūr,—cūm prāpōsitō'ně dē : ūt,

Dē mē nūn'quām bē'ně mē'ritūs ēst.

Quā'dām āccīpiēn'dī, dīstān'dī, ēt aūfērēn'dī vēr'bā, āli-
quān'dō dātī'vō jūngūn'tūr : ūt,

Paū'lūm sēpūl'tē dīs'tāt īnēr'tiā

Cēlā'tā vī'tūs. Hor.

Ērī'pě tē mō'rā. Ibid.

Quībūs'libēt vēr'bīs ād'dītūr āblātī'vūs⁵⁷ ābsōlūtē sūm'ptūs :
ūt,

thus, mū'tō gǎ'lěām tō'gā, *I change a helmet with or for a gown*; and it is remarkable that mū'tō signifies either to give or receive in exchange: as, mū'tāt ū'vām strī'gīlī, "*he receives grapes in exchange for a scraper.*"—Hor.; mē dīg'nōr hōnō'rē, *I deem myself worthy of honour*. Hence they cannot (in strictness,) be said to be joined to an āblative; but, to requirē an accūsative fōllowed by an āblative. As well, indeēd, might the verbs dō'nō, *I present* or *I gift*, mū'nērō, *I reward*, and séveral others of the like sort, be said to be joined to an āblative, becaúse, like mū'tō, they have an accūsative of the pērsōn, fōllowed (in géneral) by an āblative of the thīng. Gaū'děō, *I delight in*, and nī'tōr, *I lean on*, have an āblative ónly. And to these might be added a few more.

⁵⁷ The āblative case is táken *absolutely* or *independently*, when the sense of the súbstantive is ínsulated (as it were) in the séntence: for if the súbstantive (thus táken or assumed) have ány word in the séntence wherebŷ it can be góverned, or ány verb to which it can be the nómi-native, then (of course) the āblative case ought not to be úsed. For exámple, *the king háving spóken these words went awáy*, rēx, hāc lōcū'tūs, discēs'sīt: here the accūsative hāc is góverned by the párticiple lōcū'tūs, and the noun understóod with it is not assumed ābsolutely: but agáin, *the king, these words háving been said, went awáy*, rēx, hīs dic'tīs, discēs'sīt; here hīs is the āblative ābsolute. When no párticiple is ex-présed with the āblative ābsolute, then exístēn'tē or exístēn'tībūs, *being*, is álways understóod:—as, mē pū'ērō, *me a boy*, that is, *when I was a boy*, or mē exístēn'tē pū'ērō, *I béing a boy*: Dī'īs invī'tīs, *the Gods béing unwilling*,—understánd, exístēn'tībūs.

Īmpērān'tě Aūgūs'tō, *nātūs ēst Chrīs'tūs*; ĩmpērān'tě
Tībě'rĭō, *crūcĭfĭx'ūs*.
Mē dū'cě, *tūtūs ě'ris*. Ovid.

Věr'bĭs quĭbūs'dām ād'dītūr āblātĭ'vūs pār'tĭs āffēc'tā ēt
pōe'ticē āccūsātĭ'vūs: ūt,

Āgrō'tāt ā'nĭmō *mŭ'gĭs quām cōr'pōrě*.
Cān'dēt dēn'tēs.
Rŭ'bēt cāpĭl'łōs.

Quā'dām ūsŭrpān'tŭr ě'tĭām cŭm gēnĭtĭ'vō: ūt,

———— *Ābsŭr'dē fā'cĭs*,
Qui ān'gās te ā'nĭmĭ. Plaut.

VERBA PASSIVA.

Verbs Pássive.

Pássĭ'vĭs ād'dītūr āblātĭ'vūs āgēn'tĭs, sĕd āntēcēdēn'tě ā vĕl
āb prāepōsĭtĭō'ně; ēt ĩntēr'dŭm dātĭ'vūs: ⁵⁸ ūt,

Laudā'tŭr āb *hĭs*, cŭlpā'tŭr āb *ĭl'ĭs*. Hor.
Hōnēs'tā b'ō'nĭs vĭ'ris, *nōn ōccŭl'tā*, quārŭn'tŭr.

Cā'tērĭ cās'ŭs mā'nēnt ĩn pássĭ'vĭs, ⁵⁹ quĭ fŭē'rŭnt āctĭvō-
rŭm: ūt,

Āccūsā'rĭs ā *mē fŭr'tĭ*.
Hābē'bĕrĭs lŭdĭ'brĭō.
Dēdōcē'bĕrĭs ā *mē ĩs'tōs mō rēs*.
Prĭvā'bĕrĭs māgĭstrā'tŭ.

⁵⁸ The use of the dative, instead of the ablative with a preposition, is by a Greek idiom, and occurs oftener (perhaps) in poetry than in prose. And sometimes, with the ablative of the agent, the preposition is omitted after passive verbs: as, *scrĭbĕ'rĭs Vā'rĭō*, *you will be described by Varius*.

⁵⁹ The meaning of this Rule appears to be, that if with the active voice two cases (neither of which is governed by a preposition) be employed, the latter of those cases may be put after the passive voice. Thus, *dŏcĕō tĕ grāmā'tĭcām*, *I teach thee grammar*, *tŭ dŏcĕ'rĭs grāmā'tĭcām*, *thou art taught grammar*: *rŏgŏ tĕ sĕntĕn'tĭām*, *I ask thee thy opinion*, *rŏgā'rĭs sĕntĕn'tĭām*, *thou art asked thy opinion*: *āccĭn'gŏ mĕ ěn'sĕm*, *I begird me with my sword*, *āccĭn'gŏr ěn'sĕm*, *I am begird (as to) my sword*: *ŭ'nĕrŏ nāvĕm āŭ'rŏ*, *I freight the ship with gold*, *nāvĭs ōnĕrā'tŭr āŭ'rŏ*, *the ship is freighted with gold*: *lĕ'vŏ tĕ fās'cĕ*, *I lighten thee of a bundle*, *tŭ lĕvā'rĭs fās'cĕ*, *thou art lightened of a bundle*.

VĀ'PŮLŮ, vě'něš, lí'cěš, ěx'úlš, f'š, neu'trō-pāssi'vá ; pāssi-
vām cōnstrūctiō'nēm há'běnt : ūt,

A *prācēptō'rě* vāpŭlā'bīs.

Mā'lš ā cī've spōliā'rī, quām āb hōs'tě venīrě.

Vīr'tūs pār'vō přě'tiō lí'cět āb ōm'nībūs.

Cūr ā cōnvīcān'tībūs ěx'úlāt *phīlōsō'phīā* ?

Quid fī'ēt āb *ī'lō* ?

VERBA INFINITA.

Verbs of the Infinitive Mood.

VĚR'BĪS quībūs'dām, pārticī'pīs, ět ādjēctī'vīs, āddŭn'tŭr
vēr'bā infīnī'tā ;⁶⁰ ět pōē'ticē sŭbstāntī'vīs : ūt,

Dī'cērě quā pŭ'dŭit, scribērě jŭs'sīt *ā'mōr.* Ovid.

Jŭs'sŭs cōnfŭn'dērě *fā'dŭs.* Virg.

Ě'rāt tŭm dīg'nŭs āmā'rī. Ibid.

Tēm'pŭs ābī'rě *t'š.*

Pōnŭn'tŭr īntēr'dŭm sō'lā, pēr Ěllip'sīn, vēr'bā infīnī'tā : ūt,

———— *Hīnc* spār'gērě *vō'cēs*

Īn cŭl'gum āmbī'gŭās, ět quā'rērě cōn'sciŭs ār'mā. Virg.

[*Hīc subauditur* incipiēbat.]

GERUNDIA ET SUPINA.

Gérunds and Súpines.

GĚRŪN'DĪĀ ět SŪPĪNĀ rě gŭnt cā'sŭs sŭš'ŕŭm věrbō'ŕŭm : ūt,

Ěf'fērōr stŭ'diō pā'trēs věs'trōs vīděn'dī. Cic.

*Ūtěn'dum*⁶¹ *ěst* ětā'tě : *cī'tō* pě'dě přě'těrīt *ě'tās.* Ovid.

———— *Scītā* tŭm ōrā'cŭlā *Phā'bī*

Mī'tīmŭs. Virg.

I. GERUNDIA.

1. *Gérunds.*

GĚrŭn'dĭā ĩn -dī ěān'děm cŭm gěnĭtī'vīs cōnstrūctiō'nēm
há'běnt, ět pěn'děnt ā quībŭs'dām tŭm sŭbstāntī'vīs, tŭm
ādjēctī'vīs : ūt,

⁶⁰ When two verbs come together, without any nominative case between them, the latter is generally put in the infinitive mood.

⁶¹ In this Exámple *ŭtěn'dŭm* is not by any means the gerund in -dŭm, but the neuter gender of the future participle passive in -dŭs. See note 63, below.

Cēcrō'piās innā'tūs d'pēs ā'mōr ūr'gēt hābēn'dī. Virg.
Ānē'ās cēl'sā in pūp'pī jān cēr'tūs ēūn'dī. Ibid.

Gērūn'diā in -dō ēān'dēm cūm āblātī'vīs; ēt gērūn'diā in -dūm cūm āccūsātī'vīs, cōnstrūctiō'nēm ōb'tinēnt;⁶² ūt,

Scribēn'dī rā'tiō cōnjūn'ctā cūm lōquēn'dō ēst. Quint.

—*A'litūr vī'tiūm vivit'quē tēgēn'dō. Virg.*

Lōcūs ād āgēn'dūm āmplis'simūs. Cic.

Cūm signīficātūr "*Nēcēs'sitās,*" pōnūn'tūr gērūn'diā in -dūm⁶³ cītrā prāpōsitiō'nēm, ād'itō vēr'bō ēst: ūt,

Ōrān'dum ēst, ūt sit mēns sā'na in cōr'pōrē sā'nō. Juv.

*Vīgilān'dum ēst ē'ī, quī cū'pīl vīn'cērē. **

Vērtūn'tūr ē'tiām gērūn'diā in nō'mīnā ādjēctī'vā:⁶⁴ ūt,

Ād āccūsān'dōs hō'mīnēs dū'cī prā'xiō, prōx'īmūm lātrō'cīniō ēst.

II. SUPINA.

2. *Súpines.*

SŮPĪNŮM in -ūm⁶⁵ āctī'vē signīficāt, ēt sē'quītūr vēr'būm, āūt pārticī'pīum, signīficāns mō'tūm ād lōcūm: ūt,

⁶² The gérund in -dō has sōmetimes, though more rārely, the cōnstrūctiōn of the dātive case:—as, ū'tilē sērēn'dō, *úscful to sówing*; āp'tūs hābēn'dō, *fit to háving*, pār sōlvēn'dō, *équal to páying*, that is, *sólvent*.

⁶³ A more vile érror than this was néver cōúntenānced. To me, indeéd, it is, (I confés) máttér of the gréātest astónishment, that hītherto évery wri'ter on Látin Grām'mar (as fār, at leāst, as I am āwāre) shōuld hāve úniformly fāllen ínto the same mistāke and hāve táctily subscrībed to the same blúnder.—This "*suppósed Gérund*" is the nómīnātive case, síngular, néúter gēnder, of the fáturē pārticiple pássive, with the verb *ēst* āssúmed ímpersonally. When the sense is not ímpersonal, the verb *ēst* is sōmetimes suppress'd: as, lēvān'dūm frōn'dē nēmūs, *the grove must be dísbúrdened of íts fóliage or leáfy boughs*.

⁶⁴ This holds good ónly of verbs which góvern an accúsātive case: to which may be ádded, *fūn'gōr*, *frū'ōr*, and *pō'tiōr*,—which hād origināly an accúsātive áfter them.

⁶⁵ The súpīne in -ūm is véry élegantly put áfter the verb *ē'ō*, *I go*, *vē'nō*, *I come*, and *mī'tō*, *I send*:—but ínstéād of the súpīne, which is góvern'd by the prepositiōn *ād* understōód, the pōets sōmetimes use the ínfīnītive: as, *ē'ō vídē'rē*, *I am góing to see*. On the óther hānd, the súpīne in -ūm is óccāsiōnally émployed áfter óther verbs than thōse of mótiōn:—as, *dō fī'līām nūp'tūm*, *I gíve my dáúghter to márry*. The súpīne in *ū* does not fóllow all ādjēctives, but ónly thōse signīfying quálity, form, and óthers of símilar méāning, such as eāsy, díffícult, āgrééāble, dísgreéāble, wórthy, unwórthy, &c. It is álsó úsed áfter the súbstāntives *fās* and *nē'fās*.

Spēctā'tūm vē'nīunt, *vě'nīunt spēctēn'tūr ūt ip'sā.* Ovid.
Mīlītēs sūnt mīs'sī spēcūlā'tūm ā'r'cēm.

SŪPĪNŪM ĩn -ū pās'sivē sīgnīfīcāt, ět sě'quitūr nō'mīnā
 ādjēctīvā : ūt,

Quōd faci'tū fō'dūm ēst, i'dēm ēst ět dic'tū tūr'pě.

DE TEMPORE ET LOCO.

Nouns of Time and Place.

I. TEMPUS.

1. Time.

QUĀE sīgnīfīcānt "pār'tēm tēm'pōris," ĩn āblātīvō frē-
 quēn'tiūs pōnūn'tūr : ūt,

Nēmō mōrtā'līum ōm'nībūs hō'rīs sá'pīt. Plin.

QUĀE aū'tēm "dūrātī'ōnēm tēm'pōris" sīgnīfīcānt, ĩn āccū-
 sātīvō fě'rě pōnūn'tūr : ūt,

Hic jām tēr cēn'tūm tō'tōs rēgnā'bītūr ān'nōs. Virg.
 Dī'cīmūs ě'tiām :—

Īn paū'cīs dĩ'ě'būs.

Dē dĩ'ě.

Dē nōc'tě.

Prōmīt'tō ĩn dĩ'ēm.

Cōm'mōdō ĩn mēn'sēm.

Ān'nōs ād quīnquāgīn'tā nā'tiis.

Pěr trēs ān'nōs stū'diū.

Pū'ěr ĩd ātā'tis.

Nōn plūs trī'dūm, aūt trī'dūō.

Tēr'tiō (věl ād tēr'tiūm) cālēn'dās věl cālēndā'rūm.

II. SPATIUM LOCI.

2. Distance of Place.

SPĀ'TIŪM lō'cī ĩn āccūsātīvō pōnītūr, ĩntēr'dūm ět ĩn āb-
 lātīvō : ūt,

Jām mī'lě pās'sūs prōcēs'sērām.

Āb'ēst āb ūr'bě quīngēn'tis mī'lībūs pās'sūm.

Ī'tēm : *Āb'ēst bī'dūi ;—*

[Ū'bī ĩntēllīgītūr spā'tiūm věl spā'tiō, ĩtī'něřě věl ĩ'tēr.

III. NOMINA LOCORUM.

3. *The Names of Places.*

Ōm'ně vēr'bŭm admít'tit gĕnítivŭm ōp'pídĭ nŏmĭnĭs, ĩn quŏ fĭt āc'tiŏ, mŏdŏ prĭmĕ⁶⁵ vĕl sĕcŭn'dĕ dĕclĭnātĭŏnĭs, ĕt sĭngŭlārĭs nŭ'mĕrĭ, sĭt : ŭt,

Quid Rŏmĕ fā cām ? Mĕntĭrĭ nĕ scĭŏ.—Juv.

Hĭ gĕnítivĭ, hŭ'mĭ, dŏmĭ, mĭl'ĭtĕĕ, bĕlĭ, prŏprĭŏrŭm sĕquŭn'tŭr fŏr'mām : ŭt,

Pār'vĭ sŭnt, fŏrĭs ār'mā, nŭ'sĭ ĕst cŏnsĭlŭm dŏmĭ.

————— *Ū'nā sĕm'pĕr mĭl'ĭtĕĕ ĕt dŏmĭ*

Fŭĭmŭs. Ter.

Vĕrŭm sĭ ōp'pídĭ nŏmĕn plŭrālĭs dŭntāx'āt nŭ'mĕrĭ, āt tĕr'tĭĕ dĕclĭnātĭŏnĭs fŭ'ĕrĭt, ĩn āblātĭvŏ, pŏnĭtŭr : ŭt,

Cŏl'chŭs ān Āssĭj'rŭs ; Thĕ'bĭs nŭtrĭtŭs, ān Ār'gĭs ? Hor.

Rŏmĕ Tĭ'bŭr'āmĕm ; vĕntŏsŭs, Tĭ'bŭrĕ Rŏ'mām. Ibid.

Vĕr'bĭs sĭgnĭfĭcān'tĭbŭs mŏtŭm ād lŏcŭm⁶⁷ fĕrĕ ād'dĭtŭr nŏmĕn lŏcĭ ĩn āccŭsātĭvŏ sĭ'nĕ prĕpŏsĭtĭŏnĕ : ŭt,

Cŏncĕs'sĭ Cāntābrĭ'gĭām ād cāpĭĕn'dŭm ĩngĕnŭ cŭl'tŭm.

Ād hŭnc mŏdŭm ŭ'tĭmŭr dŏmŭs ĕt rŭs : ŭt,

Ītĕ dŏmŭm, sātŭrĕ, vĕ'nĭt Hĕs'pĕrŭs, ĭtĕ, cāpĕllĕ.

Ē'gŏ rŭs ĭ'bŏ.

⁶⁶ Towns in -ĕ of the first declension have usually ĩn ŭr'bĕ set before them : as, ĩn ŭr'bĕ Mĭtŭlĕ'nĕs, *in the city of Mitylĕnĕ*. Sŏmetimes, too, a preposition is put before the name of a town, as ĩn Rŏmā, *in Rome*, ād vĕl āpŭd Rŏ'mām, *beside or near Rome*. Both these expressions, however, are different in meaning from *Rŏmĕ*, which signifies “*at Rome*.” The names of countries and islands are oftentimes (especially by the poets) used like the names of towns, as Cŭpĭrĭ, *at Cŭprus* ; but this is by ellipsis of the words “*ĩn rĕgĭŏnĕ vĕl ĩn ĩn'sŭlā, in the district or island*.”

⁶⁷ Not only the names of towns, but (by poetic licence) those of nations and countries, and sometimes even common nouns, are used in the accusative case without a preposition, after verbs signifying “*mŏtĭŏn to or tŏwards* :” as, ĭ'bĭnŭs Āf'rŏs, *we shall go to the Africans* ; spĕlŭn'cām ĕān'dĕm dĕvĕ'nĭŭnt, *they come to the same grot*. The poets also occasionally employ the dative for the accusative : as, ĭt clāmŏr cĕ'lŏ, *the clamour goes to heaven*, meaning, *the vociferations rise to the skies*. When motion through a Place is signified, the preposition *pĕr* is necessary :—as, ĭtĕr fĕcĭt pĕr Lŏndĭnŭm ĕt Cāntĭŭm, *he made a journey through London and Kent*.

VĚR'BĪS sĭgnĭficān'tĭbŭs mō'tŭm ā lō'cō⁶⁸ fě'rě ād'dītŭr
nō'mĕn lō'cĭ ĭn āblātĭ'vō sĭ'ně prāpōsĭtĭō'ně : ŭt,

Nĭsĭ ān'tě Rō'mā prōfēc'tŭs ěs'sēs, nŭnc ě'ām rĕlĭn'quĕrēs.

VERBA IMPERSONALIA.

Verbs Impersonal.

VĚR BĀ ĪMPĚRŌNĀ'LĪĀ nōmĭnātĭ'vŭm nōn hĕ'bĕnt ěnŭn-
cĭā'tŭm : ŭt,

Jŭ'vĕt ĭrĕ sŭb ūm'brās.

Hĕc ĭmpĕrŏnĀ'lĪĀ, ĭn'tĕrĕst ět rĕfĕrt quĭbŭs'libĕt gĕnĭtĭ'-
vĭs jŭngŭn'tŭr:—prĕ'tĕr hōs āblātĭ'vōs fĕmĭnĭ'nōs,—*mĕ'ā,*
tŭ'ā, sŭ'ā, nō'strā, vĕ'strā, ět *cŭ'jā* :⁶⁹ ŭt,

Īn'tĕrĕst māgĭstrātŭs tŭĕ'rĭ bō'nōs, ānĭmādvĕr'tĕrĕ ĭn
mĕ'lōs.

Tŭ'ā rĕfĕrt tĕĭp'sŭm nō'sĕ.

Āddŭn'tŭr ět hĭ gĕnĭtĭ'vĭ, *tĕn'tĭ, quĕn'tĭ, māg'nĭ, pĕr'vĭ,*
quĕntĭcŭn'quĕ, tĕntĭ'dĕm : ŭt,

Tĕn'tĭ rĕfĕrt hōnĕ'stĕ ā'gĕrĕ.

Dĕtĭ'vŭm pōs'tŭlĕnt ĭmpĕrŏnĀ'lĪĀ ācquĭsĭtĭ'vĕ pō'sĭtĕ ; quĕ
āŭ'tĕm trĕnsĭtĭ'vĕ pōnŭn'tŭr, āccŭsātĭ'vŭm : ŭt,

Ā Dĕ'ō nō'bĭs bĕ'nĕfĭt.

Mĕ jŭ'vĕt⁷⁰ ĭrĕ pĕr ā'l'tŭm.

⁶⁸ Although the poets, vĕry frĕquĕntly, put the names of countrĭes,
prōvĭncĕs, ĭslānds, and sĕvĕral ōthĕr plĕcĕs whĭch do not comĕ prōpĕrly
ŭndĕr the dĕnomĭnĕtĭōn of cĭtĭes or town's, ĭn the āblĕtĭvĕ casĕ whĭthout
a prĕpōsĭtĭōn, āftĕr vĕrbs of "mōtĭōn frōm," as Sĭcĭ'lĪĀ dĭscĕs'sĭt, *he*
dĕpĕrtĕd frōm Sicily, yet, ĭn prōsĕ, thĭs constrŭctĭōn ĭs sĕldōm, or nĕvĕr,
ādmĭttĕd ; somĕ prĕpōsĭtĭōn, as, *ā, āb, ě, ěx, dĕ,* bĕĭng cōmmonly sĕt
bĕfōrĕ the noun : as, *ěx Hĭbĕr'nĪĀ rĕvĕr'sŭs ěst,* *he rĕtŭrnĕd frōm or*
out of Ireland.

⁶⁹ Mĕny grāmmĕrĭans (āmong ōthĕrs Vĕlpy) cōnsĭdĕr thĕsĕ prōnōun's
to bĕ the āccŭsĕtĭvĕ casĕ plŭrĕl nĕŭtĕr gĕndĕr, gōvĕrnĕd by *ĭn'tĕr* or *ād*
ŭndĕrstoōd.

⁷⁰ Thĕsĕ four, *jŭ'vĕt, ĭt dĕlĭghts, dĕ'cĕt, ĭt bĕfĭts, dĕlĕc'tĕt, ĭt dĕlĭghts,*
and *ōpōr'tĕt, ĭt bĕhōvĕs,* ārĕ gĕnĕrally fōllōwĕd by an āccŭsĕtĭvĕ of thĕ
pĕrson and an ĭnfĭnĭtĭvĕ : and hĕrĕ ĭt mĕy bĕ ōbsĕrvĕd, thĕt thĕ ĭnfĭnĭtĭvĕ
āftĕr *ōpōr'tĕt* ĭs ělĕgantly chĕngĕd ĭnto a subjŭnctĭvĕ, wĭth thĕ ōmĭssĭōn
both of thĕ pĕrson and of *ŭt* :—as, *ōpōr'tĕt fĕcĭĕs, ĭt bĕhōvĕs thĕt yōu dō*
ĭt, for *ōpōr'tĕt tĕ fĕcĕrĕ, ĭt bĕhōvĕs yōu to dō ĭt.*

His vē'rō, ā'tīnēt, pēr'tīnēt, spēc'tāt, p'řopriē ād'dītūr
prāpōsītīō ād : ūt,

Mē vīs dī'cērē quōd ād te ā'tīnēt? Ter.
Spēc'tāt ād ōm'nēs bē'nē vī'vērē.

His ĩmpērsōnā'lībūs sūbjī'cītūr āccūsātī vūs cūm gēnītī'vō,⁷¹
pā'nītēt, tādēt, mī'sērēt, mīsērēs'cīt, p'řdēt, p'řgēt : ūt,

Sī ād cēntē'sīmūm vīvīs'sēt ān'nūm, sēnēctū'tīs ē'um
sū'ā nōn pēnītē'rēt. Cic.

Mī'sērēt mē tū'i.

Vēr'būm ĩmpērsōnā'lē pāssī'vā vō'cīs p'řo sīn'gūlīs pērsō'nīs
ūtrīūs'quē nū'mērī ēlēgāntēr āc'cīpī pō'tēst : ūt,

Stā'tūr ; ĩd ēst, *stō, stās, stāt, stā'mūs, stā'tīs, siānt,* vīdē'-
licēt ēx vī ādjūnc'tī cāsūs : ūt, *stā'tūr ā mē :* ĩd ēst, *stō :*
stā'tūr āb īl'īs ; ĩd ēst, *stānt.*

PARTICIPIORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Participles.

Pārticī'pīā rē'gūnt cāsūs vēr'bō'rūm ā quī'būs dērīvān'tūr :
ūt,

————— *Dū'plicēs tēn'dēns ād sī'dērā pāl'mās,*
Tā'līā vō'cē rē'fērt. Virg.

Pārticī'pīs pāssī'vā vō'cīs ād'dītūr ĩntēr'dūm dātī'vūs,
prāser'tīm sī ēx'ēunt ĩn -dūs : ūt,

Māg'nūs cī vīs ō'bit, ēt fōrmīdā'tūs Ōthō'nī.
————— *Rēs'tāt Chrē'mēs,*
quī mī'hī ēxōrān'dūs ēst. Ter.

Pārticī'pīā, cūm fī'unt nō'mīnā,⁷² gēnītī'vūm ēx'īgūnt : ūt,
Ālīē'nī āp'pētēns, sū'ī p'řof'ū'sūs. Sall.

Ēxō'sūs pērō'sūs, pērtā'sūs, āctī'vē sīgnīfīcān'tīā, āccūsā-
tī'vūm ēx'īgūnt : ūt,

⁷¹ This genitive is sometimes turned into an infinitive mood of kindred signification : as, pā'nītēt mē pēccā'tī, *it repents me of my offence*, pā'nītēt mē pēccās'sē, *it repents me to have offended*, that is, *to have offended repents me.*

⁷² A participle is said to become a noun, when it is entirely divested of the idea of time, or is capable of comparison : thus, in the phrase, pā'tiēns frīgūs, *suffering cold*, pā'tiēns is a participle ; but in the phrase, pā'tiēns frīgō'is, *patient of cold*, pā'tiēns is a participial or verbal adjective.

Āstrō'nōmūs ēxō'sūs ād ū'nām mūlī'ērēs.

Īmmūn'dām sēgnī'tiēm pērō'sā.

Pērtā'sūs īgnā'viām sū'ām. Suet.

Ēxō'sūs, ēt pērō'sūs, pāssi'vē signīficān'tiā, cūm dātī'vō lēgūn'tūr; ūt,

Ēxō'sūs Dēō ēt sānc'tīs.

Gērmā'nī Rōmā'nīs pērō'sī sūnt.

NĀ'tūs, prōgnā'tūs, sǎ'tūs, crē'tūs, crēā'tūs, ōr'tūs, ē'dītūs, ablātī'vūm ēxīgūnt; ēt sǎ'pě cūm prāpōsītīōnē: ūt,

Bō'nā bō'nīs prōgnā'tā pārēn'tībūs.

Sǎ'tě sǎn'guīnē Dī'vūm! Virg.

Quō sǎn'guīnē crē'tūs! Ibid.

Vē'nūs, ōr'tā mā'rī, mā'rē prā'stāt ēūn'tī. Ovid.

Tēr'rā ē'dītūs.

Ēdītā dē māg'nō flū'mīnē nym'phā fū'i.

ADVERBIORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Adverbs.

ĒN ēt ēc'cě, dēmōnstrān'dī advēr'bīā, nōmīnātī'vō frēquēn'tiūs jūngūn'tūr, āccūsātī'vō rā'rīūs: ūt,

Ēn Prī'āmūs. Virg.

Ēccē tī'bī stā'tūs nōs'tēr. Cic.

———— *Ēn quā'tūōr ā'rās;*

Ēc'cě dū'ās tī'bī Dā'ph'nī; dūō'que āltā'rīā Phē'bō.

ĒN ēt ēc'cě ēxprōbrān'dī, sō'lī āccūsātī'vō jūngūn'tūr; ūt,

Ēn ā'nīmūm ēt mēn'tēm.

Ēc'cě aū'tēm āl'tērūm.

QUĀ'DĀM advēr'bīā lō'cī, tēm'pōrīs, ēt quāntītā'tīs, gēnītī'vūm ādmīt'tūnt.

1. Lō'cī; ūt, *ū'bī, ū'bīnām, nūs'quām, ē'ō, lōn'gē, quō, ū'bī vīs, hūc'cīnē, &c.*: ūt,

Ū'bī gēn'tiūm?

Nūs'quām lō'cī invēn'tūr.

Ē'ō impūdēn'tiā vēn'tūm ēst.

Quō tērrā'rūm āb'ūt?

2. Tēm'pōrīs; ūt, *nūnc, tūnc, tūm, intē'rēā, prī'diē, pōs-trī'diē, &c.*: ūt,

Nihil tunc tēpōris āmpliūs quāmfle're pōterā.
Prīdiē ē'jūs diēi pūg'nām inīē'runt.
Prīdiē cālēndā'rūm,—vėl cālē'n'dās.

3. Quāntitā'tis ; ūt, *pā'rūm, sātīs, ābūn'dē, &c.* : ūt,
Sātīs ēlōquē'n'tiā, sūpiē'n'tiā pā'rūm. Sall.
Ābūn'dē fābūlā'rūm audī'vimūs.

QUĚDĀM cāsūs ādmīt'tunt nō'minūm⁷³ ūn'dē dēdūc'tā
 sūnt : ūt,

Sībī inūtī'litēr vī'vīt.
Prōxīmē Hīspā'nīām Maūrī sūnt. Sall.
Mē'līūs vėl ōp'timē ōm'nīūm. Cic.
Ām'plīūs ōpīnīō'nē mōrābā'tūr. Sall.

ĀDVĚR'BIĀ dīvērsitātīs, ā'litēr, sēcūs ; ēt il'lā dū'ō, ān'tē,
 pōst, āblātī'vō nōn rārō jūngūn'tūr : ūt,

Mūltō ā'litēr.
Paū'lō sēcūs.
Mūltō ān'tē.
Paū'lō pōst.
Lōn'gō pōst tēm'pōrē vē'nīt. Virg.

ĪN'STĀR ēt ēr'gō ādvērbīā'litēr sūm'ptā gēnītī'vūm pōst sē
 hā'bēnt : ūt,

Īn'stār mōn'tīs ē'quūm, dīcī'nā Pāl'lādīs ūr'tē,
Ādī'ficānt. Virg.
Dōnā'rī virtū'tīs ēr'gō. Cic.

CONJUNCTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Conjunctions.

Cōnjūctīō'nēs cōpūlatī'vā, ēt dīsjūctī'vā, sīmīlēs cāsūs,
 mō'dōs, ēt tēm'pōrā, cōnjūn'gūnt ; ūt,

Sō'crātēs dō'cūt Xēnōphōn'tēm ēt Plātō'nēm.
Rēc'tō stāt cōr'pōrē, dēspīcīt'quē tēr'rās.
Nēc scrībīt, nēc lē'gīt.

NĪsī vā'rīā cōnstrūctīō'nīs rātīō ā'līūd pōs'cāt : ūt,

⁷³ And adverbs of the comparative degree have optionally the conjunction *quā*m after them, or an ablative (if the sense will admit) with the omission of *quā*m : thus, *āl'tiūs quā*m *sō'lītūm vėl* *āl'tiūs sō'lītū*, *more loftily than usual.*

E' mī lībrūm cētūs'sī ēt plūrīs.

Vix'ī Rōmā ēt Vēnētīs.

Nī'si mē lactās'sēs āmān'tēm, ēt fūl'sā spē prōdū'cērēs.

QUAM sēpē intēllīgītūr pōst ām'plīūs, plūs, ēt mī'nūs : ūt,

Ām'plīūs sūnt sēx mēn'sēs. Cic.

Paū'lō plūs trēcēn'tā vēh'iculā sūnt āmīs'sā. Liv.

Nūn'quām nīx mī'nūs quā'tūōr pēdēs āl'tā jā'cūt.

QUĪBŪS VĚRBŮRŪM MŎDĪS QUĚDĀM CŎN'GRŪŪNT ĀDVĚR'BĪĀ
ĚT CŎNJŪNCTĪŎNĚS.

NĚ, ān, nūm, dūbitātí'vĕ, āut indēfinítĕ, pŏsítā sūbjūnc-
tí'vŏ jūngūn'tūr : ūt,

Nī'hīl rē'fērt fēcērīs'nē ān pērsuā'sērīs.

Vī'sē, nūm rēdī'ērīt.

DŪM, prŏ dūm'mŏdŏ ēt quŏūs'quĕ, sūbjūnc-tí'vŭm pŏstŭ-
lāt:⁷⁴ ūt,

Dūm prŏ'sīm tī'bŏ.

Tēr'tiū dūm rēgnān'tēm vī'dērīt ās'tās.

QUĪ, caū'sām sīgnī'ficāns, sūbjūnc-tí'vŭm ēx'īgīt : ūt,

Stūl'tūs ěs quī huīc crē'dās.

ŪT, prŏ pŏst'quām, sī'cūt, ēt quŏ'mŏdŏ, indīcātí'vŏ jūn'gītūr :
—cūm āut'ēm quān'quām, ūt'pŏtĕ, vĕl fīnāl'ēm caū'sām⁷⁵
dē'nŏtāt, sūbjūnc-tí'vŏ : ūt,

⁷⁴ *Dūm*, whenéver it sīgnīfīes “*whilst or untíl*,” is jŏined to the indī-
cative mood : in līke mánner *cūm*, when it sīgnīfīes “*when*,” and *dŏ'nĕc*
in the sēnsē of “*so long*,” are fŏllŏwed by the indīcative :—but when
cūm is úsēd for “*since*,” and *dŏ'nĕc* for “*untíl*,” the sūbjūnc-tive mood
is nĕcĕssary. *Lī'cĕt*, *althŏugh*, *ŭ'tīnām*, *I wish*, *dūm'mŏdŏ*, *prŏvidēd-*
that, and a fĕw ōthĕrs of līke ímpŏrt, have mŏre cŏmmŏnly the sūbjūnc-
tive mood āftĕr thĕm. *Nĕ*, the ādvĕrb of forbīddīng, takĕs ēithĕr the
ímpĕratīve or sūbjūnc-tive mood ; but *nĕ*, *lest*, takĕs the sūbjūnc-tive ōnly :
thus, *nĕ tī'mĕ vĕl nĕ tī'mĕās*, *do not fear* ; *cā'vĕ nĕ fā'cīās*, *take care*
lest thou do, that is, *take care thou do not* : but thĕre is ōftĕn an ellīpsīs
of the word *nĕ*. And hĕre it shŏuld be nŏtīcēd, that āftĕr vĕrbs of
fĕāring. *nĕ* ālwāys mĕāns “*lest*,” and ímplīes a pārtīal wānt of negātīon,
whīlst *ūt*, *that*, has an āccĕptātīon thĕ vĕry revĕrse :—thus, *tī'mĕŏ nĕ*
fā'cīāt, *I fear lest he do it*, that is, *I am āfrāíd he wīll do it* : *tī'mĕŏ ūt*
fā'cīāt, *I fear that he may do it*, that is, *I am āfrāíd that he wīll not*
do it.

⁷⁵ The cŏnjūnc-tīŏn *ūt*, when cŏnnĕctēd wīth a cŏntīngĕnt vĕrb, is

Ūt sū'mūs in Pōn'tō, tēr frīgōrē cōn'stitit Īs'tēr. Ovid.

Ūt tū'tē ēs, i'tā ōm'nēs cēn'sēs ēs'sē.

Ūt ōm'nīā cōntin'gānt, quā vō'lō, lēvārī nōn pōs'sum.

Nōn ēst tī'blī fidēn'dum, ūt quī tō'tiēs fēfēl'lērīs.

Te ō'rō Dā're, ūt rē'dēāt jam in vī'ām. Ter.

Ōm'nēs dē'niquē vō'cēs indēfinī'tē⁶ pō'sitāe, quā'lēs sūnt quīs, quān'tūs, quō'tūs, &c. sūbjūnctī'vum pō'stūlant : ūt,

Cuī scrī'bām vī'dēō. Cic.

Quān'tūs

In clī'p̄eum āssūr'gāt ; quō tūr'binē tōr'quēāt hūs'tān.

often omitted after vō'lō, *I wish*, ōpōr'tēt, *it behoves*, fēr, *do thou*, nēcēs'sē ēst, *it is requisite*, and a few others : as, fāc cō'gītēs, *do think*, for fāc ūt cō'gītēs.

⁶ By "*words put indefinitely*" we are to understand "*words employed in an unrestricted, doubtful, or undefined sense,*" particularly *Interrogatives*, whether indeēd, they be *Nouns* or *Prónouns* or *Ad'verbs* or *Conjūctions*. But the same words, when employed in a *restricted* or *positive sense*, will have the indicative mood. And here it may be remarked that the conjūctions, aū'tēm, *but*, vērō, *but*, ē'nim, *for*, quō'quē, *also*, and the adverb quī'dēm, *indeēd*, cannot stand first in a sentence : and that ē'tēnim, *for*, sēd, *but*, ē'r'gō, *therefore*, i'gitūr, *for this or that reason*, i'tāquē, *therefore*, and séveral others, are sometimes the first word, and sometimes the sécond or third. There are few points in Látin more difficult than the próper use of conjūctions : the following rules it is hóped will be found úseful.

1. Ūt, quō, lícēt, ū'tinām, and dūm'mōdō almost always have a subjūnctive mood ; as, Avárō quīd má'li op'tēs nī'si ūt vī'vāt dí'ū? Jū'vā mē quō íd fī'at faci'líus. Dí'cām ē'quīdēm lícēt ar'mā mí'hi mōrtēm'quē mīnē'tūr. Īmmōrtā'līā nē spērēs mō'nēt ān'nūs. Ū'tinām líbērō'rūm nōstrō'rūm mō'rēs nōn íp'si pērdērēmūs. Ōm'nīā hōnēs'tā nēg'līgūt dūm'mōdō pōtēn'tiām cōnsēquān'tūr.

2. Ēt'si, tāmēt'si, quān'quān, in the beginning of a sentence, require the indicative : as, Ēt'si vērēōr jū'dicēs. Tāmēt'si vīcīs'sē dē'bēō. Quān'quān āctīō'nēm nōn dēsīdērā'bām.

3. Ētīām'si and quān'vīs have generally a subjūnctive, though sometimes an indicative : as, Ētīām'si máx'ímā sīnt. Quān'vīs Ēlj'siōs mīrē'tūr Grā'ciā cāmpōs. Īs'tā vērītās ētīām'si jūctin'dā nōn ēst.

4. Ūt for quān'vīs admíts only a subjūnctive : as, Ūt dēsīnt vī'rēs tā'mēn ēst laūdān'dā vōlūntās.

5. Quō'nīām, quān'dō, quāndō'quīdēm have generally an indicative : as, Quō'nīām nōn pō'tēst fī'ērī quōd vīs. Quāndō ē gō tū'um nōn cūrō. Quāndō'quīdēm ín mō'l'lī cōnsē'dimūs hēr'bā.

6. Quíp'pē háving the méaning of nám requíres the indicative : as, Quíp'pē vē'tōr fā'tis.

7. Ūt'pōtē, and quíp'pē úsed for ūt'pōtē, if fóllowed by quī, have generally the subjūnctive, rarely the indicative ; if fóllowed by cūm, have only the subjūnctive : as, Ūt'pōtē quī ín cēl'lām aūrūm cōntū'lērīt. Nōn ígnō'rāt vōlūptātēm Ēpícūrūs ūt'pōtē quī tēstificē'tūr. Ūt'pōtē quī

PRÆPOSITIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Prepositions.

PRÆPŌSĪTĪŌ, sūbaūdītā, intēr'dūm fā'cīt ūt āddā'tūr āblā-tī'vūs : ūt,

Hā'běš tē lō'cō pār'ēn'tīs :

[īd ēst, īn lō'cō.]

Præpōsītīŏ, īn cōmpōsītīŏ'ně, ēūn'dēm nōnnūn'quām cā'sūm rě'gīt, quēm ēt ēx'trā cōmpōsītīŏ'nēm rēgē'bāt:⁷⁷ ūt,

Dētrū'dūnt nā'vēs scō'pūlō. Virg.

Prætē'rěš tē īnsālūtā'tūm.

Vēr'bā cōmpōsītā cūm ā, āb, ād, cōn, dē, ē, ēx, īn, nōn-nūn'quām rě'pētūnt ēās'dēm præpōsītīŏ'nēs cūm sū'ŏ cā'sū ēx'trā cōmpōsītīŏ'nēm, īd'quē ēlēgāntēr:⁷⁸ ūt,

Ābstīnūērūnt ā vī'nō.

dēpūgnā'vīt. Quīp'pē quī ōp'tīmōs cī'vēs jūgūlārī jūs'sīt. Quīp'pē jūs-tī'tiā sī'ně prūdēntiā sā'tīs hā'běāt auctōritā'tīs. Ūtpōtē cūm sī'ně fē'brē lābōrās'sēm.

8. Quōd and quī'ā, hāving a dēfīnīte mēāning, requīre the indicatīve, hāving an indēfīnīte mēāning, requīre the subjūnctīve : as, Bě'ně fā'cīs quōd mē ādjū'vās. Quī'ā āccēs'sīt pēcū'nīā sūblā'tī sūnt ā'nīmī. Quōd Nā'sīcām dēfēndīs'sēt lē'vītēr succēn'sūt. Nēmō īp'sām vōlūptā'tēm, quī'ā vōlūp'tās sīt, āspēr'nā'tūr.

9. Cūm, hāving the mēāning of quō'nīām, requīres the subjūnctīve ; hāving the mēāning of quōd, gēnērally requīres an indicatīve : as, Cūm rā'pīant mā'lā fā'tā bō'nōs. Tī'bī grā'tiās ā'gō cūm tān'tūm mē'āe litē'rāe pōtūērūnt.

10. Sī, sīn, nī'sī, sī'quīdēm sōmetīmes requīre the subjūnctīve, sōmetīmes the indicatīve : as, Sī īl'lūm rēlīn'quō ē'jūs vītāe tī'mēō. Mī'rūm nī dō'mī ēst. Nī'sī mē ōm'nīā fāl'lāut. Sī'quīdēm quāe nūnciān tūr vē'rā sūnt. Sī īd scīs'sēm nūn'quām hūc rētūlis'sēm pē'dēm. Sīn īd pārūm prōcē'dāt. Nī nōs'sēm cau'sām crē'dērēm hūnc lō'quī vē'rūm. Nēc vē'nī nī'sī fā'tā lō'cūm dēdis'sēnt. Ō mō'rēm prāclā'rūm sī'quīdēm tēnērē'mūs.

Sī hāving the mēāning of quām'vīs gēnērally requīres the subjūnctīve : as, Nōn sī mē ōb'sēc'rēt. Yet it sōmetīmes has the indicatīve : as, Vē'rūm, sī cōgnā'tā ēst māk'īmē.

11. Dūm hāving the mēāning of dūm'mōdō, and quīn hāving the mēāning of quōd nōn, requīre the subjūnctīve : as, Ō'dērīnt dūm mē'tūānt. Nōn quīn īp'sē dīssēn'tiām.

⁷⁷ A præpōsītīōn īn cōmpōsītīōn sēldōm gōvērns a cāsē unlēss the verb and præpōsītīōn cān bē dīsjōīnēd wīthōūt dētrīmēt to the sēnsē :—thus, of the two exāmples gīven īn the tēxt, the one māy bē rēsōlvēd īnto *trū'dūnt nā'vēs dē scō'pūlō*; and the ōthēr īnto *ē'ō prā'tēr tē īnsālūtā'tūm*.

⁷⁸ It īs ōftēntīmes mōrē ēlēgānt, and sōmetīmes mōrē exp'rēssīve, to

IN, *prō ēr'gā, cōn'trā, ād, ēt sū'prā,*⁷⁹ *accūsātī'vūm ēx'īgīt;*
ūt,

Āc'cipit in Teū'crōs ā'nīmūm, mēntēm'quē bēnīg'nām.

Īn cōm'mōdā pūb'licā pēc'cēm. Hor.

Īn rēg'nūm quā'ritūr hā'rēs.

Rēgēs in ip'sōs imp'ē'rīum ēst Jō'vis. Hor.

SŮB, *cūm ād tēm'pūs rēfēr'tūr, accūsātī'vō fēr're jūn'gītūr :*
ūt,

Sūb i'dēm tēm'pūs : Liv.

[*id ēst, cīr'cā vėl pēr i'dēm tēm'pūs.*]

SŮPĚR, *prō ūl'trā, accūsātī'vō ; prō dē, āblātī'vō āppō'nī-*
tūr : ūt,

———— *Sū'pēr ēt Gārāmān'tās ēt Īn'dōs.*

Prō'fērēt imp'ē'rīūm. ——— Virg.

Mūl'tā sū'pēr Prīāmō rō'gītāns, sū'pēr Hēc'tōrē mūl'tā.

TĚNŮS *āblātī'vō ēt sīngūlārī, ēt plūrālī, jūn'gītūr : ūt,*

Pūbē tē'nūs.

Pēctōribūs tē'nūs.

Āt *gēnītī'vō tān'tūm plūrālī:—ēt sēm'pēr cā'sūm sū'ūm*
sē'quītūr : ūt,

Crū'rūm tē'nūs.

INTERJECTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Constrúction of Interjections.

ĪNTERJĚCTĪŌ'NĚS *nōn rārō sī'ně cā'sū pōnūn'tūr ; ūt,*

Spēm gr'ē'gīs, āh ! sī'lice in nū'dā cōnnīx'ā rēlī'quīt.

Quā, māl'ūm, dēmēn'tiā !

Ō, *ēxclāmān'tīs, nōmīnātī'vō, accūsātī'vō, ēt vōcātī'vō, jūn'-*
gītūr : ūt,

use a verb compounded with one of these prepositions, than to use the simple verb, in the véry same sense :—thus, to say, *nī'hil ēxī'bāt ēx ō'rē, nōthing went out from his mouth,* is more élegant and more exprésive than to say, *nī'hil ī'bāt ēx ō'rē, nōthing went out of his mouth :* in like mánner, the phrase *in'jī'cērē mǎ'nūs in ā'liquēm, to throw on hands upōn ány one,* is more élegant than the phrase *jā'cērē mǎ'nūs in ā'liquēm, to throw hands upōn ány one.*

⁷⁹ To these four might be ádded *pēr :* as, in the phrase, *in hō'rās, through or into hours,* that is, *hoúrly or évery hour :*—so, likewise, in *dī'ēs sīn'gūlōs, through individual days,* that is, *daily.* When *in* is put for *in'tēr* it takes an áblative áfter it : as, in *āmī'cīs hābē'rě, to have among friends,* that is, *in the númer of one's friends.*

Ō fēs'tūs dĩēs hō'mīnīs ! Ter.

Ō fōrtūnā'tōs nřmīūm, sŭđ sī bō'nā nō'rīnt,

Āgrī'cōlās !—Virg.

Ō fōrmō'sē pŭ'ēr ! nřmīūm nē crē'dē cōlō'rī. Ibid.

HEŪ ēt prōh, nūnc nomīnātī'vō, nūnc āccūsātī'vō, jūngūn'tŭr : ūt,

Heū pī'ētās, heū prīs'cā fī'dēs. Virg.

Heū stīr'pem īnvī'sām. Ibid.

Prōh Jū'pītēr ! tū me, hō'mo, đ'dīgīs đđ īnsū'nīām. Ter.

Prōh Dē'um āl'que hō'mīnūm fī'dēm ! Ibid.

Ī'tēm vōcātī'vō : ūt,

Prōh sānc'tē Jū'pītēr ! Cic.

HEĪ ēt vā dātī'vō⁸⁰ jūngūn'tŭr : ūt,

Heī mřhī quōđ nŭl'lis đ'mōr ēst mēdicā'bilis hēr'bīs !

Vā mřsērō mřhī ! quān'tā dē spē dē'cidī ! Ter.

PROSODIA.

PRŌSŌ'DĪĀ ēst pārs Grāmmā'ticā, quā Quāntitātēm Sŷllābārŭm đōcēt.

DĪVĪ ĐĪTŭr PRŌSŌ'DĪĀ ĩn trēs pārtēs, *Tō'nīm*, *Spī'rītŭm*, ēt *Tēm'pŭs*.

HŌc lŏcŏ vř'sŭm ēst nŏ'bīs dē *Tēm'pŏrē* tān'tŭm trāctārē.

TĒM'PŪS ēst sŷllābā profērēn'dāē mēnsŭrā.

⁸⁰ Interjections being nothing more than ejaculative particles of *Joy*, *Surprise*, *Sorrow*, or some other sudden emotion of mind, they can have neither concord nor government : and, therefore, the cases wherewith they are joined, or whereby they are followed, always depend on some other word, or phrase understood. In some instances the import of an interjection approaches closely to that of a verb, and in others to that of a noun ; hence, we may, in those instances, view the interjection in the light of a substitute for the verb or noun which it approaches in meaning : thus, for example, in the phrase, Ō mē mř'sērŭm, *O wretched me*, the interjection *O* seems to convey the sense of *sēn'tiō*, *I feel* or *I perceive* :—again, in the phrase, hēm āstŭ'tiās, *hah ! the craft*, the interjection *hēm* is almost synonymous with, vř'dēŏr mř'hīmēt mīrārī, *I seem to myself to admire* :—so *heī* and *vā* have generally a signification bordering on that of *mā'lŭm*, *evil* or *mischievous* ; hence, *heī mř'hī* or *vā mř'hī* may be regarded as equivalent to *mā'lŭm est mř'hī*, *it is an evil* or *a calamity to me*.

Těm'pūs brě'vě sīc nōtā'tūr (~); ůt, *dō'minūs*: lōn'gūm aū'tēm sīc (-); ůt, *cōn'trā*.

Pēs dūārūm sýllābārūm plūriūm'vě cōnstitūtīō ēst, ēx cēr'tā Těm'pōrūm ōbsěrvātīō'ně.

Spōndæ'ūs ēst dīssýllābūs; ůt, *vīr'tūs*.

Dāc'týlūs ēst trīsýllābūs; ůt, *scrībērě*.¹

Scān'sīō ēst lēgītīmā vēr'sūs īn sīn'gūlōs pě'dēs cōmmēn-sūrā'tīō.

Scānsīō'nī āc'cidunt Fīgūrā, *Sýnālāphā*, *Ěcthlīp'sis*, *Sý-nā'rēsīs*, *Dīā'rēsīs*, ět *Cā'sūrā*.²

I. *Sýnālāphā* ēst ēlī'sīō vōcālīs īn fī'ně dīctīō'nīs, ān'tě āl'těrām īn īn'tīō sěquēn'tīs: ³ ůt,

¹ Since the E'ton Grammar treats of no more than two different sorts of Verse, namely, *Heróic* and *Elegiac*, it was not necessary to mention any other feet than those of which these two sorts consist,—that is *Spōndees* and *Dáctyles*. Of late years, however, *Prósody* and *Versification* have deservedly become objects of greater attention in most of the Grammar Schools of this empire; and, therefore, it is requisite to notice a few more (at least) of the *Métrical Feet*, and a few more *Spécies* of Latin Verse; but it is (of course) only a few of each which we can notice, as our limits are so confined. In addition, then, to *Spōndees* and *Dáctyles*, there are in common use,

1. The <i>Pýrrhic</i> ,	} díssyllable feet	{	-	-	}	as	{	ǎ'pīs,	a bee,				
2. The <i>IámBUS</i> ,										-	-	ó'vēs,	sheep,
3. The <i>Tróchee</i> ,										-	-	cě'rā,	wax,
4. The <i>Anapæst</i> ,	} trísyllable feet	{	-	-	-	}	as	{	cě'cīnī,	I sang,			
5. The <i>Tríbrach</i> ,											-	-	-

Besides the *ánapæst* and the *tríbrach*, there are five other trísyllable feet; namely, the *amphímacer* or *orétic* [- - -], the *molóssus* [- - -], the *ámphibrach* [- - -], the *bacchíus* [- - -], and the *antibacchíus* [- - -].

The feet of four syllables are very numerous:—but we shall content ourselves here with the following four:

1. The <i>ChoriámBUS</i> ,	} thus	{	-	-	-	}	prā'tě'rěā,	moreóver,		
2. The <i>Proceusmátic</i> ,									cě'ě'rítě,	swiftly,
3. The <i>Iónic à mājō'rě</i> ,									cōntěn'dítě,	strive ye.
4. The <i>Iónic à mīnō'rě</i> ,									mědítārī,	to meditate.

² In addition to these five Figures of *Prósody*, suffice it, in this place, to give three more,—namely, *Sýstolē*, *Díástolē*, and *Sýnaphéia*. In the Appendix to this Work most of the Figures belonging to *Prósody*, in common with *Etymology* and *Syntax*, will be (briefly) enumerated—under those respective heads. By *Sýstolē* a long syllable is shortened: by *Díástolē*, called also *Ěctasis*, a short syllable is lengthened: and, by *Sýnaphéia*, verses of some particular kinds (as, for example, *ánapæstics*,) are linked together without regard to the métrical pause which marks the termination of a verse in general.

³ A final vowel or diphthong is not (strictly speaking) elided in *toto* by the Figure *SýNALŔPĚA*, but very much curtailed,—and almost cut

Sē rā nī mis vī ta ēst crās tīnā, vī ve hō dīē. Mart.

[Prō vī tā, vī vē.]

Āt heū ēt Ō nūn'quām intērcīpūn'tūr.⁴

II. ἘCΘΛΙΨΙΣ ἔστ, quō'tiēs *m* cūm sū'ā vōcā'li^b pērī'mītūr,
prōx'īmā dictiō'nē ā vōcā'li ēxōr'sā : ūt,

Mōn'strum hōrrēn'dum, infōr'me, in'gēns, cui lū'mēn
ādēm'ptūm. Virg.

[Prō mōn'strūm hōrrēn'dūm, infōr'mē.]

III. ΣΥΝἈΡΕΣΙΣ ἔστ dūā'rūm sŷllabā'rūm⁶ in ū'nām cōn-
trāc'tiō : ūt,

Seū lēn'tō fŷērīnt ālveā'rīā vī mīnē tēx'tā. Virg.

[Quā'sī scrīp'tūm ēs'sēt ālvā'rīā.]

off : still, however, a shadow or faint sound of the vowel or diphthong remains :—thus, *tō'gā ēt* would in poetry be pronounced *tō'ga ēt*, and not *tōjet* ! I speak of modern pronunciation ; for the Latins sounded *g* hard before every vowel.

Sometimes the figure *Synalépha* is (intentionally) neglected by the Latin poets in imitation of the Greeks, who, fond of the vowel sounds, very frequently considered the omission of this figure to be a great embellishment to their poetry : sometimes, likewise, in imitation of the practice of the same people, a long vowel, or a diphthong, at the end of a word, is shortened in Latin, instead of being elided, before an initial vowel or diphthong : thus, in the 437 verse of the first Book of the *Georgics* [Glaū'cō, ēt Pānōpē'āē, ēt Inō'ō Mēlicē'r'tāē] the *ō* in Glaū'cō is neither elided nor made short before the initial vowel which follows, whilst the diphthong (*āē*) at the end of Pānōpē'āē, is shortened but not cut off.—A judicious neglect, or only partial admission, of this figure has certainly a beautiful effect. But here we must observe, that in Latin poetry a short vowel is very rarely exempted from *synalépha*. At the end of a verse, *synalépha* never takes place unless the last syllable of the verse be hypermeter or over measure.

⁴ And similarly the five interjections *āh*, *vāē*, *vāh*, *heī*, *prōh*, are seldom or never either elided or shortened. But *O* is, sometimes, made short before an initial vowel or diphthong.

⁵ In the earlier Latin poets, the figure *Echthipsis* was sometimes neglected : few examples however of this neglect are to be found in the writings of the Augustan age,—and, after that period, none. Virgil furnishes not a single instance, neither does Ovid : and Horace has only one. At the end of a verse *Echthipsis* never takes place before a vowel or diphthong beginning the next line, unless the final syllable be hypermeter : yet in *Anapæstics*, and *Iónics à minóre*, wherein the final syllable is affected by the figure *Synaphéia*, care must be taken that no verse (of exactly its proper number of syllables) end in *m* when the next verse begins with a vowel or a diphthong.

⁶ By *Synéresis* two syllables are reduced to one in the pronunciation, without the disappearance of any letter in the writing :—thus,

IV. DĪĒ'RĒSĪS ēst, ů'bĭ ēx ů'nā sŷl'lābā dĭssēc'tā fĭ'unt dŷ'āē : ůt,

Dēbŷ'ērānt fŷ'sōs ēvōlŷis'sē sŷ'ōs. Ovid.

[*Ēvōlŷis'sē prō ēvōlvĭs'sē.*]

V. CĀSŪ'RĀ ēst, cŷm pōst pĕ'dēm⁷ ābsōlŷ'tŷm, sŷl'lābā brĕ'vĭs ĩn fĭ'nĕ dĭctĭō'nĭs ēxtĕn'dĭtŷr : ůt,

Pĕctō'ribŷs ĩn'hĭāns, spĭrān'tĭā cōn'sŷlĭt ēx'tā. Virg.

DE GENERIBUS VERSUUM.*

VĒR'SŪS HĒRŌ'YČŪS, quĭ HĒXĀ'MĒTĒR⁹ ě'tĭām dĭ'cĭtŷr, cōn'stāt ēx sĕx pĕ'dĭbŷs : quĭn'tŷs lŷ'cŷs dāc'tŷlŷm, sĕx'tŷs

grāv'ĕlĕns, *rank-smĕlling*, or sĕmĭā'nĭmĭs, *half dead*, are by this figure ōften pronōunced as though wrĭtten.—*grāv'vōlĕns, sĕmā'nĭmĭs*. Some prosōdĭans refer these to *Synalĕpha*, and perhāps jŷstly. When two sŷllables are drawn ĩnto one, ěither by the ŷnĭon of two vōwels fŷrming a proper dĭphthong, as ĩn dĕĭn'dĕ, *āfterwards*, when pronōunced *dĕĭn'dĕ*, or by the dĭsappĕārance of one of two short vōwels to form a long vōwel, as ĩn cŷ'āgŷ, *I drive togĕther*, rĕdŷced to *cŷ'gŷ*, the Figure has the name of *Crāsĭs* ĩnstĕād of SYNĀ'RESIS. ĩn māny ĩnstānces, ěither the one, or the ōther, of these two may be ŷsed with ālmost ĕqual propriĕty :—thus, for exāmpĕ, we may wrĭte ěither *dĭĭ* or *dĭ*, *dĭĭs* or *dĭs*, *dĕĕst* or *dĕst*, as mŷnosŷllables ; and, ĩn lĭke mānner, ěither, *ĭ'dĕm* or *ĭ'dĕm*, *ĭĭs'dĕm* or *ĭs'dĕm*, *dĕĕ'rŷ* or *dĕ'rŷ*, *dĕĕ'rit* or *dĕ'rĭt*, as dĭssŷllables : and so forth. But sŷmetĭmes ĩt ĩs nĕcessāry to retāĭn both vōwels ĩn the chārācter of an ĩmprŷper dĭphthong.

⁷ The definition of *Cæsŷra*, here gĭven, ĩs cĕrtāĭnly vĕry vāgue, and ĩncorrĕct. *Cæsŷra* sĭgnĭfĭes "*a cŷtting off*," and ĩs the name āppĭed to āny fĭnāl sŷllable thāt remāĭns āfter a pĕrfĕct foot ĩn pŷetry,—wĭthōŷt rĕfĕrence to the quāntĭty of the sŷllable so remāĭnĭng. Ōn ĕvĕry cæsŷrāl sŷllable there ĩs nĕcessāry, ĩn scānĭng *Herŷic* and *Elegĭac* Vĕrses, a grĕāter stress of vŷce lāid, thān there wōŷd be ŷpŷn the same sŷllable, ĩf ĩt dĭd not begĭn a foot. This stress, or (as ĩt ĩs tĕrmed) *mĕtrĭcal ĭctus*, togĕther wĭth the ĩntervĕrbāl pāuse whĭch fŷllŷs, the pŷets cŷnsĭdered a sŷffĭcĭent pleā ĩn some ĩnstānces for the ĕxtĕnsĭon of a short quāntĭty ĩn the cæsŷrāl sŷllable. An ŷnelĭded long vōwel or dĭphthong, ĩn the cæsŷra āfter the fourth foot of an hexāmĕter, pārtĭcŷlārly ĩn prŷper names, has a most pleāsĭng ĕffĕct befŷre an ĩnĭtĭāl vōwel or dĭphthong,—prŷvĭded (ŷnly) thāt vĕrses of thĭs dĕscrĭptĭon are not too frĕquĕntly rĕpĕated.

⁸ A sĭngĕ lĭne ĩn pŷetry ĩs cāllĕd a vĕrse, and cŷnsĭsts of two or mŷre feet, ěĭther pĕrfĕct or ĩncŷplĕte, whĭch feet or pārts of a foot mŷst ĩn rĕāding the vĕrse be dŷly āttĕndĕd to, thāt the hārmony be nĕĭther dĕstrŷed nor lĕssĕned.

Vĕrses sŷmetĭmes tākĕ thĕr name frŷm the feet whĭch mŷstly predŷmĭnātĕ ĩn thĕm ; as the *Dāctŷlĭc*, *Iāmbĭc*, *Trochāĭc*, *Anapĕstĭc*, *Chorĭāmbĭc*, &c. : and sŷmetĭmes ālso frŷm the nŷmĕr of feet, or the nŷmĕr of mĕāsures, ĩn thĕm ; as, *Dĭmĕter*, *Trĭmĕter*, *Tĕtrāmĕter*, *Pĕntāmĕter*,

spōndæ'üm pēculiā'rītēr s'ībī vīn'dicāt; rě'liqui hūnc, věl
il'lūm, prō'ūt vō'lūmūs : ūt,

1 2 3 4 5 6
Tī'tjřřě | tū pā'tū|lāē rě'cū|bāns sūb | tēg'mīně | fā'gī.

Rěpērī'tūr ā'liquān'dō spōndæ'ūs ě'tiām ĩn quīn'tō lō'cō :¹⁰
ūt,

1 2 3 4 5 6
Cā'rā Dě|ūm sō'bō|lēs, māg'|nūm Jō'vīs | ĩncrē|mēn'tūm.

Ū'tīmā cūjūscūn'quě vēr'sūs sýl'lābā hābē'tūr cōmmū'nīs.¹¹

Hexámeter, &c. Not unfréquently, too, a verse bórrows its appellátion from the name of its invéntor, as the *Alcáic*, the *Sápphic*, the *Anacre-óntic*; else from the súbject which it célebrates, as the *Heróic* or *Elegiac*.

A verse wánting one sýllable, at the end, to compléte the meásure is called *Cataléctic*: a verse deficient by two sýllables at the end, *Brachy-cataléctic*: a verse wánting one sýllable at the beginning, *Acéphalous*: a verse háving neither deficiency nor redúndancy, *Acataléctic*: and a verse háving a redúndant sýllable or a redúndant foot at the end, *Hyper-cataléctic* or *Hypérmeter*.

⁹ The *Heróic* (or *Dáctylic Hexámeter*) Verse consists of six feet; whereóf the fifth is génerally a dáctyle, and the sixth a spōndee:—the óther feet, that is, the first, sécond, third, and fourth, may be éither spōndees, or dáctyles, at pleásure. In *Dáctylic Hexámeter* vérses the feet ought to run ĩnto one anóther; for when the words and the feet end togéther throughóut a verse, there is no hármony whatéver. If áfter the first, and álso the sécond, and (in like mánnér) the third foot, or áfter a majórity of these three, a sýllable remain, the rhythm is, by far, more agreéable than when there is an ábsence of one or more of these caesúral sýllables.

¹⁰ A spōndee séldom cōstitutes the fifth foot of an heróic verse excépt in sólemn, or majéstic, or móurnful descriptions. Vérses, which have a spōndee in the fifth place, are called *Spondáic*; but of these the too fréquent recúrrence is the fárthest from an órnamént to póetry,—whereás a spare and a judícious use of them is one of its gréatest beauties.

¹¹ The sense of these words is in some degré ambíguous:—for, it is assúredly úntrue that the last sýllable of évery verse is cōmmon, and yet it is true that, in mány kinds of verse, the last sýllable may be éither long, or short, at pleásure, withóut much ínjury in the one ínstance, or advántage in the óther, to the rhythm. For exámple, the last foot of évery heróic verse ought to be a spōndee; but a tróchee may be substituted for a spōndee, becaúse the métrical pause at the end of the line cōmpensates, in some meásure, for the shórtness of the last sýllable: in like mánnér a pýrrhic is unobjéctionable in lieu of an iámбус in the last foot of ány iámubic verse. Again, évery sápphic verse should términate with a tróchee, but, insteád of a tróchee, a spōndee may be úsed withóut détrimént to the rhythm.

VĚR'SŮS ĚLĚGĪĀCŮS, QUI ĚT PĚNTĀ'MĚTRĪ¹² NŌ'MĚN HĀ'BĚT,
 Ě DŮ'PLICĪ CŌN'STĀT PĚNTHĚMĪ'MĚRĪ ; QUĀ'RŪM PRĪ'ŔR DŮ'ŔS PĚ'DĚS,
 DĀCTŪ'LICŌS, SPŌNDĪ'ĀCŌS, VĚL ĀLTĚRŮ'TRŌS CŌMPRĚHĚN'DĪT, CŪM
 SŪL'LĀBĀ LŌNGĀ ; ĀL'TĚRĀ, Ě'TĪĀM, DŮ'ŔS PĚ'DĚS, SĚD ŌMNĪ'NŌ DĀC-
 TŪ'LICŌS CŪM SŪL'LĀBĀ ĪTĚM LŌN'ĠĀ : ŪT,

1 2 C 3 4 C
*Rēs ēst | sōllī'cī|tī | plē'nā tī | mō'rīs ā | mōr.*¹³ Ovid.

¹² The *Elegiac* or (*Dactylic Pentámeter*) *Verse* consists (as its name indicates) of five feet, of which the first two may be either *dactyles* or *spóndees*, followed by a *long syllable*, which must close a word, dividing the verse into equal portions or halves; then come *two dactyles*, and again a *syllable*, which with the *cæsúral syllable* before mentioned constitutes an intercepted *spóndee*. The ancients were divided in their opinion respecting the true scansion of this verse,—some of them making the *third foot a spóndee*, and the *last two feet, anapæsts*. Which ever be the mode of scanning adopted, the construction of the verse is the same. Instead of a syllable long by usage or by position, we sometimes find a syllable lengthened by *cæsúra* in the middle of a *Pentámeter*, but this is always a blemish:—a monosyllable, however, either long in itself, else rendered long by position, is unobjectionable in the conclusion of the first hémistich. An *elegiac* verse is generally preceded by, and coupled with, an *hexámeter*; and should terminate with a *dissyllable*, and a *full stop*: a trisyllable is admissible, but a monosyllable must be rejected in the conclusion of a *Pentámeter*, unless it occasions the elision of the final syllable of a *dissyllable*. A word of four syllables is not an unharmonious ending, though inferior in cadence to a *dissyllable*. The feet of an *elegiac* verse ought to run into one another like those of *heroics*.

¹³ In addition to the observations which we have already made on *Heroic* and *Elegiac* Verse, we shall (briefly) notice a few of the following: *Iámhic*, *Trochæic*, *Anapæstic*, *Iónic*, and the more common sorts of *Lýric Verse*.

1. *Iámhics*.

An *Iámhic* Verse, when pure, consists of *iámбусes* only, two feet always constituting a measure. The concluding syllable of every measure (the last perhaps excepted) receives on it an emphasis or a *métrical ictus*,—and ought therefore to be either an accented syllable, else a final syllable. *Iámhic* verse is found of various lengths, from the *tetrámeter* down to the *dímeter cataléctic*, called also *Anacreóntic*: but the more common lengths are the *dímeter* or *trímeter acataléctic*. Instead of an *iámбус* in the odd places, a *spóndee* was at first admitted; and, afterwards, an *anapæst* or a *dactyle*: and in all the even places (except the last) a *tríbrach* often occurs for an *iámбус*. The comic poets, however, and *Phædrus*, admit all these feet indiscriminately into every place except the last, and moreover any feet isochronal with these: nor do they reject the *amphímacer*, the *amphíbrach*, and some others.

2. *Trochæics*.

As an *iámбус* is the very reverse of a *tróchee*, so *Trochæic* Verses are the very reverse of *Iámhic* Verses: for, if the first half foot of a pure

PRIMARUM AC MEDIARUM SYLLABARUM QUANTITAS.

I. Vŏcālīs ān'tě dŭ'ās cōsōnān'tēs aūt dŭ'plícēm ĩn ěā'dēm dictiŏ'ně, ůbř'quě pšitiŏ'ně lŏn'gā ěst: ůt, vĕn'tŭs, āx'īs pǎ'třř zŏ, cŭ'jŭs.

[See note 5, page 2, above,]

iámhic verse be táken from the beginning, and pláced at the end, the Iámhic is convértd into a Trocháic. Or, in óther words, a Trocháic Verse, when pure, has évery foot a tróchee : impúre or míxed Trocháics admít spŏndees, dáctyles, tríbrachs, and perhápš ánapæsts (though more rárely) in all the éven pláces.

3. Anapæstics.

An *Anapæstic* Verse is éither *pure*, or *impúre*; that is, it consists sólely of *ánapæsts*, or is made up in whole or in part of óther feet. As in *Iámhic* and *Trocháic* Vêrses, so in *Anapæstics*, two feet cŏnstitute a meásure : but here évery meásure ought (if pŏssible) to térmínate togéther with a word, so that the vêrses may at pleásure be wríten of ány length from the monŏmeter úpwards, withŏút the dívísiŏn of a word. Anapæstic dímeters are (as the name impŏrts) vêrses of two meásures éach ; but they véry rárely occŭr pure, spŏndees béing admíssible into évery place, and dáctyles into the first foot (sómetimes, though séldom, into the sécond) of évery meásure. Hence it óften háppens, that, in anapæstic vêrses, not one foot of the verse is an ánapæst. The final sŷllable of éach acataléctic verse must have respéct to the ínitial sŷllable of the next line, as the vêrses are línked togéther by the figure cálléd *Synaphéia*. An *Anapæstic Dímeter Cataléctic* is fréquently subjoined to a sŷstem of *Anapæstics*, by way of cŏnclúsiŏn,—or élse of témporáry relíef to the ear ; and admítš a spŏndee into the first and álso sécond foot, but has génerally the third foot pure, with a cæsúral sŷllable óver.

4. Iónics.

An *Iónic* Verse à *májŏřě* consists whŏlly (when pure) of *májor iónic* feet : and, in líke mánner, an *Iónic* Verse à *mĭnŏřě* consists éntírely (when pure) of *mĭnor iónic* feet. The more úsual length of the first spécies is three meásures and a half, éach foot cŏunting for a meásure. A dóuble tróchee is admíssible into the sécond and third pláces, and sómetimes into the first. Moreóver, a long sŷllable may be resŏlved into two short sŷllables in ány one of the meásures. The *Iónic à mĭnŏřě* is perhápš never found impúre, and consists génerally of four meásures, such, that withŏút éither a dívísiŏn of ány word, or a cláshing of ány sŷllables, the verse may be shŏrtened to a monŏmeter, or éxténded *ad líbitum*.

5. Lŷrics.

Lŷric Vêrses are those which were sung to the músic of the lyre, and occŭr of váriŏus lengths and cŏnstrúctiŏn, béing sómetimes pŏrtiŏns of one or more of the spécies alréády énumérated, and sómetimes a partícúlar arrángement of feet accŏrding to the fáncy of the cŏmpŏser. Here we shall nóticé ónly the fŏllŏwing féw.

I. *The Sápphic*, which consists of a tróchee, a spŏndee, a dáctyle,

II. Quod sī cōn'sōnāns p̄rīōrēm dīctiō'nēm clau'dāt, sē-
quēntē řtēm ā cōnsōnāntē Inchoāntē, vōcā'lis p̄ræcē'deus
ē'tiām pōsitiō'nē lōngā ē'rit : ūt,

Mā'jōr sūm quām cui pōs'sit fōrtū'nā nōcē'rē.

[Syl'lābē -jōr, sūm, quām, ēt sīt pōsitiō'nē lōngā sūnt.]

III. Āt, sī p̄rīōr dīctiō' ĩn vōcā'lēm brē'vēm ēx'ēāt, sē-

and two tróchees : in all, eleven syllables. With the fifth half foot a word must terminate, otherwise the verse is faulty. A Sapphic Stánza generally contains three sapphic verses followed by an *Adónic*, that is, a dactyle, and a spondee or tróchee.

II. *The Phalécian* or *Hendecasyllabus*, which is (likewise) a verse of five feet, and, as its name imports, comprises (in all) eleven syllables. The first foot is a spondee, sometimes, but véry rarely, an iámbus, or a tróchee : the second, a dactyle,—for which a spondee may occasionally be substituted : and the remaining three feet are tróchees.

III. *The Alcáic májor*, which is a verse of four feet, with a long cæsural syllable after the second foot, which must always be an iámbus : the first foot may be either an iámbus, or a spondee ; and the last two feet are dactyles.

IV. *The Alcáic mínor*, which consists of two dactyles followed by two tróchees. The *Cármén Horatiánum* (so called after Hórace who employed it in a great mány of his Odes) has two *májor Alcáics* for the first two verses of the stánza, and an *Alcáic mínor* always for the fourth.

V. *The Asclépiad* or *Choriámbic Dímeter Intérposite*, which is made up of two choriám buses interposed between a spondee and an iámbus or pyrhc. Each choriámbus should terminate with the termination of a word :—unless the first choriámbus (at least) terminate in this way, the verse is faulty.

VI. *The Archilóchian Iámbic Dímeter Hypérmeter*, which contains four feet and a half : these are sometimes (though rarely) all iám buses : more commonly the first and third feet are spondees. This verse constitutes the third of the stánza called *Cármén Horatiánum*.

VII. *The Archilóchian Trocháic Heptámeter*, which always consists of the first four feet of a dactylic hexámeter, followed by three tróchees.

VIII. *The Choriámbic Trímeter Intérposite*, which is made up of three choriám buses interposed between a spondee and an iámbus or pyrhc,—with the same restriction as the *Asclépiad*.

IX. *The Glycónic*, which consists of a spondee and two dactyles.

X. *The Pherecrátic*, which also contains three feet, namely a dactyle between two spondees.

XI. *The Dactylic Tetrámeter à pōstērīō'rē*, which consists of the last four feet of a dactylic hexámeter.

XII. *The Dactylic Trímeter Cataléctic*, which consists of two dactyles and a cæsural syllable.—This verse is most commonly subjoined to a dactylic hexámeter.

XIII. *The Scazóntic*, which differs from a trímeter iámbic verse simply in that it has a spondee in the last place, and an iámbus in the fifth.

quēn'tě ā dūā'būs cōnsonān'tībūs incīpiēn'tě,—intēr'dūm, sēd
rā'riūs,—prōdū'cītūr : ūt,

*Ōccūl'tā*¹⁴ *spō'liā*. Juv.

IV. VŌCĀ'LĪS brě'vīs ān'tě mū'tām, sēquēn'tě lī'quidā, cōm-
mū'nīs rēd'dītūr :—ūt, *pā'tris*, *vōlū'crīs*. Lōn'gā, vē'rō, nōn
mūtā'tūr :—ūt, *ārā'trūm*, *sīmūlā'crūm*.

VŌCĀ'LĪS āntě āl'tērām ĩn ēā'dēm dīctiō'ně ūbī'quē brě'-
vīs ēst : ūt, *Dě'ūs*, *mě'ūs*, *tū'ūs*, *př'ūs*.

1. Ěxcĭpĭās gēnĭtĭ'vōs ĩn -īūs, sēcūn'dām prōnō'mĭnīs fōr'mām
hābēn'tēs : ūt, *ūnī'ūs*, *illī'ūs*, &c. ū'bī' i cōmmū'nīs rēpērĭ'tūr :
lĭcēt ĩn *āl'tě'rīūs* sēm'pēr sĭt brě'vīs, ĩn *ālī'ūs* sēm'pēr lōn'gā.

2. Ěxcĭpiēn'dī sūnt, ě'tĭām, gēnĭtĭ'vī ět dātĭ'vī quĭn'tā
dēclĭnātĭō'nīs, ū'bī' e ĩn'tēr gēmĭnūm i lōn'gā fĭt :—ūt, *fāciē'ī*,
ālĭō'quī nōn ; ūt, *rě'ī*, *spě'ī*, *fř'dě'ī*.

Fĭ- ě'tĭām ĩn *fĭ'ō* lōn'gā ēst, nĭsĭ sēquūntūr *e* ět *r* sĭ'mūl ;
ūt, *fř'ērēm*, *fř'ērī* :¹⁵ vē'lūt,

Ōm'nĭā jām fĭ'unt, *fĭ'ērī quā pōs'sē nēgā'bām*. Ovid.

Dř'ūs prĭ'mām sŷl'lābām hā'bět lōn'gām ; *Dř'ā'nā* cōm-
mū'nēm.

O'hē, ĩntērjēc'tiō, prĭō'rēm sŷl'lābām cōmmū'nēm hā'bět.¹⁶

VŌCĀ'LĪS āntě āl'tērām ĩn Grā'cĭs dīctiō'nībūs sŷbĭn'dě
lōn'gā fĭt :¹⁷ ūt,

Dř'cĭ'tě, *Pĭ'ērĭdēs*.

Rēs'pĭčě *Lāēr'tēn*.

Ět ĩn pōssēs'sĭ'vīs Grā'cĭs : ūt,

¹⁴ This exámple is by no means proof that a short vóvel is éver
lénghened by pōsĭtion befóre two cōnsonants bēgĭnning the next word :
yet might séveral exámplēs corrōborative of such fact be quóted from the
póets. It is to be reméberred, howéver, that a mute and líquid bēgĭn-
ning ány word can, in nówise, lénghen a precéding short vóvel :—and
hence it fóllovs, that the first cōnsonant must nécessarĭly be the létter *s*.

¹⁵ In Pláútus and in Térencia the first sŷllable of *fĭ'ērī* and of *fř'ērēt*
is répeatedly found long.

¹⁶ And in líke mánner the first sŷllable of *ě'heū*, *alas!* and of *ř'ō*,
hurráh! are cōmmon. To which may be ádded the próper name *ř'ō*,
daúghter of ř'nachus.

¹⁷ In véry mány Greek words, but espécĭally próper names, a vóvel
is long thóugh ímmedĭately fólloved by a vóvel : and in the Íónic díalect
the pénult of the *génĭtĭve* and *accúsatĭve* cáses of nouns in -eūs is long,
althóugh short in the cōmmon díalect.

Ānēĩā nū trīx.

Rhōdōpēĩūs Ōr'pheūs.

Ōm'nīs dīphthōn'gūs ā'pūd Lātīnōs lōn'gā ēst : ūt, *aurūm*, *neūtēr*, *mūsā* : nīsī *prā* sēquēntē vōcā'li : ūt, *prāērē*, *prāūs'tūs*, *prāām'plūs*.¹⁸

DĒRĪVĀTĪVĀ ēān'dēm, fērē, cūm prīmītīvis quāntītātēm sōrtīūn'tūr :—ūt, *āmā'tōr*, *āmī'cūs*, *āmā'bilis*, prīmā brē'vī āb *ā'mō*.

Ēxcīpīūn'tūr tā'mēn paū'cā, quā, ā brē'vībūs dēdūc'tā, prīmām sŷllābām prōdū'cūnt : ūt,

cō'mō cō'mīs, ā *cō'mā*,
fō'mēs, ēt *fōmēn'tūm* ā *fō'vēō*,
hūmā'nūs, āb *hō'mō*,
jūcūn'dūs, ā *jū'vō*,
jūmēn'tūm, ā *jū'vō*,
jū'nīōr, ā *jū'venīs*,
lātēr'nā, ā *lātēō*,
lēx lē'gīs, ā *lē'gō*,

mō'bilis, ā *mō'vēō*,
nō'nūs, ā *nō'vēm*,
rēx rē'gīs, *rēgī'nā*, ā *rē'gō*,
sē'dēs, ā *sē'dēō*,
tē'gūlā, ā *tē'gō*,
trā'gūlā, ā *trā'hō*,
vō'mēr, ā *vō'mō*,
vōx vō'cīs, ā *vō'cō*.

Ēt cōn'trā sūnt, quā, ā lōn'gīs dēdūc'tā, prīmām cōrrī'pīunt : ūt,

ārē'nā, *ārīs'tā*, *ārūn'dō*, āb
ārēō,
ārūs'pēx, āb *ārā*,
dīcāx, ā *dīcō*,¹⁹
dītīō, ā *dītīs*,
dīsēr'tūs, ā *dīs'sērō*,
dūx dū'cīs, ā *dū'cō*,
fī'dēs, ā *fī'dō*,

frā'gōr, *frā'gūlis*, ā *frān'gō*,
gē'nūi, ā *gīg'nō*,
lūcēr'nā, ā *lūcēō*,
nā'tō nā'tās, ā *nā'tū*,
nō'tō nō'tās, ā *nō'tū*,
pō'sūi, ā *pō'nō*,
pō'tūi, ā *pōs'sum*,
sō'pōr, ā *sō'pō*.²⁰

Ēt ā'līā nōnnūl'lā ēx ūtrō'quē gē'nērē, quā rēlinquūn'tūr stūdiō'sīs in'tēr lēgēn'dūm ōbsērvān'dā.

CŌMPŌSĪTĀ sīmplī'cīūm quāntītātēm sēquūn'tūr :—ūt, ā *lē'gō*, *lē'gīs*, *pēr'lēgō* ; *lē'gō*, *lē'gās*, *āllē'gō* : ā *pō'tēns*, *im'pō'tēns* ; ā *sō'lōr*, *cōnsō'lōr*.

¹⁸ Excēpt ālso the dīphthong *æ* in *Miēō'tīs*, *Mæōtic* or *Sarmātian*, which both Ō'vid and Sēneca make short : but most ōthers, long.

¹⁹ So in like mānner *mālē'dīcūs*, *slānderous*, and māny ōther words of the same kind and derivātion, have the pēnult short.

²⁰ And sīmilarly *vā'dūm*, *a ford*, from *vā'dō*, *I go* : and *ām'bītūs*, *a cīrcuit*, from *ām'bītūm*, *to encōmpass*.

Ēxcipiūn'tūr tā'mēn hāc br'vīā ā lōn'gīs ēnā'tā: *dē'jērō*, *pē'jērō*, ā *jū'rō*; *in'nūbā*, *prō'nūbā*, ā *nū'bō*.

☞ ŌM'NĒ PRĀTĒRITŪM dīssyl'lābūm priōrēm hā'bēt lōn'gām: ūt, *lē'gī*, *ē'mī*, *mō'vī*.

1. Ēxcīpiās tā'mēn, *bī'bī*, *dē'dī*, *scī'dī*, *stē'tī*, *stī'tī*, *tū'lī*, ēt *fī'dī* ā *fin'dō*.

2. PRĪMĀM Prātērītī gēmīnān'tiā—prīmām br'vēm hā'bēt:—ūt, *cē'cidī* ā *cā'dō*; *cēcī'dī* ā *cē'dō*; *dī'dicī*, *fēfē'lī*, *mōmōr'dī*, *pēpēn'dī*, *pū'pūgī*, *tē'tēn'dī*, *tē'tīgī*, *tōtōn'dī*, *tū'tū'dī*.

☞ SŪPĪNŪM dīssyl'lābūm priōrēm hā'bēt lōn'gām: ūt, *vī'sūm*, *lā'tūm*, *lō'tūm*, *mō'tūm*.

Ēxcipē, *dā'tūm*, *ī'tūm*, *lī'tūm*, *quī'tūm*, *rū'tūm*, *rūtūm*, *sūtūm*, *sītūm*, *stī'tūm*; ²¹ ēt *cītūm* ā *cī'ēō* *cī'ēs*:—nām *cītūm* ā *cī'ō* *cīs* *quār'tā*, priōrēm hā'bēt lōn'gām

ULTIMARUM SYLLABARUM QUANTITAS.

I. A FĪNĪTĀ prōdūcūn'tūr: ūt, *ā'mā*, *cōn'trā*, *ēr'gā*.

1. Ēxcīpiās *pūtā*, *ītā*, *quī'ā*, *pōst'ēā*, *ē'jā*, ²² ītēm ōm'nēs cāsūs īn “-a,” cūjūscūn'quē fū'ērīnt gē'nērīs, nū'mērī, aut dēclīnātīō'nīs: prātēr vōcātī'vōs ā Grā'cīs īn -ās: ūt, *Ō Ā'nē'ā*, *Ō Thō'mā*: ēt āblātī'vūm prīmāe dēclīnātīō'nīs; ūt, *mūsā*.

2. NŪMĒRĀ'LĪĀ īn “*gīnta*” finālēm hā'bēt cōmmū'nēm, sēd frēquēn'tiūs lōn'gām: ūt, *trīgīn'tā*.

II. Īn *b*, *d*, *t*, dēsīnēn'tiā, br'vīā sūnt: ūt, *āb*, *ād*, *cā'pūt*. ²³

III. Īn *c* dēsīnēn'tiā prōdūcūn'tūr: ūt, *āc*, *sīc*, ēt *hīc* ād-vēr'bīūm.

Sēd dū'ō īn *c* cōrrīpiūn'tūr: *nēc* ēt *dō'nēc*.

Trī'ā sūnt cōmmū'nīā; *fāc*, prōnō'mēn *hēc*, ēt neū'trūm *ējūs hēc*, mō'dō nōn sīt āblātī'vī cāsūs.

²¹ Though the penult of *stātūm* is short, yet the first syllable of the future participle *stātūrūs* is long.

²² In many schools an objectionable practice prevails, in respect of the pronunciation of final *a*:—I mean, the indiscriminate utterance of it to rhyme with *day*. As no person of any taste ever says *Jamaicay* or *Américay*, so ought no person to say *Mūsāy*, when he means *Mūsā*. Final *a* when short, should always rhyme with the final syllable of the English proper names *Mārtha* and *Marīa*: final *a*, when long, may rhyme (according to the English sound of the vowels) with *day*.

²³ Of course when a diphthong precedes any of these mutes, as in *haūd*, *not*, or in *aūt*, *or*, the syllable is long by the Rule, “*Om'nīs diphthóngus apud Latīnos lōnga est*:” and when a consonant precedes,—the vowel before the two consonants is long by *position*.

IV. *E* finí'tā brě'vĭā sūnt : ūt, mǎ'rě, pě'ně, lě'gě, scrĭ'bě.

1. Ěxcĭpiēn'dāe sūnt ōm'nēs vō'cēs quĭn'tāe ĭnfĕlĕxiō'nĭs ĭn -e:—ŭt, fĭ'dē, diē;²⁴ ū'nā cŭm pǎrtĭ'cŭlĭs ĭn'dē ēnā'tĭs. ūt, hō'diē, quō'tĭ'diē, prĭ'diē, pōstrĭ'diē :—ĭ'tēm quā'rē, quādē'rē, ěā'rē, ět sĭ'quā sūnt sĭmĭ'lĭā.

2. Ět sēcŭn'dāe ĭ'tēm pĕrsō'nāe sĭngŭlārēs sēcŭn'dāe cōnjŭgātĭō'nĭs : ūt, dŏ'cē, mŏ'vē.²⁵

Prōdŭcŭn'tŭr ě'tĭām mōnōsŭllābā ĭn *e*:—ŭt, mē, tē, sē : prĕ'tĕr, -quē, -ně, -vě,²⁶ cōnjŭctĭō'nēs ēnclĭ'tĭcās.²⁷

Quĭn ět ādvĕr'bĭā ĭn -e, āb ādjĕctĭ'vĭs sēcŭn'dāe dĕclĭnātĭō'nĭs dĕdŭc'tā, *e* lōn'gŭm hā'bĕnt:—ŭt, pŭl'chrē, dŏ'ctē, vāl'dē prŏ vǎ'lĭdē.²⁸

Quĭ'bŭs āccē'dŭnt fĕr'mē, fĕ'rē²⁹ :—bĕ'ně tǎ'mĕn ět mǎ'lĕ cōrrĭpĭŭn'tŭr ōmnĭ'nŏ.³⁰

Pōstrē'mō, quāē ā Grāe'cis pĕr η (ē'tā) scrĭbŭn'tŭr, nātŭ'rā prōdŭcŭn'tŭr, cŭjŭscŭn'quē fŭ'ĕrĭnt cāsŭs, gĕ'nĕrĭs, āŭt nŭ'mĕrĭ :—ŭt, Lē'thē, Ānchŭsē, cĕ'tē, Tĕm'pē.

V. *I* finí'tā lōn'gā sūnt : ūt, dŏ'mnĭ, mǎgĭ's'trĭ, āmārĭ. Prĕ'tĕr, mĭ'hĭ, tĭ'bĭ, sĭ'bĭ, ŭ'bĭ, ě'bĭ, quāē sūnt cōmmŭ'nĭā.³¹

Nŭ'sĭ vĕ'rŏ ět quǎ'sĭ cōrrĭpĭŭn'tŭr.

Cŭjŭs ě'tĭām sŏrtĭs sūnt dātĭ'vĭ ět vŏcātĭ'vĭ Grāe'cŏ'rŭm, quŏ'rŭm gĕnĭtĭ'vŭs, sĭngŭlārĭs, ĭn -os brě'vĕ³² ěx'ĭt :—ŭt,

²⁴ The final syllable of fǎ'mē, *by* or *with hunger*, is long; this noun being of the fifth declension in the ablative case,—though of the third declension in all the other cases.

²⁵ But cǎ'vĕ, *beware*, vǎ'lĕ, *farewell*, vĭ'dĕ, *see*, sǎl'vĕ, *hail*, and rĕ-spŏn'dĕ, *reply*, have the final *e* common.

²⁶ These three monosyllabic particles are always adjunctive, and can never (with correctness) be used as separate and distinct words.

²⁷ With these may be conjoined all syllabic particles in *e* occasionally found at the end of certain words; such as -plĕ, -cĕ, -ĭĕ, -dĕ :—thus, mĕāp'tĕ, hĭc'cĕ, tŭ'tĕ, quām'dĕ.

²⁸ But adverbs in *e* derived from adjectives of the third declension have the final syllable short; as, fǎ'cĭlĕ, *easily*. To which add ĭmpŭ'nĕ, *with impunity*, a word of doubtful derivation: and hĕ'rĕ, *yesterday*.

²⁹ Likewise ō'hĕ: the final syllable, however, of fĕ'rĕ is, sometimes, found short; as is also that of tĕ'mĕrĕ, *rashly*.

³⁰ To which add sŭpĕr'nĕ, *upwardly*, and ĭnfĕr'nĕ, *downwardly*.

³¹ Likewise the conjunction ŭ'tĭ; and cŭ'ĭ, whenever it occurs as a dissyllable—which however is seldom. Neuters in *i* have the last syllable short: as gŭm'mĭ, *gum* or *gums*.

³² Except, however, final *i* in the vocative case, singular, of Greek nouns forming their genitive in -ĕn'tŏs: as, Sĭ'mŏĭ, Pŭ'rŏĭ.

dátivī, *Mīnō'idī, Pāl'lādī, Phyl'lidī*; vōcātivī, *Ālēx'i, Āmārj'li, Dāph'nī*.³²

VI. *L* finitā cōrrīpiūntūr: ūt, *d'nīmāl, Ān'nībāl, mč., pū'gīl, cōn'sūl.*

Præ'tēr nūl (cōntrāctūm ā nīhīl), *sāl* ět *sōl.*

Ět Hēbrā'ā (quæ'dām) ĩn -ēl: ūt, *Mī'chāēl, Gā'brīēl, Rā'phāēl, Dā'nīēl.*

VII. *N* finitā prōdūcūntūr: ūt, *Pā'ān, Hj'mēn, qun, Xē'nōphōn, nōn, dā'mōn.*

Ěxc'ipē, *fōr'sān, fōr'sītān, ān, tāmēn, ā'tāmēn, vērūn-tāmēn, ět ĩn.*

Āccēdūnt hīs ět vōcēs ĩllāe, quāe āpōcōpēn pātīūntūr: ūt, *mē'n? vīdē'n? aūdī'n? Ě'tīām ēx'īn, sūb'īn, dē'īn, prō'īn, &c.*

Īn -an quō'quē ā nōmīnātī'vīs ĩn -ā: ūt, nōmīnātī'vō, *Īphīgēn'ā, Āgī'nā*; āccūsātī'vō, *Īphīgēn'ān, Āgī'nān.*

Nām ĩn -an ā nōmīnātī'vīs ĩn -ās prōdūcūntūr:—ūt, nōmīnātī'vō, *Ānē'ās, Mār'sjās*;—āccūsātī'vō, *Ānē'ān, Mār'sjān.*

Nōmīnā ūtēm ĩn -ēn,³⁴ quō'rūm gēnītī'vūs -īnīs cōrrēp'tūm hā'bēt: ūt, *cār'mēn, crī'mēn, pēc'tēn, tībī'cēn, -īnīs.*

Quæ'dām ětīām ĩn -īn pēr *i*, ūt, *Ālēx'īn*:³⁵ ět ĩn -yn pēr *y*, ūt *Ūtj'n.*

Græ'cā ětīām ĩn -ōn pēr *o* pār'vūm, cūjūscūn'quē fū'ērīnt cāsūs:—ūt, nōmīnātī'vō, *Ī'līōn, Pē'līōn*; āccūsātī'vō, *Cau'cāsōn, Pj'lōn.*

VIII. *O* finitā cōmmūnīā sūnt: ūt, *dī'cō, vīr'gō, pōr'rō*.³⁶ Sic *dōcēn'dō, lēgēn'dō, ět ā'līā gērūn'dīā ĩn -dō.*

Sēd ōblī'quī cāsūs ĩn *o* sēm'pēr prōdūcūntūr: ūt, dátī'vō, *dō'mīnō, sēr'vō*; āblātī'vō, *tēm'plō, dām'nō.*

Ět ādvēr'bīā āb ādjēctī'vīs dērīvātā; *tān'tō, quān'tō,*

³² This Rule of course includes all dative and ablative cases plural in -ī: as, *hērō'īsī, chē'lj'sī, schē'māsī.*

³⁴ Greek accusatives in -en from nouns in -ē or in ēs are long: as, *Pēnē'lōpēn, Anchī'sēn, Dēmōs'thēnēn.*

³⁵ And Greek dative or ablative cases plural in -īn;—as, *Trō'ūsīn, Drj'ūsīn, chā'rīsīn, ē'thēsīn.*

³⁶ Although, in the tenses of verbs, final *o* be common, yet by the best writers it was oftener used long, than short:—except the final *o* of *vōlō, I will, pūtō, I think or I suppose, scīō, I know, and nē'scīō, I know not,* which is seldom found long; and to which perhaps might be added the final *o* of *ērō, I shall be,* and of *ēs'tō, be it.* The final *o* of *cē'dō, tell me,* is always short; but let no one confound *cē'dō* with *cē'dō, I yield.*

liquidō, fāl'sō, prī'mō, mānjēs'tō, &c. Præ'tēr sē'dulō, mū'tūđ, cr'ēbrō,³⁷ quāe sūnt cōmmū'nā.

Cæ'tērūm mō'dō ēt quō'mōđō³⁸ sēm'pēr cōrrīpiūn'tūr.

Cī'tō quō'quē, ūt ēt *ām'bō, dū'ō, ě'gō,* āt'quē hō'mō, vix lēgūn'tūr prōdūc'tā.³⁹

Mōnōsýllābā tā'mēn ĩn *o* prōdūcūn'tūr : ūt, *dō, stō.*

Ī'tēm Græ'cā pēr ω (*ōm'ē'gā*) cūjūs'mōđī fū'ērīnt cā'sūs : ūt, nōmīnātī'vō, *Sāp'phō, Dī'dō* ;—gēnītī'vō, *Āndrō'gēō* ; āc-cūsātī'vō, *Ā'thō* : sīc ēt *ēr'gō* prō caūsā.

IX. *R* finī'tā cōrrīpiūn'tūr : ūt, *Cæ'sār, pēr, vīr, ūc'ōr, tūr'tūr.*

Prōdūcūn'tūr aūtēm, *fār, lār, vēr, fur, cūr* : pār quō'quē, cūm cōmpō'sītis ; ūt, *cōm'pār, ĩm'pār, dīs'pār.*⁴⁰

Græ'cā ě'tīām ĩn *-ēr*, quāe ĩllīs ĩn *-ηρ* dē'sīnūnt : ūt, *ā'ēr, crā'tēr, chārāc'tēr, ā'thēr, sō'tēr* :—præ'tēr pā'tēr, ēt mā'tēr, quāe ā'pūd Lātī'nōs ūltīmām br'ēvēm hā'bēnt.

X. *S* finī'tā pā'rēs cūm nū'mērō vōcā'līūm hā'bēnt tēr-mīnātīō'nēs : nēm'pē, *-as, -es, -is, -os, -us, -ys.*

I. *AS* finī'tā prōdūcūn'tūr : ūt, *ā'mās, Mūsās, mājēs'tās, bō'nītās.*

PRÆ'TĒR Græ'cā quō'rūm gēnītī'vūs sīngulārīs ĩn *-dōs* ēx'īt : ūt, *Ār'cās, Pāl'lās* ; gēnītī'vō, *Ār'cādōs, Pāl'lādōs.*⁴¹

Ēt, præ'tēr āccūsātī'vōs (plūrālēs) nō'mīnūm crēscēn'tīūm : —ūt, *hērōs, hērō'ōs, Phýllīs, Phýllīdōs,*—āccūsātī'vō plūrālī, *hērō'ās, Phýllīdās.*

II. *ES* finī'tā lōn'gā sūnt :—ūt, *Ānchī'sēs, sē'dēs, dō'cēs, pā'trēs.*

1. Ēxcīpiūn'tūr nō'mīnā ĩn *-ēs* tēr'tiāe ĩnflēxīō'nīs,—quāe pēnūltīmām gēnītī'vī crēscēn'tīs cōrrīpiūnt : ūt, *mī'lēs, sē'gēs,*

³⁷ In like manner pōstrē'mō, *ultimately* or *lastly*, and sē'rō, *late*, have the final *o* cōmmon : as has ālso the conjūctiōn vērō, *but*.

³⁸ With the ōther cōmpōunds of mō'dō : as pōs'mōđō, dūm'mōđō, quōđām'mōđō : ālso, ĩm'mō, *yea* or *nay*.

³⁹ Of these, the last four have the fīnal sýllable cōmmon,—and perhāps ōftener short than long :—yet séveral ĩstances might be quōted, particūlarly of *ām'bō* and *dū'ō*, ĩn the neūter as well as the māsculīne gēnder, with the fīnal *o* long. On the ōther hand, with *cī'tō* may be jōīned, ĩl'icō, *yōnder*, prōfēc'tō, *in fact*, dē'nūō, *anew*, as hāving the last sýllable sēldom or néver long.

⁴⁰ The fīnal sýllable of āny cōmpōund of *pār* is cōmmon : though, perhāps, préferably long.

⁴¹ And Greek nouns ĩn *-as* forming their gēnītive ĩn *-ātōs* or *-ātīs* :—as ā'nās, *a duck* or *drake* ; bū'cērās, *fēnugreek*.

dīvēs. Sēd *ā'rīēs*, *ā'bīēs*, *pā'rīēs*, *Cē'rēs*, ēt *pēs* ū'nā cūm cōmpō'sītīs, ūt, *bī'pēs*, *trī'pēs*, *lōn'gā* sūnt.

2. *ĒS*, quō'quē, ā *sūm*, ū'nā cūm cōmpō'sītīs cōrrī'pītūr : ūt, *pō'tēs*, *ād'ēs*, *prō'dēs*, *ōb'ēs* :—quī'būs *pē'nēs* ādjūn'gī pō'tēst.

3. Ī'tēm, neū'trā,—ēt nōmīnātī'vī plūrā'lēs Græcō'rūm : ūt, *hūppō'mānēs*, *cācōē'thēs*, *Cyclō'pēs*, *Nāř'ādēs*.

III. *IS* finī'tā brē'viā sūnt :—ūt, *Pā'ris*, *pā'nīs*, *trīs'tīs*, *hī'lārīs*.

1. Ēx'cīpē ōblī'quōs cā'sūs plūrā'lēs īn *-is*,⁴² quī prōdūcūn'tūr :—ūt, *mū'sīs* ā *mū'sā* ; *mēn'sīs* ā *mēn'sā* ; *dō'mīnīs* ; *tēm'plīs* ; ēt *quīs* prō *quī'būs*.

2. Ī'tēm, prōdūcēn'tiā pēnūltīmām gēnītī'vī crēs-cēn'tīs : ūt, *Sām'nīs*, *Sālāmīs* ; gēnītī'vō, *Sāmnī'tīs*, *Sālāmī'nīs*.

3. Ād dē hūc quāē īn *-is* cōntrāc'tā ēx *-eis* dē'sīnūnt, sī'vē Græ'cā,—sī'vē Lātī'nā ; cūjūscūn'quē fū'ērīnt nū'mērī aut cā'sūs : ūt, *Sī'mōīs*, *Pŷ'rōīs*, *pār'tīs*, *ōm'nīs*,—ē *Sī'mōeīs*, *Pŷ'rōcīs*, *pār'teīs*, *ōm'neīs*.

4. Ēt mōnōsŷl'lābā Ī'tēm ōm'nīā ; ūt, *vīs*,⁴³ *līs* :—præ'tēr *īs* ēt *quīs* nōmīnātī'vōs ; ēt *bīs*.⁴⁴

5. Īstīs accē'dūnt sēcūn'dāē pērsō'nāē sīngulārēs vēr'bō'rūm īn *-is*, quō'rūm sēcūn'dāē pērsō'nāē plūrā'lēs dē'sīnūnt īn *-ītīs*, pēnūltīmā prōdūc'tā ; ū'nā cūm fūtūrīs ōptātī'vī īn *-īs* :—ūt, *aūdīs*, *vēlīs*, *dē'dērīs* : plūrā'lītēr *aūdītīs*, *vēlītīs*, *dē'dērītīs*.

IV. *OS* finī'tā prōdūcūn'tūr :—ūt, *hō'nōs*, *nē'pōs*, *dō'mīnōs*, *sēr'vōs*.

Præ'tēr *cōm'pōs*, *īm'pōs*, ēt *ōs* *ōs'sīs*.

Ēt Græ'cā pēr *o* pār'vūm : ūt, *Dē'lōs*, *Chā'ōs*, *Pāl'lādōs*, *Phŷl'līdōs*.

V. *US* finī'tā cōrrīpiūn'tūr :—ūt, *fū'mūlūs*, *rē'gīūs*, *tēm'pūs*, *āmā'mūs*.

Ēxcīpiūn'tūr prōdūcēn'tiā pēnūltīmām gēnītī'vī⁴⁵ crēs-cēn'tīs : ūt, *sālūs*, *tēl'lūs* ; gēnītī'vō, *sālū'tīs*, *tēllū'rīs*.

⁴² And all adverbs derived from those cases : as, *īmprīmīs*, chiefly or in the first place ; *grātīs*, freely :—also *fūrīs*, abroad.

⁴³ And their compounds : as, *quām'vīs*, although, *ūtēr'vīs*, which of the two you like.

⁴⁴ To which may be added the adverb or preposition *cīs*, on this side.

⁴⁵ The word *pālūs*, a marsh or pool, increases long in the genitive case, and has the final syllable long in the nominative and vocative cases singular. In Horace's Art of Poetry we find *pālūs* with the last syllable short, a noun of the second or fourth declension like *lācūs*, a lake.

Lōn'gāe sūnt, ětīām, ōm'nēs vōcēs quār'tāe inflexiō'nīs in -us,—prā'tēr nōmīnātī'vūm ět vōcātī'vūm sīngulārēs: ūt, gēnītī'vō sīngulārī, mā'nūs; nōmīnātī'vō, āccūsātī'vō, vōcātī'vō plūrālī, mā'nūs.

Hīs āccē'dūnt ětīām mōnōsyl'lābā: ūt, crūs, thūs, mūs, sūs.

Ět Grā'cā ĭtēm per -ovs (-ous) dīphthōn'gūm, cūjūscūn'quē fū'ērīnt cā'sūs: ūt, nōmīnātī'vō, Pān'thūs, Mēlām'pūs; gēnītī'vō, Sāp'phūs, Clī'ūs.

Āt'quē pī'īs cūnc'tīs vēnērān'dūm nō'mēn Īē'sūs.

VI. YS fīnītā brě'vīā sūnt: ūt, Tē'thūs, ĭtūs, chlā'mūs.

Ěx'cīpě cā'sūs plūrālēs īn -ys cōntrāc'tōs ěx -yēs věl -yās: ūt, Ěrīn'nūs prō Ěrīn'nūs věl Ěrīn'nūs.⁴⁶

XI. Pōstrēmō, u fīnītā prōdūcūn'tūr ōm'nīā: ūt, mā'nū, gē'nū, āmā'tū, dī'ū.⁴⁷

⁴⁶ Nouns also in -ys increasing long in the genitive have the final syllable long: as, Trā'chūs, Trachīnia, a small country and town of Phthiōtis.

⁴⁷ The old adverb *nē'nū* for *nōn*, *not*, and the old preposition *īn'dū* for *in*, which occur in most of the earlier authors, have the final *u* short. To which may be added ultimate syllables in -ūs, with the *s* elided; as, plē'nū', *full*, for plē'nūs: of this last sort of elision, many instances occur in the poets prior to the Augustan age, and in some even of that era.

PROPRIA QUÆ MARIBUS;

OR THE

RULES FOR THE GENDERS OF NOUNS

CONSTRUED.

The words in the parentheses are understood, and, in construing, ought to be supplied.

PRÓPRIA (nómina) *proper names quæ which tribuúntur are assigned máribus to males or the male kind, dicas you may call máscula masculine; ut as sunt are* (nómina) Divórum *the names of the heáthen Gods, Mars (génitive Mártis), the God of war; BÁCCHUS (génitive BÁCCHI), the God of wine, ApÓLLO (génitive, ApÓLLINIS), the God of wisdom; (nómina) virórum the names of men; ut as, CÁTO (génitive Catónis), a nóble Róman, VirgÍLIUS (génitive, VirgÍLI, vÓcative, VirgÍli), the pÓet VÍRGIL: (nómina) fluviórum the names of rivers; ut as TÍBRIS (génitive, TÍBRIDIS, accúsative, TÍBRIM, vÓcative TÍBRĭ), the TÍBER; OróNTES (génitive, OróNTIS), a river by Ántioch: (nómina) ménsium the names of months; ut as, OctÓBER (génitive, OctÓBRIS, áblative, OctÓBRI), the month of Octóber: (nómina) ventórum the names of winds; ut as, Libs (génitive, Líbis), the south-west wind, NÓTUS (génitive, NÓTI), the south wind, AúSTER (génitive, AúSTRI), the south wind.*

PRÓPRIA nómina *proper names referéntia denóting foemíneum séxum the fémale sex tribuúntur are given foemíneo géneri to the fémirine génder; síve whéther sunt they are* (nómina) Dearum *the names of Góddesses; ut as, JúnO (génitive, Junónis), Júpiter's wife, VénUS (génitive VÉNERIS), the Góddess of beauty: muliébria (nómina) fémale names, or the names of wómen; ut as, Ánna (génitive, Ánnæ), Ánn; Philótis (génitive Philótidis), Philote: (nómina) úrbium the names of cíties; ut as, Élis (génitive, Élidis), a cíty of Pelopónnésus, Ópus (génitive, Opúntis), a cíty of Lócris: (nómina) regiónum the names of countries; ut as, Græcia (génitive, Græciæ), Greece, Pérsis (génitive, Pérsidis), Pérsia: itém*

likewise nomen the name insulæ of an island ; ceu as, Créta (génitive, Crétæ), the island of Crete, Británnia (génitive, Británniæ), Britain, Cýprus (génitive, Cýpri), Cýprus.

Támèn but quædam (nómína) cærtain names úrbium of cities sunt are excipiéndá to be excépted ; ut as, ísta másculina (nómína) these másculine nouns ; Súlmo (génitive, Súlmonís), a town in Italy, Ágragas (génitive, Ágragántis), a town in Sicily : quædam neutrália (nómína) some neuter nouns ; ut as, Árgos (génitive Árgeos vèl Árgi), a city in Peloponnésus ; Tíbur (génitive, Tiburis), a city in Italy ; Prænéste (génitive, Prænéstis, áblative, Prænéste), a city of Italy ; et álso Ánxur (génitive, Ánxuris), a city of Italy, quod which dat gives utrúmque génuS éither génder of the two, that is, both the másculine and neuter génder.

Appellátiva (nómína) appellátive or cómmon names árborum of trees érunT will be muliébria féminine : ut as, ál nus (génitive, ál ni), an álder-tree, cuprèssus (génitive, cuprèssi), a cýpress-tree, cédrus (génitive, cédri), a cédar-tree.

Spínus (génitive, spíni), a sloe-tree or a black-thorn (est) mas is másculine, oleáster (génitive, oleástri), a wild ólive-tree (est) mas is másculine.

(Hæc nómína) sunt these nouns are et álso neutra of the neuter génder, síler (génitive, síleris), an ósier, or a withy-tree, súber (génitive, súberis), a cork-tree, thus (génitive, thúris), a fránkincense-tree, róbur (génitive, róboris), an oak, átquè and ácer (génitive, áceris), a máple-tree.

Étiam álso (nómína) vólucrum the names of birds ; ceu as, pásser (génitive, pásseris), a sparrow, hirúndo (génitive, hirúndinis), a swallow : (nómína) ferárum the names of wild beasts ; ut as, tígris (génitive, tígridis vèl tígris), a tiger, vúlpes (génitive, vúlpi), a fox : et and (nómína) píscium the names of fishes ; ut as, óstrea, (génitive, óstreæ), an oýster, cétus (génitive, céti), a whale, sunt are dicta cálléd (nómína) epicéna nouns épícene, quíbus (nomínibus) to which nouns vox ípsa the termination ítsélf féret will bring áptum génuS the right génder.

Áttamèn but (id est) notándum it is to be obsérvéd ex cúntis (nomínibus) of all the names súprà abóve méntionéd, átquè and réliquis (nomínibus) of nouns that remain, or of those that fóllow, ómne (nómen) that évery noun quod which éxit in -um ends in -um, seù whéther (sit) Græcum (nómen) it be a Greek noun, síve or Latínium (nómen) a Látin noun,

esse is neutrum g enus of the neuter g ender : sic also nomen a noun invariabile undeclined.

Nomen a noun non crescens not increasing genitivo (c asu) in the genitive case : ceu as, caro carnis flesh, capra capr e a she-goat, nubes nubis a cloud, est is muliebri g enus of the feminine g ender.

Multa n mina many nouns virorum of men, that is, denoting the offices of men in -a, ending in -a, dicuntur are called mascula masculine : ut as, scriba (genitive, scrib e), a scribe, assecla (genitive, assecl e), a page, scurra (genitive scurr e), a buffoon, et and rabula (genitive, rabul e), a pettefogger, lixa (genitive, lix e), a sutler, lanista (genitive, lanist e), a master of gladiators.

Quot (n mina) as many nouns as prima declinatio the first declension Gr ecorum of the Greeks fundit pours out, or makes to end in -as, et and in -es ; et and quot (Latina n mina) as many Latin nouns as fiunt are derived ab illis from them per -a ending in -a, (sunt) mascula are masculine ; ut as, satrapas satrapa (genitive, satrap e), a Persian nobleman ; athletes athleta (genitive, athlet e), a wrestler.

Item also (h ec n mina) leguntur these nouns are read mascula of the masculine g ender, verres (genitive, verris), a boar-pig, natalis (genitive, natalis), one's birth-day, aqualis (genitive, aqualis), a ewer.

(N mina) nata nouns descended or compounded ab asse of the word "AS" a Roman coin or pound, ut as, centussis (genitive, centussis), a hundred pence or pounds-weight : conjunge (his) join into these lienis (genitive, lienis), the spleen, et and orbis (genitive, orbis), any round thing, callis, (genitive, callis), a path, caulis (genitive, caulis), a stalk, follis (genitive, follis), bellows, collis (genitive, collis), a hill, mensis (genitive, mensis), a month, et and ensis (genitive, ensis), a sword, fustis (genitive, fustis), a club, funis, (genitive, funis), a rope, cenchris (genitive, cenchris), a kind of serpent, panis (genitive, panis), bread, crinis (genitive, crinis), hair, et and ignis (genitive, ignis), fire, cassis (genitive, cassis), a toil or net, fascis (genitive, fascis), a faggot, torris (genitive, torris), a fire-brand, sentis (genitive, sentis), a thorn, piscis (genitive, piscis), a fish, et and unguis (genitive, unguis), a nail of the hand or foot, et also vermis (genitive, vermis), a worm, vectis (genitive, vectis), a lever, postis (g -

nitive, póstis), a door-post ; et *álsó áxis* (*génitive, áxis*), an *áxle-tree* sociétur may be joined.

(Nómina finíta) in *-ër nouns énding in -ër*, ceù *as, vénter* (*génitive, véntris*), the belly ; (nómina finíta) in *-ös vèl -ūs*, nouns énding in *-ös or in -ūs* ; ut *as, lógos* (*génitive, lógi*), a word, *ánnus* (*génitive, ánni*), a year, (sunt) máscula are másculine.

At *but* (*hæc nómina*) sunt *these nouns are* *fœmínei géneris of the féminine génder*, *máter* (*génitive, mátris*), a *móther*, *húmus* (*génitive, húmi*), the ground, *dómus* (*génitive, dómús vèl dómi*), a house, *álvus* (*génitive, álvi*), a paunch, et and *cólus* (*génitive, cólí vèl cólús*), a distaff or whorl, et *álsó ficus* (*génitive, ficús*), *quártæ* (*declinaciónis*) *ficus of the fourth declénsion pro for frúctu the fruit, that is, a fig*, *átquè and ácus* (*génitive ácús*), a needle, *pórticus* (*génitive, pórticús*), a porch, *átquè and tríbus* (*génitive, tríbús*), a tribe, *sócrus* (*génitive, sócrús*), a *móther-in-law*, *núrus* (*génitive, núrús*), a *daughter-in-law*, et and *mánus* (*génitive, mánús*), a hand, *ídu* (*génitive, íduum*), the *ides of a month* ; *húc to these ánus* (*génitive, ánús*), an *old wóman* est *addénda is to be ádded*, *húc to these mýstica vánnus the mýstica fan* *Iácchi of BÁCchus*.

Júngas you may (*álsó*) *join his to these Græca* (*nomina*) *Greek nouns verténtia changing -ös in -ūs, -ös into -ūs* ; *pápyrus* (*génitive, papýri vèl pápyri*), *páper*, *antídótu* (*génitive, antídóti*), an *ántidote or prevéntive*, *cóstus* (*génitive, cósti*), the herb *zédoary*, *diphthóngus* (*génitive, diphthongi*), a *diphthong*, *býssus* (*génitive, býssi*), *fine flax*, *abýssus* (*génitive, abýssi*), an *abýss or a bóttomless pit*, *crystállus* (*génitive, crystállí*), *crystal*, *sýnodus* (*génitive, sýnodi*), an *assémbly*, *sapphírus* (*génitive, sapphíri*), a *sápphire stone*, *erémus* (*génitive, erémi*), a *désert*, et and *Árctus* (*génitive, Árcí*), a *set of stars called the Bear*, cum *with* *múltis áliis* (*nomínibus*) *mány óther nouns, quæ which nunc at this time perscribere to write at large est lóngum is tédiou*s.

Nómen a noun (*finítum*) in *-ë énding in ë*, si *if* *gígnit -is* it *begéts or makes -is in the génitive case*, (*est*) *neútrum is neúter*, ut *as, máre* (*génitive, máris*), the sea, *réte* (*génitive, rétis*), a net ; et and *ádde add quot* (*nómina*) *howéver mány or whatéver nouns légas you read* (*finíta*) in *-ön énding in -ön*, *fléxa per -ī inflected by -ī*, that is, *máking -ī in the gé-*

nitive case, ut as, bárbiton (génitive, bárbiti), a harp or lute.

Hippómanes (*génitive, hippómanis*), a *ráging húmour in mares est is* neútrum *génus of the neuter género, et and cacöéthes (génitive, cacöéthis), an évil hábit or cústom (est) neútrum is néuter, et álso vírus (génitive, víri), póison, pélagus (génitive, pélagi), the sea : vulgus (génitive, vulgi), the cómmon peóple módo sómetimes (est) neútrum is néuter, módo sómetimes mas is másculine.*

(Hæc nómina) *sunt these nouns are incéрти géneris of the dóubtful género, tálpá (génitive, tálpæ), a mole, et and dáma (génitive, dáma), a deer, canális (génitive, canális), a chánnel, et and cýtisus (génitive, cýtisi), hádder, bálanus (génitive, bálani), the fruit of the palm-tree, clúnis (génitive, clúnis), a búttock, finis (génitive, finis), an end, or a límit, pénus (génitive, péni vél pénûs), all kinds of provision, ámnis (génitive, ámnis), a ríver, pámpinus (génitive, pámpini), a vine leaf, et and córbis (génitive, córbis), a básket, línter (génitive, línter), a bark, tórquis (génitive, tórquis), a chain, spécus (génitive, spécûs ráriûs spéci), a cave, ánguis (génitive, ánguis), a snake, ficus dans fici ficus giving fici, that is, making fici in the génitive case, pro mórbo for a díseáse, átkuè and phasélus (génitive, phaséli), a pínnace, lécythus (génitive, lécythi), an oil cruse, àc and átomus (génitive, átomí), an átom, gróssus (génitive, gróssi), a green fig, phárus (génitive, phári), a watch-tówer, et and paradísus (génitive, paradísi), páradise.*

(Nómen) *compósitum a noun compóunded à vérho of a verb dans -ã gíving -ã, that is, énding in -ã, est is commúne duórum (génerum) the cómmon of two génders : Grajúgena (génitive, Grajúgenæ), a Grécian-born à from gíugno I óegét, agrícola (génitive, agrícola), a fármer à from cólo I till, ádvena (génitive, ádvenæ), a stránger à from vénio I come, mónstrant show id that.*

Ádde *add sénéx (génitive, sénéis and sómetimes sénéicis), an old man or wóman, auríga (génitive, aurígæ), a charióteér, et and vérna (génitive, vérnæ), a slave by birth, sodális (génitive, sodális), a compánion, vátes (génitive, vátis), a próphet or bard, extórris (génitive, extórris), a báníshed man or wóman, patruélis (génitive, patruélis), a cóusin-gérman, átkuè and perduéllis (génitive, perduéllis), an ópen éncmy in*

war, affinis (*génitive*, affinis), one allied by marriage, júvenis (*génitive*, júvenis), a young person, téstis (*génitive*, téstis), a witness, civis (*génitive*, civis), a citizen, cánis (*génitive*, cánis, *génitive plural*, cánum), a dog or bitch, hóstis (*génitive*, hóstis), an enemy.

NÓMEN a noun est is muliére *génus of the feminine gender* si *if* penúltima *sýllaba the last sýllable except one* genítivi (*casús*) *of the génitive case* crescéntis *increásing sónat sounds acúta sharp, that is, if it be accéted*: vélút *as* hæc (*nómína*) *these nouns* pietas *pietátis piety*, virtus *virtútis virtue* món-strant *show*.

Quædam *nómína certain nouns* monosýllaba *of ónly one sýllable* dicúntur *are called* máscula *másculine*: sal (*génitive*, sális), salt, sol (*génitive*, sólis), the sun, rên (*génitive*, rénis), a kidney, et *and* splên (*génitive*, splénis), the spleen, Câr (*génitive*, Câris), a Cârian, Sër (*génitive*, Séris, *accúsative*, Séra), a Chinese, vîr (*génitive*, víri), a man or husband, vâs vâdis a *súrety*, âs (*génitive*, ássis), a pound weight, mäs (*génitive*, máris), the male kind, bês (*génitive*, béssis), eight óunces, Crês (*génitive*, Crétis), a Crétan or man of Crete, præs (*génitive*, prædis), a *súrety for móney*, et *and* pês (*génitive*, pédis), the foot, glîs a *dórmouse* hábens *háving* glírîs *genitivo glírîs in the génitive case*, môs (*génitive*, mórîs), a *mánner*, flôs (*génitive*, flórîs), a *flówer*, rôs, (*génitive*, rórîs), *dew*, et *also* Trôs (*génitive*, Tróîs), a *Trójan or man of Troy*, mûs (*génitive*, múris), a *mouse*, dens (*génitive*, déntis), a *tooth*, mons (*génitive*, móntis), a *móuntain*, pons (*génitive*, póntis), a *bridge*, et *and* símul *also* fons (*génitive*, fóntis), a *fóuntain*, seps (*génitive*, sépis), *pro serpénte seps for a sérpent, likewise, an est*, et *and* gryps (*génitive*, grýphis), a *griffin*, Thrax (*génitive*, Thrácis), a *Thrácian*, rex (*génitive*, régis), a *king*, grex (*génitive*, grégis), a *flock*, et *and* Phryx (*génitive*, Phrygis), a *Phrygian*.

Étiàm *also* polysýllaba *nouns of more than one sýllable* (fíníta) in -n *énding in -n sunt* are máscula *másculine*; ut *as*, Acárnan (*génitive*, Acarnánis), an *Acarnánian, that is, a man of Acarnánia*, lichên (*génitive*, lichénis), a *tétter or ríngworm, also, the herb called liver-wort*, et *and* délphin (*génitive*, delphínis), a *dólpfin*: et *also* (*nómína finíta*) in -o *nouns énding in -o signántia signifying* córpus *bódy or bódiily súbstance*; ut *as*, léo (*génitive*, leónis), a *lion*, curcúlio

(*génitive*, curculiónis), *the weásand or gúllet* : síc álsó sénio (*génitive*, seniónis), *the númer six*, térnio (*génitive*, terniónis), *the númer three*, sérmo (*génitive*, sermónis), *a discóurse*.

(Nómína finíta) in -ēr, -ör, et -ōs, nouns énding in -ēr, -ör, and -ōs, (sunt) máscula are másculine ; ceù as, crátēr, (*génitive*, cratérís), *a bowl*, cónditör (*génitive*, conditörís), *a buílder*, hérōs (*génitive*, herōís), *a héro* : his (nomínibus) *to these (nouns)* conjúge conjoin tórrens (*génitive*, torréntis), *a tórrént, or, land flood*, néfrens (*génitive*, nefréntis), *a young pig*, óriens (*génitive*, oriéntis), *the east*, átquè and cliens (*génitive*, cliéntis), *a cliént, átquè and bídens instruméntum the word "bídens" an instrumént or fork with two prongs*, cum plúribus (nomínibus) *with mány nouns (finíta)*, in -dens énding in -dens : ádde add (*to these*) gígás (*génitive*, gígántis), *a gíant*, élephas (*génitive*, elephántis), *an élephant*, ádamas (*génitive*, adamántis), *a díamond, átquè and Gáramas (génitive, Garamántis), a Garamántian, or, a man of Líbya, átquè and tápes (génitive, tapétis), tápestry, átquè and lébes (génitive, lebéti), a cauldron, síc so et álsó mágnés (génitive, magnétis), a mágnét or a loádstone, átquè and únúm nómen one noun quíntæ (declinatiónis) of the fifth declénsion, merídies (génitive, meridiéi), noon or mid-day : et álsó (nómína) quæ the nouns which componúntur are compounded ab of ásse a pound weight, ut as, dódrans (*génitive*, dodrántis), *nine oúnces*, sémis (*génitive*, semíssi), *half a pound*.*

(Hæc) máscula (nómína) *these másculine nouns* jungántur *may be joined*, Sámniis (*génitive*, Samnítis), *a Sámnite*, hýdrops (*génitive*, hydrópis), *the drópsy*, et and thórax (*génitive*, thóracis), *the breast or chest* : júngas *you may join* quóquè álsó (hæc) máscula (nómína) *these másculines*, vérvex (*génitive*, vervécis), *a wéther sheep*, phénix (*génitive*, phoenícis), *a phénix*, et and bómbyx (*génitive*, bombycis), *pro for vermículo a silk-worm* : Áttamèn yet ex his (nomínibus) *of these (nouns)* sýrën (*génitive*, syrénis), *a mérrmaid*, nécnon álsó sóror (*génitive*, soróris), *a síster*, úxor (*génitive*, uxóris), *a wife*, sunt *are muliébre génus of the féminine génder*.

Et álsó hæc nómína *these nouns* monosýllaba *of one síllable* sunt *are* neutrália *neúter* : mel (*génitive*, méllis), *hóney*, fel (*génitive*, féllis), *gall*, lac (*génitive*, láctis), *milk*, far (*génitive*, fárris), *bread-corn*, vēr (*génitive*, véris), *the spring*, æs (*génitive*, éris), *brass*, cor (*génitive*, córdis), *the heart*, vās vásis

a vessel, ōs óssis a bone, et and ōs óris the mouth, rūs (génitive, rúris), the country, thūs (génitive, thúris), fránkincense, jūs, (génitive, júris), right, álso grúel or broth, crūs (génitive, crúris), the leg, pūs (génitive, púris), corrúption.

Et álso polysýllaba (nómina) nouns of séveral sýllables, that is, of more than of one sýllable (fínita) in ál énding in -ál, átquè and in -är énding in -är : ut as, cápítal (génitive, capitális), a priest's veil, laqueär (génitive, laqueáris), a roof or céiling : álec (génitive, alécis), a sharp pickle (est) neútrum is neúter,—alex (génitive, alécis), a hérring (est) muliébre (génus) is of the féminine génder.

(Hæc nómina) sunt these (names or) nouns are dúbii géneris of dóubtful génder ; scrobs (génitive, scróbis), a dích, sérpens (génitive, serpéntis), a sérpent, búbo (génitive, búbonis), an owl, rúdens (génitive, rudéntis), a cáble, grus (génitive, grúis), a crane, pérdix (génitive, perdícis), a párridge, lynx (génitive, lyncis), a lynx or an ounce, a sort of spótted wolf, límox (génitive, limácis), a snáil, stírps (génitive, stírpis), the word stírps pro trúnco for the trúnk or bódy of a tree et and calx pèdis the heel of the foot.

Ádde add díes (génitive, diéi), a day, tántum ónly ésto let it be mas másculine secúndo número in the sécond or plúral número.

(Hæc nómina) sunt these nouns are commúne (génus) of the cómmon génder : párens (génitive, paréntis), a párent, fáther or mother, átquè and aúctor (génitive, auctóris), an aúthor, ínfans (génitive, infántis), a babe, or an ínfant, adolécens (génitive, adolécéntis), a young man or wóman, dux (génitive, dúcis), a leáder, íllex (génitive, illégis), an óutlaw, háeres (génitive, hærédis), an heir, élex (génitive, exlégis), an óutlaw.

(Nómina) creáta nouns compóunded à frónte of frons the fórehead ; ut as, bífrons (génitive, bifróntis), one with two fáces, cústos (génitive, custódis), a keeper, bōs (génitive, bóvis, génitive plúral, bóum, dátiue plúral, bóbus vél búbus), an ox, a bull or cow, fūr (génitive, fúris), a thief, sūs (génitive, súis), a swine, átquè and sacérdos (génitive, sacerdotís), a priest or priéstess.

NÓMEN a noun est is mas másculine, si íf penúltima the last sýllable excépt one genitívi (cásûs) of the génitive case, crescéntis increásing sit be grávis flat : ut as sánguís blood genitívo (cásu) in the génitive case sánguínis.

Hyperdissýllabon (nómen) *let a noun of more than two syllables (finitum) in -do terminating in -do, quod (nómen) which noun dat gives or makes -dīnis the ending -dīnis in genitivo (cásu) in the génitive case, atquè and (hyperdissýllabon nómen finitum) in -go ány hyperdissýllable noun ending in -go, quod (dat) which gives or makes -gīnis the termination -gīnis in the génitive case sit be fœmīnei géneris of the féminine género :—dulcédo sweetness faciēns máking dulcédinis, mónstrat démonstrates or shows id that tibi to you, atquè and compágo (génitive, compáginis), a joint or joining (mónstrat) id shows (to you) that or the same thing.*

Ádjice *add vírgo (génitive, vírginis), a vírgin or máiden, grándo (génitive, grándinis), hail, fides (génitive, fidēi), faith, cómpēs (génitive, cómpedis), a fétter, tégēs (génitive, tégetis), a mat, et and ségēs (génitive, ségetis), corn-land, árbör vèl árbōs (génitive, árboris), a tree, atquè and hýems (génitive, hýemis), wínter : síc so chlámys (génitive, chlámýdis), a cloak or mántle, et and síndon (génitive, síndonis), fine línen, Górgon (génitive, Górgonis, accúsative, Górgona), Medusa's head, ícon (génitive, íconis, accúsative, ícona), an image, et and Amázon (génitive, Amázonis, accúsative, Amáazona), an Ámazon.*

Græcula (nómīna) *Greek nouns finita ending in -ās vèl in -īs in -ās or in -īs, ut as, lámpās (génitive, lámpadis), a lamp, iáspīs (génitive, iáspidis), a jáspēr, cássis, (génitive, cássidis), a héliet, cúspis (génitive, cúspidis), the point of a weápon : ítēn álso múlier (génitive, muliēris), a woman, et and pécus cáttle dans gíving or máking pécudis (genitivo cásu) pécudis in the génitive case.*

Ádde *add his (nomínibus) únto these (nouns) fórfex (génitive, fórficis), a páir of shears or scíssars, péllex (génitive, péllicis), a hárlot, cárex (génitive, cáricis), sedge, atquè and símul álso supéllex (génitive, supelléctilis), hóusehold-fúrniture, appéndix (génitive, appéndicis), an appéndage, hýstrix (génitive, hýstricis), a pórcupine, coxéndix (génitive, coxéndicis), the hip, atquè and filix (génitive, filicis), fern.*

Nómen *a noun (finitum) in -ā ending in -ā, signans sígnifying rem a thíng non animátam not ánimate, that is, a thíng withóut life, est is neutrále génus of the neuter género ; ut as, probléma (génitive, problématis), a problēm or a quéstion propósed : (nómīna et finita in) -ēn nouns álso ending in -ēn ;*

ut *as*, *ómen* (*génitive*, *óminis*), a *tóken of good or bad luck* : (*nómina finíta in*) *är nouns énding in är* ; ut *as*, *júbar* (*génitive*, *júbaris*), a *súnbeam* ; (*nómen*) *dans -ür*, a *noun gíving -ür*, that is, *énding in -ür* ; ut *as*, *jécur* (*génitive*, *jécoris vél jecínoris*), the *líver* ; (*nómina in*) *-üs*, *nouns in -üs* ; ut *as*, *ónus* (*génitive*, *óneris*), a *búrden* : (*nómina finíta in*) *-püt* *nouns énding in -püt* ; ut *as*, *ócciput* (*génitive*, *occípitis*), the *hínder part of the head*.

Áttamen *but ex his* (*nomínibus*) *of these (nouns) pécten* (*génitive*, *péctinis*), a *comb*, *fúrfur* (*génitive*, *fúrfuris*), *bran*, *sunt are máscula másculine*.

(*Hæc nómina*) *sunt these nouns are neútra of the neúter génder*, *cadáver* (*génitive*, *cadáveris*), a *cárcase*, *vérber* (*génitive*, *vérberis*), a *stripe*, *íter* (*génitive*, *itíneris*), a *journey*, *súber* (*génitive*, *súberis*), a *cork*, *túber* (*génitive*, *túberis*), *pro for fúngo* a *múshroom*, *et and úber* (*génitive*, *úberis*), a *dug or teat*, *gíngiber* (*génitive*, *gíngiberis*), *gínger*, *et and láser* (*génitive*, *láseris*), the *herb bénjamine*, *cícer* (*génitive*, *cíceris*), a *vetch*, *et and píper* (*génitive*, *píperis*), *pépper*, *átquè and papáver* (*génitive*, *papáveris*), a *póppy*, *et álso síser* (*génitive*, *síseris*), a *pársnep*.

Áddas *you may add his* (*nomínibus*) *únto these (nouns) neútra the neúters équor* (*génitive*, *équoris*), a *lével súrface or a plane superficies*, *mármor* (*génitive*, *mármoris*), *márbble*, *átquè and ádor* (*génitive*, *áдорis vél adóris*), *fine wheat*, *átquè and pécus cáttle quándò when fácit it makes pécoris in genítivo (cásu)*, *pécoris in the génitive case*.

(*Hæc nómina*) *sunt these nouns are dúbii géneris of the dóubtful génder*, *cárdó* (*génitive*, *cárdinis*), a *híngé*, *márgo* (*génitive*, *márginis*), the *márgín, brínk, or brím of a thíng*, *cínis* (*génitive*, *cíneris*), *áshes or cínúders*, *óbex* (*génitive*, *óbicis*), a *bolt*, *fórcéps* (*génitive*, *fórcípís*), a *páír of tóngs*, *púmex* (*génitive*, *púmícís*), a *púmíce-stone*, *ímbrex* (*génitive*, *ímbricís*), a *gúttér-tíle*, *córtex* (*génitive*, *córtícís*), the *rínú or bárk of a tree or shrub*, *púlvis* (*génitive*, *púlverís*), *dúst*, *átquè and ádeps* (*génitive*, *ádípís*), *fat*.

Ádde *add cúlax* (*génitive*, *cúlcícís*), a *gnat*, *nátrix* (*génitive*, *nátrícís*), a *wáter-sérpént*, *et and ónyx* (*génitive*, *ónychís*), an *ónyx*, a *sort of préécíous stóne*, *cum próle* *with its óffspring or cómpóunds*, *átquè and sílex*, (*génitive*, *sílcícís*), a *flín*, *quámvis álthóugh úsus use vult wíshes or wíll háve hæc*

(nómina) *these nouns méliùs ráther dicier to be called máscula másculine.*

Is'ta (nómina) *these nouns sunt are commúnis géneris of the cómmon génder, that is, are indífferently másculine or féminine; vígil (génitive, vígilis), a séntinel, púgil (génitive, púgilis), a boxer, or champion, éxul (génitive, éxulis), a bânished man or wóman, præsul (génitive, præsulis), a prélate, hómo (génitive, hóminis), a man or wóman, némo (génitive, néminis), nóbody, mártyr (génitive, mártýris), a mártýr, Lígur (génitive, Líguris), a Lígúrian, aúgur, (génitive, aúguris), a divíner by birds, or a soóthsayér, et and Árcas (génitive, Árcádis vél Árcádos), an Arcáidian, antístēs (génitive, antístitis), a chief priest or priestless, mílēs (génitive, mílitis), a sóldier, pédes (génitive, péditis), a foótmán or foót-wóman, intérprēs (génitive, intérpretis), an intérpreter, cónēs (génitive, cómitis), a cómpánion on a jóurney, hóspēs (génitive, hóspitis), a host or lándlord, álso, a guest: síc so álēs (génitive, álitis), ány great bird, præses (génitive, præsidis), a président, prínceps (génitive, princípis), a prínce or príncess, aúceps (génitive, aúcupis), a fówler, équēs (génitive, équitis), a hórseman or hórse-wóman, óbsēs (génitive, óbsidis), a hóstáge: átquè and múlta ália nómina mány óther nouns quæ which creántur are fórmed or dérived à vérbis from verbs: ut as cónjux (génitive, cónjugis), a húsband or wífe, júdex, (génitive, júdicis), a júdge, víndex (génitive, víndicis), an avénger, ópifex (génitive, ópificis), a wórkman, et and arúspex (génitive, arúspicis), a divíner by the éntails at sácrafice.*

ADJECTIVA *adjectives habéntia háving duntáxat only únám vócem one terminátion, ut, as, félix (génitive, felícis), háppy, aúdux (génitive, audácis), bold, rétinent keep ómne génus évery génder sub únâ (vóce) únder that one énding; si if cádant they fall sub únder géminâ vóce a dóuble terminátion, vélut as ómnis all et and ómne all, prior vox the fómmer word (of the two) est is commúne (génus) duórum (génerum) the cómmon of two génders, that is, both másculine and féminine, áltera vox the sécond word (est) neútrum (génus) is neúter; at but si if váriant they váry tres vóces the three terminátions or éndings; ut as, sácer, sácra, sácrum, sácured; práma vox*

the first word est is mas masculine, áltera the sécond, fémina féminine, tértia the third, neútrum (génus) neúter.

Obser. 1.—At but sunt (nómina) there are some nouns quæ which vocáres you would call substantíva súbstantives própè in a mánnér fléxu by their declíning : támèn yet (sunt) repérta they are found (ésse) to be adjectíva ádjectives natúrá by natúre átquè and úsu by use. Tália such sunt are paúper (génitive, paúperis), poor, púber (génitive, púberis), ripe of age, cum with dégener (génitive, degéneris), degénerate, úber (génitive, úberis), fruitfúl, et and dívēs (génitive, dívitis), rich, locuplēs (génitive, locuplétis), wealthy, sóspēs (génitive, sóspitis), safe, cómēs (génitive, cómitis), accómpánying or atténding, átquè and supérstēs (génitive, supérstitis), surviving : cum with paúcis áliis (nomínibus) a few óthers (nouns), quæ which jústa léctio due reáding docébit will teach.

Obser. 2.—Hæc (adjectíva) these ádjectives gaúdent like adsciscere to take síbi únto themsélves quémnam próprium fléxum a cértain pecúliar infléxion or mánnér of declíning, campéster chám্পaign, vólucer swift, céleber fámous, céler spéedy, átquè and salúber whólesome ; júnge join pedéster, belónging únto a footman, equéster belónging to a hórseman, et and ácer sharp ; júnge join palúster márshy, àc and álacer cheérful, silvéster woódy :

At but tu you variábis shall váry or declíne hæc (adjectíva) these ádjectives síc thus : hic céler, in the másculine, hæc céleris, in the féminine, hoc célere neútro (génere) hoc célere in the neúter génder ; aut or álitèr ótherwise síc thus ; hic átquè hæc céleris for the másculine and féminine, rúrsum again hoc célere est hoc célere is neútrum (génus) tíbi the neúter génder for you.

NOUNS HETEROCLITE, OR IRREGULAR,

CONSTRUED.

(Nómina) quæ those nouns which váriant change génus their génder aut or fléxum their declénsion, (et) quæcúmque (nómina) and whatsoéver nouns nováto rítu by or áfter a new mánnér deficiunt fall short vèl or súperant exceéd in declíning, súnito let them be (cálled) heteróclita héteroclites, or nouns irrégular.

Cérnis you perceive or see hæc (nómina) these nouns variántia várying pártim in part génus their génder, æc and fléxum their declíning : Pérgamus (génitive, Pérgami), the city of Pérgamus gígnit makes Pérgama the citádel of Troy in pluráli número in the plúral númer.

Prior númerus the fómmer or síngular númer dat gives his (nomínibus) únto these nouns neútrum génus the neúter génder, álter (númerus) the óther, or plúral númer, utrúmque both the másculine and neúter ; rástrum (génitive, rástri), a rake, or hárrow, cum with fréno (nóminative, frénum), the bit of a brídle, filum (génitive, fili), a thread, átquè símul and álso capístrum (génitive, capístri), a hálter : ítem álso Árgös (génitive, Árgëös vèl Árgi), Árgos, a town in Greece, et and cœlum (génitive, cœli), héaven, sunt are neútra neúter síngula síngulars, that is, in the síngular númer, sèd but aúdi hear or obsérve, vocitábis you shall say duntáxat ónly cêlôs, et and Árgös (in the plúral númer) máscula másculine : sèd but fréna neúter, et and frénôs másculine, quo pácto on which condition, or áfter which mánnér (Latíni) fómant they (the Latíns) form et álso cætera the rest, that is, of the nouns abóve-méntioned, námely, rástrum, filum, and capístrum.

Plurális númerus the plúral númer sólet is wont áddere to add his (nomínibus) to these nouns utrúmque génus éither génder of the two, that is, both génders, the másculine and neúter ; síbilus (génitive, síbili), a híssing, átquè and jócus (génitive, jóci), sport, lócus (génitive, lóci), a place.—Júngas you may join his (nomínibus) únto these (nouns) quóquè álso plúrима (nómina) véry mány or mány more (nouns).

Propágo (nóminum) the stock (of nouns) quæ which séquitur fóllovs est is máncá deféctive cásu in case vèl or número in númer.

(Nómina) quæ nouns which váriant váry nállum cásum no case ; ut as, fās divíne law, níl nóthing, níhil nóthing, ínstär resémbing in size or appeárance : et and múlta (nómina) mány nouns (finíta) in -ū énding in ū, símul álso in -i énding in ĩ : ut as, sunt are hæc these átquè both córnu a horn, átquè and génu the knee ; síc so gúmmĭ gum, frúgĭ thrifty ; síc so Tépê a pléasant vale in Théssaly, tot so mány, quot, how mány, et and ómnes números all númers, that is, nouns of númer à tribus from three ad céntum to a húndred, vocábis you shall call aptóta áptotes.

Átquè *and* nomen a noun cui vox to which the vócabre or diction cádit úna falls one or síngle, that is, which hath óny one case est is cálléd monoptóton a monóptote ; ceù as, nóctu by night, nátu by birth, jússu by órder, injússu without órder, simùl álso ástu by craft, prómptu in reádiness, permíssu with permíssion or leave : légimus we have read ástus pluráli (número) ástus in the plúral númber : légimus, we have read inficias a deníal, sèd but éa vox that case sóla alóne est repérta is found.

(Nómína) sunt those nouns are (cálléd) diptóta diptotes, quíbus to which dúplex flexúra a dóuble fléxure or twófold declíning remánsit has remáined, that is, nouns which have óny two cáses : ut as, fors chance dábit will give or make fórte by chance, séxto (cásu) in the síxth or áblative case, quóquè álso spóntis of choice spónte by choice : et *and* júgeris of an ácre dat gives or makes júgere by an ácre, séxto (cásu) in the síxth or áblative case, autèm *and* vérberis of a stripe vérbere by a stripe, quóquè álso suppétíæ aid dant gives or makes suppétias aid or súccour, quáрто (cásu) in the fourth, or the accúsative case ; tantúndem just so much dat makes tantídem of just so much, et *and* simùl álso ímpetis of an attack dat makes ímpete by an attack, (ablatívo cásu) in the áblative case ; síc so repetundárum of illégál exáctions repetúndis by illégál exáctions. Vérberis of a stripe, cum with júgere by an ácre sérvant keep quátuor cásus four cáses in áltero número in the óther or plúral númber.

(Nómína) vocántur nouns are cálléd or námed triptóta triptotes quíbus in which infléctis you declíne tres cásus three cases : síc so est it is nóstræ ópis of or in our pówer, légis you read or meet with fer ópem bring assistance, átquè *and* dignus wórthy ópe of aid or help ; flécte declíne préci to práyer, átquè *and* précem práyer, et *and* blándus pétit he complaisánt courts, that is, complaisántly woos amícam his místress préce with entreátý or entreáties :—àt but frúgis of fruit cáret wants tantúm óny récto (cásu) the straight case or the nóminative, et *and* álso ditiónis of rule : vox the word vis force est is íntegra entíre, nísì unless fórte perháps datívus (cásus) the dátive case désit be wánting : Júngas you may join his (nomínibus) to these (nouns) vícis of a turn, átquè *and* vícem a turn, et *and* více by a turn : quóquè álso plus more hábet hath plúris of more, et *and* plus more, quáрто

(cásu) in the fourth, or accusative case : áltér númerus the óther or plúral númer) dátur is gíven omnibus his (nomínibus) to all these nouns.

Nótes you may note (or obsérve) cúncta própria (nómína) all própér names, quíbus to which est there is natúra a náture, that is, which have a náture, or an ímport, coércens restraining them nè fúerint lest they be, that is, from béing plúrима mány or plúral; et and múlta ália (nómína) mány óther nouns occúrrént tibi will meet you legénti reáding, that is, will fall in your way in reáding, rárdò séldom excedéntia excedíng prímu númerum the first, or síngular númer.

(Hæc) máscula (nómína) these másculines sunt are conténta contént with or confíned to secúndo número the sécond or plúral númer tántum ónly : mánes (génitive, mániúm), the spírítis of the depárted, or ghósts, majóres (génitive, majórum), áncéstors, cancelli (génitive, cancellórum), láttices, líberi (génitive, liberórum), chýldren, et and ántes (génitive, ántiúm), the fore ránkis of vines, léndes, (génitive, léndiúm), nits, et and lémures (génitive, lémurúm), spéctres, símul álso fásti (génitive, fastórum), régísters or ánnals, átquè and minóres (génitive, minórum), yóungers or postérity, natáles (génitive, natáliúm), cùm when assignánt it assignís or sígnífiés génuis extráction, or kíndred ; ádde add penátes (génitive, penátúm), hóusehold gods, et and lóca (génitive, locórum), pláces, that is, the námes of pláces pluráli (número) in or of the plúral númer, quáles such as, átquè both Gábii (génitive, Gábíórum), a city in Ítaly, átquè and Lócrici (génitive, Lócricórum), the Lócricians or inhábítants of Lócricis, et and quæcúnque (nómína) whatéver nouns símilis ratiónis of líke sort or kínd légas you may read pássím here and there, that is, in áúthors.

Hæc (nómína) these nouns sunt are foemínei géneris of the féminine génder, átquè and secúndi númeri of the plúral númer : exúviæ (génitive, exuviárum), cast gárments or ány thíng stript off from the bódý, pháleræ (génitive, phalerárum), horse-tráppings, átquè and grátes (génitive, deféctive), thánks, manúbíæ (génitive, manubiárum), the spoils of war, et and ídus (génitive, íduúm), the ídes of a month, ántiæ (génitive, antiárum), a fórelóck, et and indúciæ (génitive, induciárum), a truce ; símul álso átquè both insídiæ (génitive, insidiárum), an ámbush, átquè and mínæ (génitive, minárum), threacis,

excubiæ (*génitive*, excubiárum), *watch by day or night*, nonæ (*génitive*, nonárum), *the nones of a month*, nugæ (*génitive*, nugárum), *trifles*, atquè and tricæ (*génitive*, tricárum), *toys*, calændæ (*génitive*, calendárum), *the cáleuds of a month*, quisquiliæ (*génitive*, quisquiliárum), *the sweepings or refuse of any thing*, thermæ (*génitive*, thermárum), *a hot-bath*, cúnæ (*génitive*, cunárum), *a cradle*, diræ (*génitive*, dirárum), *curse*, atquè and exéquiæ (*génitive*, exequiárum), *funeral rites*, fériæ (*génitive*, feriárum), *holidays*, et and infériæ (*génitive*, inferiárum), *sacrifices performed to the dead*; sic so atquè both primitiæ (*génitive*, primitiárum), *the first fruits of the year*, atquè and plágæ (*génitive*, plagárum), *signantes signifying rétia* (*génitive*, rétiúm), *nets*, et and válvæ (*génitive*, valvárum), *fólding-doors*, atquè and divítiæ (*génitive*, divitiárum), *riches*, itèm álso núptiæ (*génitive*, nuptiárum), *núptials or a márrriage*, et and láctes (*génitive*, láctiúm), *the small guts*:—Thébæ (*génitive*, Thebárum), *Thebes*, et and Athénæ (*génitive*, Athenárum), *Athens*, addántur may be added: quod génuš of which sort invénias you may find et álso plúra nómina more names locórum of pláces.

Hæc neútra (nómina) these neúter nouns plurália of the plúral númer iegúntur are read ráriùš séldom prímo (número) in the first, or síngular númer; mcénia (*génitive*, mcéniúm), *the walls of a city*, cum with tésquis (*the áblative of tésqua*, tesquórum), *rough and désert pláces*, præcórdia (*génitive*, præcordiórum), *the parts about the heart*, álso, *the midriff or diaphragm*, lústra (*génitive*, lustrórum), *the dens ferárum of wild beasts*, árma (*génitive*, armórum), *arms of war*, mapália (*génitive*, mapáliúm), *Numídián cottages*; sic so bellária (*génitive*, bellariórum), *júnkets*; múnia (*génitive*, muniórum), *an óffice of trust or charge*, cástra (*génitive*, castrórum), *a camp*: fúnus (*génitive*, fúneris), *a funeral* pétit requíres jústa (*génitive*, justórum), *due rites or solémnities*, et and vírgo (*génitive*, vírginis), *a vírgin* pétit requíres sponsália (*génitive*, sponsaliórum), *espoúšals*: disértus (hómo) an éloquent man ámat loves róstra (*génitive*, rostrórum), *the pulpít*, atquè and púeri (*génitive*, puerórum), *children* géstant cárry crepúndia (*génitive*, crepundiórum), *rátbles*, atquè and infántes (*génitive*, infántúm), *babes or ínfants* cólunt use cunábula (*génitive*, cunabulórum), *crádlés, that is, lie in crádlés*: aúgur (*génitive*, aúguris), *a soóthsayer*, consúlit consults éxta

(*génitive, extórum*) *the éntails, et and absólvens finishing his sácrifice súperis (diis) to the supérnal gods, that is, to the gods abóve recántat chants óver effáta (génitive, effatórum), their decreés :—fésta (génitive, festórum), the feasts déúm (for deórum) of the gods, ceù as Bacchanália (génitive, Bacchanáliúm vèl Bacchanaliórum), feasts dédicáted to BÁCchus, póte-runt will be áble, that is, will be próper júngi to be jóined. Quod si and if léges you shall read plúra (nómina) more nouns or names of the same sort, or description, licet (ut) repónas it is gránted (that) you place them, that is, you may place them quóquè álso hâc clásse in this rank or class.*

Hæc (nómina) *these nouns sunt are símul at one and the same time et both quárti of the fourth átquè and secúndi fléxûs of the sécond declénsion : énim for laúrus a báy-tree-fácit makes génitívo (cásu) in the génitive case, laúri of a báy-tree et and laúrûs of a báy-tree ; síc so do quércus an oak, pínus, a píne-tree, ficus the word ficus pro for frúctu the fruit, that is, a fig, àc and (pro) árbore for the tree as well, that is, a fig-tree :—síc álso cólus (génitive, cólí vèl cólûs), a dístaff, átquè and pénus (génitive, péni vèl pénûs), all kinds of victuals or provísions, córnu (génitive, córni vèl córnú), quandò when habétur árbor it is had or réckoned a tree, that is, when it sígnifies the tree, námely, the córnel or wild chérry-tree ; síc so lácus (génitive, láci vèl lácûs), a lake, átquè and dómus (génitive, dómi vèl dómûs), a house ; licet althóugh hæc (nómina) *these nouns nèc recúr-rant nèither recúr, that is, are not found ubíquè in évery ín-stance, or at all times.**

Léges you will read quóquè álso plúra (nómina) *more nouns his than these, quæ which relínquas you may leave júre of right prísicis to the áncients, that is, which you may well enóugh leave to the áncients.*

AS IN PRÆSENTI,

OR,

THE RULES FOR VERBS

CONSTRUED.

As in præsentī (tēmpore) *the termination -ās in the second person singular of the present tense of a verb format forms perfectum (tēmpus) in -āvī the præter-perfect tense in -āvi: ut as, no nās I swim, nāvi; vócito vócitās I call often, vocitāvi. Dēme take away or excēpt láyo I wash, lávi; júvo I help, júvi; átquē and néxo I knit, néxūi; et and séco I cut, quod (fácit) which makes sécūi; néco I kill, quod (fácit) which makes nécūi; vérbum the verb míco I glitter, quod (fácit) which makes mícūi; plíco I fold, quod (fácit) which makes plícūi; fríco I rub, quod which dat gives or makes frícūi: síc so dómo I tame, quod which (fácit) makes dómūi; tóno I thúnder, quod (fácit) which makes tónūi; vérbum the verb sóno I sound, quod (fácit) which makes sónūi in the præterite tense; crépo I crack, quod (dat) which gives crépūi; vétó I forbid, quod which dat gives vétūi; átquē and cúbo I lie alóng, cúbūi: hæc (vérba) these verbs rárò formántur are rarely or séldom fórmed in -āvi. Do dās I give vult will formáre form rítè by cústom, dē'di; sto stās I stand, stē'ti.*

Es in præsentī *the termination -ēs in the second person singular of the present tense of a verb format forms perfectum the præterperfect tense dans -ūi (by) giving -ui; ut as nígreo nígres I grow black, nígrūi: excípe excēpt júbeo I bid, jússi: sórbeo I sup up hábet has sórbūi, quóquē álso sórpsi; múlceo I stroke gently, múlsi: lúceo I shine vult will have lúxi; sédeo I sit, sédi; átquē and vídeo I see vult will have vídi; sèd but prándeo I díne (fácit) prándi makes prándi; strídeo I screeak, strídi; suádeo I advíse, suási; rídeo I laugh, rísi, et and árdeo I am on fire hábet hath ársi.*

Príma sýllaba *the first or leáding sýllable* his quátuor

(*vérbis*) in these four verbs infra below or following *geminatur* is doubled: *námquè* for *péndeo* I hang down *vult* will have *pépéndi*; *átquè* and *mórdeo* I bite, *mömórđi*; *spóndeo* I betróthe *vult* will *habére* have *spöpóndi*; *átquè* and *tóndeo* I clip or shear, *tötóndi*.

Si *if* *l* vèl *r* the *létter* *l* or *r* *stet* stand ánte *befóre* -*gěō*, -*gěō* the *terminátion* -*geo* *vértitur* is *chánged* in -*si* into -*si*: ut *as* *úrgeo* I urge, *úrđi*: *múlgeo* I milk *dat* gives or makes *múłđi*, *quóquè* áłso *múłđi*; *frígeo* I am cold, *fríđi*; *lúgeo* I mourn, *lúđi*; et *and* *aúgeo* I increase or augment *hábet* has *aúđi*.

Fléo *flēs* I weep *dat* makes *fléđi*; *léo* *lēs* I anoint, *léđi*; *átquè* and (*vérbum*) *índè* *nátum* a *verb* *thence* *oríginátig*, that is, its *cómpound* *déleo* I wipe out, *deléđi*; *pléo* *plēs*, I fill, *pléđi*; *néo* I spin, *néđi*.

Mánsi *formátur* the *preterpérfect* *tense* *mánsi* is *formed* à *from* *máneó* I tárry; *tórqueo* I twist *vult* will have *tórđi*; *háreo* I stick, *háđi*.

Veó the *terminátion* -*veó* *fit* is made -*vi*: ut *as*, *férveó* I am hot, *férđi*; *níveó* I wink or béckon, et *and* (*vérbum*) *sátum* a *verb* *sprung* *índè* *from* *thence*, that is, its *cómpound* *conníveó* I wink *póscit* *requíres* -*níđi* et *and* -*níđi*; *cíveó* I stir up, *cíđi*; *átquè* and *víveó* I bind, *viéđi*.

TER'TIA (*conjugátio*) the *third* *conjugátion* *formábit* will form *prætérítum* (*témpus*) the *preterpérfect* *tense* ut *as* *maníféstum* is *mánifest* or *shown* *híc* *here*.

Bo the *terminátion* -*bo* *fit* is made -*bi*: ut *as* *lámbo* I lick, *lámđi*; *éxcipe* *excépt* *scríbo* I write, *scríđi*; et *and* *núbo* I marry, *núđi*; *antíquum* (*vérbum*) the *áncient* or *old* *verb* *cúmbo* I lie down *dat* gives or makes *cúđi*.

Co the *énding* or *terminátion* -*co* *fit* is made -*ci*: ut *as* *vínco* I *cónquer* or *overcóme*, *víđi*; *párco* I spare *vult* will have *pepérci* et *and* *párci*: *díco* I say, *díđi*; *quóquè* áłso *dúco* I lead, *dúđi*.

Do the *terminátion* -*do* *fit* is made -*đi*: ut *as* *mándo* I eat, *máđi*; *sèđ* *but* *scíndo* I cut or slash *dat* gives *scíđi*; *fíndo* I cleave, *fíđi*; *fúndo* I pour out, *fúđi*; *átquè* and *túndo* I pound, *túđi*; *péndo* I weigh, *pépéđi*; *téndo* I bend, *těténdi*; *átquè* and *júnge* *join* *cádo* I fall, *quod* *which* *fórmát* forms *céđi*; *cédo* the *verb* *cédo* *pro* for *vérbéro* I beat, *cecíđi*; *cédo* the *verb* *cédo* *pro* for *discédere* to *depárt*, *sívè* or *dáre* *lócum* to give place, *céđi*: *vádo* I go, *rádo* I shave,

ládo *I hurt*, lúdo *I play*, dívido *I divide*, trudo *I thrust*, claúdo *I shut*, plaúdo *I clap hands*, ródo *I gnaw*, ex -do *from -do*, sémper *always* fáciunt. -sī *make -si*.

Go the *terminátion -go* fit is made -xi; ut *as júngo I join*, júngxi: sèd *but r the lètter r ánte befóre -go* vult *will have -si*; ut *as spárgo I sprinkle*, spársi: légo *I read* fácit *makes légi*; et *and ágo I act*, égi: tángo *I touch* dat *gives or makes* tétigi; púngo *I prick*, púnxi; átquè *and* púpugi: frángo *I break* dat *gives* frégi; págo, *the verb págo for pa-císcor I cóvenant* vult *will have* pépigi; etiám *álsó* pángo *I fásten*, pégi, sèd *but úsus use or cústom máluit had ráther (form) pánxi*.

Ho the *terminátion -ho* fit is made -xi: ceù *as*, tráho *I draw*, tráxi, dócet *shows*; et *and vého I cárry*, véxi.

Lo the *terminátion -lo* fit is made -ui: ceù *as* cólo *I till*, cólui:—éxcipe *excépt psálo I play on an ínstrument cum p with the lètter p*, et *and sálo I seáson with salt*, síne *p without the lètter p*, nám *for utrúmque (vérbum) éither of the two fórmát tíbi fórm to you -li, that is, both of those verbs make -li in the preterpérféct tense*: véllo *I pluck* dat *gives* vélli, quóquè *álsó* vúlsi: fáлло, *I deceíve*, fefélli; céllo *the verb céllo pro for frángo I break*, céculi; átquè *and péllo I drive áwáy*, pépuli.

Mo the *terminátion -mo* fit is made -ui; ceù *as*, vómo *I vómit*, vómui: sèd *but émo I buy* fácit *makes émi*: cómo *I deck the hair* pétit *requíres* cómpsi; prómo *I draw out*, prómpsi: ádjice *add démo I take áwáy*, quod *which fórmát fórm démpsi in the prétervite*; súmo *I take*, súmpsi; prémo *I press*, préssi.

No the *terminátion -no* fit is made -vi: ceù *as*, síno *I súffer or permít*, sívi:—éxcipe *excépt témno I contémn*, témpsi: stérno *I strew*, dat *gives* strávi; spérno *I despíse*, sprévi; líno *I smear óver*, lévi, intérdùm *sómetimes líni et and lívi*; quóquè *álsó* cérno *I discérn*, crévi; gígno *I begét*, póno *I put*, cáno *I sing*, dant *make* génuí, pósui, cécini.

Po the *terminátion -po* fit is made -psi: ut *as scálpó I scratch*, scálpí:—éxcipe *excépt rúmpo I break*, rúpi; et *and strépo I screek*, quod *which fórmát fórm strépui*; crépo *I crack*, quod *which* dat *gives* crépui.

Quo the *terminátion -quo* fit is made -qui: ut *as línquo I leave*, líqui:—démito *take áwáy or excépt cóquo I cook or dress meat*, cóxi.

Ro the terminátion -ro fit is made -vi: ceù as séro, pro for plánto *I plant* et and sémino *I sow*, sévi; quod (vérbum) which (verb) signans signifying órdino *I set in order* dábit will give (or make) sémpèr álwáys méliùs ráther séruí; vérrø *I brush* vult will have vérrí, et and vérsi; úro *I burn*, ússi; géro *I bear*, géssi; quáro *I seek*, quásvi; téro *I beat or bruise*, trívi; cúrrø *I run*, cucúrri.

So the terminátion -so formábit will form -sívi, vélutí as arcéssø *I send for*, incéssø *I attack*, átquè and lacéssø *I provoke* próbant prove: sèd but tólle take away (or excépt) capéssø *I take in hand*, quod which fácit makes capéssi, átquè and capésvi; átquè (tólle) and (excépt) facéssø *I despách*, facéssi; et álso víso *I go to see*, vísi: sèd but pínso *I pound or grind* habébit will have pínsui.

Sco the terminátion -sco fit is made vi: ut as pásko *I feed cáttle*, pávi: pósko *I demánd or require* vult will have popósci; dísko *I learn* vult wishes fórmare to form, that is, forms dídici: quínisco *I nod the head*, quéxi.

To the énding or terminátion -to fit is made -ti: ut as vértø *I turn*, vérti: sèd but actívum (vérbum) sísto let the áctive verb sísto, pro for fácio stáre *I make to stand*, notétur be marked, nám for dat it gives júre by right stíti: mítto *I send* dat gives mísi; péto *I ask* vult will formáre form petívi; stérto *I snore*, hábet has stértui; méto *I mow*, méssui.

Exí the terminátion -éxi in the préterite fit is made ab from -écto: ut as flécto *I bend*, fléxi:—nécto *I knit* dat gives néxui, átquè and hábet has (álsø) néxi; étíàm likewise pécto *I comb* dat gives or makes péxui: hábet it hath quóquè álsø péxi.

Vo the énding or terminátion -vo fit is made -vi: ut as vólvo *I roll*, vólvi: éxcipe excépt vívo *I live*, víxi.

Xo the énding or terminátion -xo fit is made -ui: ut as téxo *I weave*, quod which habébit will have téxui, *I wove*, or have woven móustrat shows.

Cio the terminátion -cio fit is made -ci: ut as fácio *I do or make*, féci; quóquè álsø jácio *I cast or throw*, jéci; antíquum (vérbum) the old verb lácio *I allure*, léxi; quóquè álsø spécio *I behóld*, spéxi.

Dio the terminátion -dio fit is made -di: ut as fódio, *I dig*, fódi *I dug*, or have dug.

Gio the terminátion -gio (fit is made) -gi: ceù as fúgio, *I flee* (fúgi *I fled*, or have fled).

Pio *the termination -pio fit is made -pi*: ut as cápio *I take*, cépi: éxcipe *except cúpio I covet or desire*, (cu)pívi; et and rápio *I snatch*, rápui; sápio *I savour or taste*, sápuí, átquè and sapívi.

Rio *the termination -rio fit is made -ri*: ut as pário *I bring forth young*, péperi.

Tio *the termination -tio makes -ssi, géminans s doubling the letter s*: ut as quátio *I shake*, quássi, quod *which víx reperitur is scárceley found in úsu in use*.

Déniquè *finally -uo the énding or termination -uo fit is made -ui*: ut as státuo *I erect*, státui: plúo *I rain forma: forms* plúvi, sívè or plúi: sèd but strúo *I build or pile up (facit) makes* strúxi; flúo *I flow*, flúxi.

QUAR'TA (conjugátio) *the fourth conjugátion dat -īs gives or makes -īs, in the présent tense of the indicative mood áctive, -ívi in the preterpérfect*:—ut as scío scis *I know*, scívi, mónstrat tíbi *shows to you*: excípias *you may except vénio I come dans giving véni*; et and véneo *I am sold*, vénī; raúcio, *I am hoarse*, raúsi: fárcio *I stuff*, fársi; sárcio *I patch*, sársi; sépio *I hedge*, sépsi; séntio *I perceive*, sénsi; fúlcio *I prop*, fúlsi: ítèm álso háurio *I draw*, dat *gives* háusi; sáncio, *I estálish*, sánxi; víncio *I bind*, vínxi; sálio, *the verb sálio*, pro for sálto *I leap*, sálui; et and amício *I clothe*, amícui.

SIM'PLEX (vérbum) *ány simple verb et and (súum) compositívum (vérbum) its compóund dat gives or makes ídem præterítum (témpus) the same preterpérfect tense*: ut as dócui *I taught*, edócui, *I taught pérfectly*, mónstrat *shows*. Sed but sýllaba *the sýllable quam which simplex (vérbum) the simple verb sémper álways géminat doúbles non geminátur is not doúbled compósito (vérho) in the compóund verb*: præterquàm *except (in) his tríbus (vérbis) in these three*, præcúrro *I run before*, excúrro *I run out*, repúngo *I prick again*; átquè and (in vérbis) rítè creátis *in verbs rightly fórmèd or compóundèd à of do I give*, díscio *I learn*, sto *I stand*, póscio *I require or demánd*.

(Vérbum) compósitum *a verb compóundèd à of plíco I fold*, cum *with sub, vèl or nómine a noun*, ut as ísta (vérba) *these*, súpplico *I beséech*, múltiplico *I multiplý*, gaúdet *delights formáre to form, that is, form^o -plicávi*: ápplico *I apply*, cómplico *I fold up*, réplico *I fold back, or lay ópen*, et and éxplico *I unfold*, fórmant *make quóquè álso -ui, in addítion to -ávi*.

Quámvis *although* simplex (vérbum) *the simple verb* oleo *I smell* vult *will have* olui, támèn *yet* quódvis compósitum (vérbum) *ány (that is, évery) compound verb* índè *from thence* or *thereóf* formábit *will form* mélius ráther olévi; àt *but* rédolet *it casts a scent* séquitur *follows* fórmam *the form* simpliciis (vérbi) *of the simple verb*, átquè *and* súbolet *it smells a little*.

Omnia (vérba) compósita *all the verbs compounded* à *of* púngo *I prick* formábunt *will form* -púnxi; únun (hórum) *one of these*, repúngo *I prick again*, vult *will have* (re)púpugi átquè *and* intérdùm *sómetimes* repúnxi.

(Vérbum) nátum *ány verb compounded* à *of* do *I give*, quándò *when* est *it is* tértia inflexio *the third inflexion* or *conjugation*, ut *as* áddo *I add*, crédo *I believe*, édo *I set forth*, dédo *I yield up*, réddo *I restore*, pérdo *I lose*, ábdo *I put away*, vél *or* óbdo *I set against*, cóndo *I build*, índo *I put in*, trádo *I deliver*, pródo *I betray*, véndo *I sell*, (dat) *gives or makes* -dídī; àt *but* únun (vérbum ex his vérbis) *one of these*, abscóndo *I hide*, *makes* abscóndi. (Vérbum) nátum *ány verb sprung or derived* à *from* sto stās, *I stand*, habébit *will have* -stīti.

Hæc simpliciá vérba *these simple or primitive verbs*, si *if* componántur *they be compounded*, mútant *change* príman vocálem *the first vowel* (et *both*) præsentis (témporis) *of the present tense*, átquè *and* præteriti (témporis) *of the preterperfect tense*, in -e *into* -e: dámno *I condemn*, lácto *I suckle*, sácro *I dedicate*, fállō *I deceive*, árceo *I drive away*, trácto *I handle*, fatíscor *I am weary*, vétus (vérbum) *the old word* cándo *I burn*, cápto *I lie in wait*, jácto *I throw*, pátiōr *I suffer*, átquè *and* grádior *I step*, pártio *I divide*, cárpo *I crop* or *I cull*, pátro *I achieve* or *I finish*, scándo *I climb*, spárgo *I sprinkle*; átquè *and* pário *I produce young*, cújus dúo náta (vérba) *whose two compounds* cómperit *he knows* for *certain* et *and* réperit *he finds* dant *give or make* the *preterperfect tense* per -i *in* -i: sèd *but* cátera (vérba índè náta) *the rest* per -ui *in* ui; vélut *as* hæc (vérba) *these*, aperíre *to open*, operíre *to cover*.

Hæc dúo compósita (vérba) *let these two compounds* à *of* pásko pávi *I feed cattle*, compésco *I pasture in company* or *together with*, dispésco *I drive from pasture*, noténtur *be noted* habére *to have*, *that is*, *be observed* as *having* tántum *only* -péscui; cátera *the rest*, ut *as*, epásco *I eat up*, servábunt

will keep or observe úsum the cústom or úsage simplicis (véربي) of the simple verb.

Hæc (vériba) *these verbs*, hábeo, *I have*, láteo *I lie hid*, sálio *I leap*, státuo *I erect*, cádo *I fall*, lædo *I hurt*, et *and* tángo *I touch*, átquè *and* cáno *I sing*; síc *so* quæro *I seek*, cædo *I beat*, síc *also* égeo *I want*, téneo *I hold fast*, táceo *I am silent*, sápio *I savour*, átquè *and* rápio *I snatch*, si *if* componántur *they be compounded*, mútant *change* primam vocálem *the first vowel* in *i* into *-i*: ut, *as*, rápio *I snatch*, rápui; erípui *I take away by force*, erípui: (verbum) *nátum a verb sprung or derived à from* cáno *I sing*, *that is*, any compound of cáno, *dat gives or makes præterítum the preterpérfect tense* per *-ui* in *ui*, ceù *as* concino *I sing in concert*, concínui.

Síc *also* displiceo *I displease à of* pláceo *I please*: sèd *but* hæc dúo *these two compound verbs*, compláceo *I please vástly*, cum *with* perpláceo *I please véry much*, bénè sérvant *well keep*, *that is*, *álways observe or fóllow úsum the úsage simplicis (véربي) of the simple verb.*

(Vérba) *compósita verbs compounded, that is, the compounds à of vérbis the verbs* cálco *I tread*, sálio *I leap or dance*, inútant *change -a* per *-u* *the létter a into -u*; concúlco *I tread upon*, incúlco *I tread in*, resúlto *I rebound*, demónstrant *show id that tibi to you.*

(Vérba) *compósita verbs compounded, that is, the compounds à of cláudo I shut*, quátio *I shake*, lávo *I wash*, rejíciunt *-a cast away the létter -a*: oclúdo *I shut against*, exclúdo *I shut out, à from cláudo I shut*, dócet *teaches or shows id this*: átquè *and* percútio *I strike*, excútio *I strike out, à from quátio I shake*: à *from* lávo, *I wash*, (verba) *náta the verbs derived, that is, the compounds próluo I drench*, díluo *I wash out (dócent id, teach or show it.)*

Si *if* compónas *you compound (hæc vériba) these verbs*, ágo *I act*, émo *I buy*, sédeo *I sit*, régo, *I rule*, frángo, *I break*, et *and* cápui *I take*, jácio *I cast*, lácio *I allure*, spécio *I behold*, prémo *I press*, pángo *I fasten*, mútant *they change sibi for themséives* primam vocálem *the first vowel* præsentis (témporis) *of the présent tense* in *-i* into *-i*, núnquàm *never* præterítum (témporis) *of the preterpérfect tense*: ceù *as* frángo *I break*, refríngo *I break open*, refrégi; incípui *I begin*, incépi, à *of* cápui *I take*: sèd *but* paúca (vériba) *let a few* noténtur *be marked, námquè for* pérago *I finish* séquitur

fóllows súum símplex (vérbum) its own símples verb, átquè and sátago I am búsy : átquè and dégo I lead on or pass, or, I live, ab from ágo I act, dat gives dégi : cógo I bring togéther, cöégi ; síc so à from régo I rule, pérgo I go fóward (fácit) makes perréxi : quóquè álsó súrgo I rise vult will have surréxi, médiâ síllabâ the míddle síllable præsentis (témporis) of the présent tense adémtâ béing táken awáy.

Ista quátuor compósita (vérba) these four compóunds a of pángo I fix or fásten rétinent -a keep the -a ; depángo I fix in the gróund, oppángo I fásten agáinst, circumpángo I fásten abóut, átquè and repángo I fásten agáin.

Fáció I make or do váriat chánges níl nóthing, nísì unléss præpósito præéunte a præpósition góing befóre it, that is, when it is compóunded with a præpósition : olfáció I smell out dócet téaches or demónstrates id that, cum with calfáció I make hot, átquè and infáció I inféct.

(Vérba) náta verbs sprung or descéded à from légo I read, that is, the compóunds of légo, re, per, præ, sub, trans, a præéunte the præpósitions, re, per, præ, sub, trans, ad, góing befóre, sérvant keep vocálem the vówel præsentis (témporis) of the présent tense : cætera (compósita vérba à légo) the rest of the compóunds of légo mútant change it, námely, the vówel -e, in -i into i ; de quíbus (compósitis vérbis) of which hæc (vérba quæ sequúntur) these tántum ónly, intélligo I understánd, díligo I love, négligo I négléct, faciunt make præterítum (témpus) their præterpérféct tense léxi ; ómnia réliqua (compósita vérba à légo) all the rest, légi.

NUNC now díscas you may léarn formáre to form supínium the supíne ex præteríto (témpure) from the præterpérféct tense.

Bi the terminátion -bi sùmit takes síbi to itsélf -tum : námquè for síc so bí'bi I drank fit is made bíbitum.

Ci the terminátion -ci fit is made -ctum ; ut as víci I cónquered or overcáme, víctum, testátur téstífiés or shows, et and íci I smote dans máking íctum ; féci I made or díd, fáctum ; quóquè álsó jéci I threw or cast, jáctum.

Di the terminátion -di fit is made -sum ; ut as vídi I saw, vísum : quádam (supína) some géminant s dóuble the léttér s ; ut as pándi I ópened, pássum, sédi I sat, séssum ; ádde add scídi I cut, quod which dat gives scíssum ; átquè and fídi I cleft, físsum ; quóquè álsó fódí I dug, fóssum.

Hic here étíam álsó advértas you may mark, quód that

prima syllaba *the first syllable*, quam *which* præteritum (tém-pus) *the preterperfect tense* vult *wishes* geminári *to be doubled*, *that is, will have doubled*, non geminátur *is not doubled* supínis *in the supines*: átquè *id and this* tötóndi *I clipped or shore*, dans *máking* tónsum, docet *teáches or shows*; átquè *and* cécidi *I beat*, quod *which* dat *gives* cásum; et *and* cécidi *I fell*, quod *which* (dat *gives*) cásum; átquè *and* tēténdi *I bent*, quod *which* (hábet) *has* ténsum et *also* téntum; tútudi *I pounded*, túnsum; átquè *and* dédi *I gave*, quod *which* júre *by right* póscit *requíres* dátum: átquè *and* mómórdi *I bit* vult *will* háve mórsum.

Gi *the termination -gi* fit *is made* -ctum; ut *as* légi *I have read*, léctum; pégi *I fastened* átquè *and* pépigi *I covenanted* dant *give or make* páctum; frégi *I broke*, fráctum; quóquè *also* tétigi *I touched*, táctum; égi *I acted*, áctum: púpugi *I pricked*, púnctum; fúgi *I fled* dat *gives or makes* fúgitum.

Li *the termination -li* fit *is made* -sum; ut *as* sállí *the præterite of* sállo, stans *standing* pro for cónдио sále *I seáson with salt*, sálsum; pépuli *I drove away* dat *gives or makes* púlsum; céculi *I broke*, cúlsum; átquè *and* fefélli *I deceived*, fálsum; vélli *I plucked* dat *gives* vúlsum; quóquè *also* túli *I bore* hábet *has* látum.

Mi, ni, pi, qui, *the terminations -mi, -ni, -pi, and -qui*, fór-mant *form* -tum, vélút *as* (id est) *manifestum* *is manifest* híc *here*: émi *I bought*, émptum; véni *I came*, véntum; cécini *I sang* à *from* cáno *I sing*, cántum; cépi *I took* à *from* cápio *I take*, cáptum; quóquè *also* cépi *I began*, céptum; rúpi *I brake or broke* à *from* rúmпо *I break*, rúptum; quóquè *also* líqui *I left*, líctum.

Ri *the termination -ri* fit *is made* -sum: ut *as* vérrí *I brúshed*, vérsum:—éxcipe *excépt* péperi *I brought forth* young, pártum.

Si *the énding -si* fit *is made* -sum: ut *as* vísi *I went to see*, vísum: támèn *but* mísi *I sent* formábit *will form* míssum, s gemináto *the létter s béing* *dóubled*:—éxcipe *excépt* fúlsi *I própped*, fúltum; háusi *I drew*, háústum; sársi *I pátched*, sártum; quóquè *also* fársi *I stúffed*, fártum; ússi *I burnt*, ústum; géssi *I cárried or bore*, géstum: tórsi *I wreáthed* requírit *requíres or hath* dúo (supína) *two supines* tórtum, et *and* tórsum; indúlsi *I indúlged*, indúltum átquè *and* indúlsum.

Psi *the termination* -psi fit is made -tum : ut as scripsi I wrote, scriptum ; quóquæ *also* sculpsi I engraved, sculptum.

Ti *the termination* -ti fit is made -tum : námquæ for stéti *the préterite stéti* à from sto I stand, atquæ and stíti *the préterite stíti* à from sisto I make to stand, ámbo both rítè by right dant give státum : támèn but éxcipe *except vérti* I turned, vérsu.

Vi *the termination* -vi fit is made -tum : ut as flávi I blew, flátum : éxcipe *except pávi* I fed cáttie, pástum : lávi I washed dat gives lótum, intérdùm *sómetimes* laútum, atquæ and lavátum ; potávi I drank fácit makes pótum, intérdùm *sómetimes* et *also* potátum : sèd but fávi I fávoured (fácit) makes faútum ; cávi I bewáred or I took care, caútum. A from séro sévi I sow rítè fórmes you may ríghtly form sátum : lívi I besmeáred atquæ and líni I besmeáred dant give lítum ; sólvi I loósened à from sólvo I loósen, solútum ; vólvi I róllèd à from vólvo I roll, volútum : singultívi I sóbbèd vult will have singúltum : véneo, vénis, vénivi I am sold, vénum ; sepelívi I búried, rítè by right, sepúltum.

(Vérbum) quod a verb that dat gives or makes -ui dat gives or makes -itum : ut as dómui I támed, dómítum : éxcipe *except* quódis vérbum what verb you like, that is, évery verb in -uo ending in -uo, quíà *because* sémper formábit it (*námely, ány verb of that termination*) will álwáys form -ui in -útum -ui into útum ; ut as éxui I put off, exútum : déme take away or *except* rúi, à from rúo I rush, dans máking rúítum : sécui I cut vult will have séctum ; nécui I slew, néctum ; atquæ and frícui I rúbbed, fríctum ; ítèm *also* míscui I míngled, místum : atquæ and amícui I clóthed dat gives amíctum : tórrui I róasted hábet has tóstum ; dócui I taught, dóctum ; ácquæ and ténui I held, téntum ; consúlui I consúlted, consúltum ; álui I nóurished or fed, áltum, atquæ and álitum : síc so sálui I leáped, sáltum ; célui I tílled, quóquæ *also* occúlui I hid, cúltum ; pínsui I póunded or ground hábet has pístum ; rápui I snátched, ráptum ; atquæ and sérui I have set in órder, à from séro I set in órder, vult will have sértum :—síc so quóquæ *also* téxui I wove hábet has téxtum.

Sèd but hæc (vérba) these verbs mútant change -ui in -sum -ui into -sum : nám for cénseo I judge hábet hath cénsum ; céllui I broké, célsu ; méto méssui I reap hábet has quóquæ

also inéssum : itè*m likewise* néxui, *I knitted* hábet *has* néxum, síc *so* quóquè *also* péxui *I combed*, péxum.

Xi the *terminátion -xi* fit *is made -ctum* : ut *as* vínxi *I bound*, vínctum : quínque (vérba) *five verbs* abjiciunt *n* *cast away the lètter n* ; ut *as* fínxi *I formed or fásioned* fictum ; mínxi *I made wáter*, míctum ; ádjice *add* pínxi *I painted* dans *gíving* píctum ; strínxi *I strípped or réndered bare*, stríctum ; quóquè *also* rínxi *I grínned*, ríctum. Fléxi *I bent*, pléxi, *I twisted*, fíxi *I fásstened*, dant *give or make -xum* ; et *and* flúo *I flow*, flúxum.

Quódquè *compósitum supínium évery compóund supíne* formátur *is formed* ut *as* (súum) *simplex (supínium) its own símple supíne*, quámvis *though éadem síyllaba the same síyllable* non stet *may not stand, that is, does not continue sémpèr álwáys* utríque (supíno) *to éither supíne of the two, that is, to them both*. (Vérba) *compósita verbs compóunded à of túsum to pound, that is, the compóunds of túsum, n démptâ the lètter n béng táken áwáy*, (fáciunt) *make -túsum* : (vérbum compósitum) *ány compóund à of rúitum to rush, médiâ i the míddle lètter i démptâ béng táken áwáy, fit is made -rútum* ; et *and* quóquè *also à of sáltum to leap, súltum*. (Vérba) *compósita the compóunds à of or from séro I sow quándò whenéver fórmat it forms sátum dant give or make -sítum*.

Hæc (supína) *these supínes cáptum to take, fáctum to do, jáctum to cast or throw, ráptum to snatch, mútant -a per -e change -a ínto -e* ; et *and cántum to sing, pártum to bring forth young, spársum to sprínkles, cárptum to crop or cull, quóquè also fártum to stuff*.

Vérbum *the verb édo I eat, compósitum compóunded, that is, when it is compóunded, non fáct. makes not -éstum, sèd but -ésum* : únum (vérbum compósitum ab édo) *one of its compóunds duntáxat ónly cómedo I eat up, formábit will form utrúmque éither one or the óther, that is, both -ésum and -éstum*.

A *from* nóscó *I know* (hæc) dúo (compósita vérba) *these two compóunds tántum ónly cógnitum to know et and ágnitum to know agáin or to recogníse habéntur are had or are found* ; cætera (compósita vérba à nóscó) *the rest dant give or make nótum* :—nóscitum *the supíne nóscitum jám now est is in nullo úsu in no use, that is, such supíne is not now in use*.

VER'BA *in -or verbs énding in -or admíttunt admít or take*

præteritum (témpus) *their preterperfect tense* ex posteriore supino *from the latter (or second) supine, -u verso the final -u* béing túrned per *-us into -us, et and sum* vèl *fui the auxiliary, sum or fui, consociato* béing *linked or joined with it, that is, béing ádded to the new termination*; ut *as à from or of lectu to be read (formatur) is formed* *lectus sum* vèl *fui I have been read. At but* *hórum (verbórum) of these verbs nunc* *sómetimes est there is depónens (vérbum) a verb depó-* *nent, nunc at óther times est there is commúne (vérbum) a* *cómmon verb* *notándum to be nóted or obsérvéd: nam* *for* *lábor I glide or slide* *dat gives* *lápsus*; *pátior I súffer, pássus, et and (vérba) náta* *éjus verbs sprung from it, that is, its* *cóm-pounds, ut* *as, compátior I súffer togéther with, fórmans* *compássus fórmíng compássus, átquè and perpétior I endúre* *(fórmans fórmíng) perpéssus: fáteor I own or conféss* *dat gives* *fássus, et and (vérba) náta* *índè ány verbs originatíng* *from thence, that is, all its cóm-pounds; ut* *as confíteor I* *conféss or acknówledge, fórmans fórmíng conféssus; átquè* *and diffíteor I deny or disavów (fórmans fórmíng) difféssus:—* *grádior I step* *dat gives or makes* *gréssus, et and (vérba)* *náta* *índè ány verbs originatíng from thence, that is, its cóm-* *pounds; ut* *as digrédiór I step áside, digréssus: júnge join* *fatíscor I am weáry, féssus sum; métiór I mete or meásure,* *ménsus sum; et and útor I use, úsus.*

Ordior the verb ordior pro for *téxo I weave* *dat gives or* *makes* *ordítus, pro for incépto I begin, órsus; nítor I strive* *(fácit makes) nísus, vèl or níxus sum; et and ulcíscor I* *avéngé or I revéngé, últus: símul álso iráscor I am ángry,* *irátus; átquè and réor I think or I sup-póse, rátus sum; obli-víscor I forgét, vult* *will have* *oblítus sum; frúor I enjóy,* *óptat wíshes or choóses frúctus, vèl or frúitus: júnge join or* *add miseréri to have pity, misértus.*

Túor I see, et and túeor I defénd, non vult wíshes not, *that is, will not have* *tútus, sèd but túitus sum: ádde add* *locútus, à from or of lóquor I speak; et and ádde add* *secútus, à of or from séquor I fóllo.*

Expériór I try, fácit makes expértus; pacíscor I cóvenant *or bárgain, gaúdet delíghts formáre to form, that is, will form* *páctus sum; nancíscor I get, náctus; apíscor I obtáin, quod* *whích est is vétus vérbum an old verb, áptus sum; úndè from* *whence adipíscor I get, adéptus.*

Jünge *join or add* quéror *I complain*, quéstus; jünge *join or add* proficiscor *I go*, proféctus; expérgiscor *I awake*, expérréctus sum; et *and* quóquè *also* hæc (vérba) *these verbs*, comminiscor *I devise*, comméntus; nascor *I am born*, nátus; átquè *and* móríor *I die*, mórtuus; átquè *and* órior *I rise*, quod *which* fácit *makes* prætéritum (témpus) *its preterpérfect tense*, órtus.

Hæc (vérba) *these verbs* hábent *have* prætéritum (témpus) *a preterpérfect tense* actívæ (vócis) *of the áctive*, et *and* passívæ vócis *of the pássive voice*: cæno *I sup*, fórmát tibi *forms to you* cænávi *I súpped*, et *and* cænátus sum *I súpped*; júro *I swear*, jurávi, et *and* jurátus; átquè *and* póto *I drink*, potávi *I drank*, et *and* pótus; tíubo *I stúmbler*, titubávi *I stúmbled*, vèl *or* titubátus.

Prándeó *I dine* dat *gives* prándi, et *and* pránsus sum, pláceó *I please*, plácul, et *and* plácitus: suéscó *I accústom*, vult *will* suévi, átquè *and* suétus.

Núbo *I márry* (hábet *has*) núpsi, átquè *and* *also* núpta sum; méreor *I désérve*, méritus sum, vèl *or* méruí: ádde *add* líbet *it pleáses*, líbuit, líbitum; et *and* ádde *add* lícet *it is allówed*, *or it is láwful*, quod *which* (fácit) *makes* lícuit, lícítum; tádet *it weáries*, quod *which* dat *gives or makes* táduit, et *and* pertæsum: ádde *add* púdet *it ashámes or it ashámeth*, fáciens *máking* púduit, átquè *and* púditum; átquè *and* píget *it írks or grieves*, quod *which* fórmát tibi *forms for you* píguít *it írked*, átquè *and* pígitum, *it írked*.

Neútro-passívum (vérbum) *a neúter-pássive verb* fórmát tibi *forms for you* prætéritum (témpus) *its preterpérfect tense* sic *thus*, *or in the máñner fóllowing*; gaúdeo *I am glád*, gavísus sum; fído *I trust*, físus; et *and* aúdeo *I dare*, aúsus sum; fíó *I becóme or am máde*, fáctus; sóleo *I am wont*, sólitus sum.

(Hæc vérba) fúgiunt *these verbs* *flee or avoid* prætéritum (témpus) *a preterpérfect tense*, *that is*, *want the préterite*: vérgo *I verge or bend*, ámbigo *I doubt*, glisco *I spread*, fatisco *I chink*, pólleo *I am válid or pówerful*, nídeo *I shine*: ad hæc (vérba) *to these* (áddas *you may add*) *inceptíva* (vérba) *incéptive verbs*; ut *as* pueráscó *I verge tówards chíldhood*:— et *and* passíva (vérba) *pássive verbs*, quíbus *in* *which* actíva (vérba) *the áctives* caruère *wánted*, *that is*, *of which the áctive voices* *want* supínis *the súpines*; ut *as* métuor *I am dréaded*,

tímeor, *I am feáred*: (ádde *add*) ómnia meditátiva (vérba) *all méditative or desiderative verbs*, præter *except* partúrio *I am in labour or childbirth*, esúrio *I am húngry*; quæ dúo (vérba) *which two verbs sérvant keep* præterítum (témpus) *the preterpérfect tense*.

Hæc vérba *these verbs* rárdò séldom aut or núnquàm *néver* retinébunt *will retain or keep, that is, will have* supínium a súpine; lámbo *I lick*, míco mícui *I glitter*, rúdo *I bray*, scábo *I claw*, párcó pēpérci *I spare*, dispésco *I drive from pásture*, póscó *I requíre or I demánd*, díscó *I learn*, compésco *I restrain*, quíníscó *I nod the head*, dégo *I lead on or pass*, ángo *I throttle*, súgo *I suck*, língo *I lick*, níngo *I snow*, átquè and sátago *I am búsy*, psálló *I play on an ínstrument*, vólo *I am wílling*, nólo *I am unwílling*, málo *I am more wílling or would ráther*, trémo *I trémbles*, strídeo, strído, *I screek*, fláveo *I am yéllow*, líveo *I am black and blue*, ávet *he covets*, páveo *I dread*, conníveo *I conníve with or wink at*, férvet *it is hot*.

(Vérbum) compósítum a verb compóunded à of núo *I nod*; ut *as* rénuo *I refuse*: à of cádo *I fall*; ut *as* áccido *I fall upón*, præter *except* óccido *I fall down*, quod *which* fácit *makes* occásum, átque and récido *I fall back*, recásum: réspuo *I refuse*, línquo, *I leave*, lúo *I pay*, métuo *I fear*, clúo *I shine or am fámous*, frígeo *I am cold*, cálveo *I am bald*, et and stérto *I snore*, tímeo *I fear*: síc so lúceo *I shine*; et and árceo *I repél or drive away*, cújus *whereóf (or of which verb)* compósita (vérba) *the compóunds hábent have* -ércítum:—síc so (vérba) náta *verbs sprung or derived à from* grúo *I cry like a crane*, ut *as*, íngruo *I inváde*: et and quæcúmque *neútra* (vérba) *whatsoéver neúters* secúndæ (conjugatíonis) *of the sécond conjugátion* formántur *are fórméd* in -uí: excípias *you may except* óleo *I smell*, dóleo *I am in pain or I grieve*, pláceo *I please*, átquè, and tácco *I am sílent*, páreo *I obéy*; ítém álso cáreo *I want*, nóceo *I hurt*, jácco *I lie extéded*, átquè and láteo *I am hid or conceáled*, et álso váleo *I am well or in health*, cáleo *I am hot*: námquè *for hæc (vérba) these verbs* gaudent *delíght* supíno *in a súpine, that is, these verbs* *have one súpine*.

SYNTAXIS,

or,

THE RULES OF GRAMMAR

CONSTRUED.

PERSONÁLE vĕrbum *a personal verb or a verb personal, that is, a verb which has different persons concórdat agrées cum with nominatívo (cásu) its nóminative case número in número et and persónâ in person: ut as, vía the way ad to bónos móres good mánners est is núnquam séra néver (too) late.*

Nominatívus (cásus) *the nóminative case pronóminum of pronouns rárò exprimitur is séldom expréssed nísì unléss grátiâ for the sake distinctiónis of distinction, aut or émphasis of énergy of expréssion: ut as, vos ye damnâstis (for damnavístis) have condénned (me); quâsí as though dícat he should say, némo prætereà no one else. Tu thou es art patrónus our pátron, tu thou párens our fáther, (literally, párent,) si íf tu thou déséris forsáke us perĩmus (for perivimus) we pérish (literally, we have pérished), or are undóne; quâsí as though dícat he should say, tu thou es patrónus art our pátron præcípuè chiefly or in an espécial mánnér, et and præ befóre áliis (all) óthers. (Ílle) fértur he is repórted designâsse (for designavisse) to have commítted (literally, to have plótted or márked out) atrócia flagítia atrócious villánies, that is, hórrid crimes.*

Aliquándò sómetimes orátio *a séntence est is nominatívus (cásus) the nóminative case vĕrbo to a verb: ut, as didicísse to have learnt ingénuas ártes the ingénuous arts, that is, the liberal sciénces fidélitèr fáithfully or thóroughly emóllit sóftens much móres the mánners, nèc nor sínit (éos) súffers them ésse to be féros brútal or rude.*

Aliquándò sómetimes advĕrbium *an ádverb cum with geni-*

tivo (cásu) a *génitive case* (est nominatívus cásus vérbo *is the nominative to a verb*):—ut *as*, pártim virórum *part of the men* ceciderunt *fell, that is, were killed or slain* in bello *in war* or the war.

VÉRBA *verbs* infinitívi módi *of the infinitive mood* fréquentèr *frequently* or óftentimes státuunt *set* ánte se *before them* accusatívum (cásum) *an accusative case* pro *for* or *instead* of nominatívus (cásu) *a nominative*, conjunctióne *the conjunction* quòd *that* vèl *or* ut *to the end that* omíssâ *being omitted* or left out: ut *as*, gaúdeo *I rejoice* or *I am glad* te *that thou* rediisse (*for* redivisse) *have returned, that is, art returned* incólumem *safe*.

Vérbum *a verb* pòsitum *placed* inter *between* dúos nominatívus (cásus) *two nominative cases* diversórum numerórum *of different numbers* pótest *can* or *may* concordáre *agree* cum *with* alterútro (illórum) *either one of them*: ut *as*, iræ *the quarrels* (*literally, ángers*) amántium *of lovers* (*literally, of persons loving*) est *is* integrátio *the renewal* amóris *of love*. Péctus (*her*) breast quóquè *also* fiunt *becomes* róborá *oak* (*literally, oaks*).

Nómen *a noun* multítudínis *of multitude* singuláre *singular*, *that is, any collective noun of the singular number*, júngitur *is joined* quándóque *sometimes* pluráli vérbo *to a plural verb*: ut *as*, pars *part* (*of them*) abière (*for* abivère) *have gone, that is, are gone away*. Utérque *each* or *both* of the two deludúntur *are deluded or beguiled* dólis *with tricks, that is, are gulled* by decéptions.

Impersonália (vérba) *impersonal verbs* non hábent *have not* nominatívum (cásum) *any nominative enunciated expressed* (*in Latin*):—ut, *as*, tædet me *it wearies me, that is, I am weary* or *tired* vítæ *of life*. Est *it is* pertæsum *altogether* wearisome, *that is, I am quite tired or sick* conjúgii *of wedlock*.

ADJECTÍVA *adjectives*, participia *participles*, et *and* pronómina *pronouns* concórdant *agree* cum substantívo *with their substantive*, género *in gender*, número *in number*, et *and* cásu *in case*:—ut *as*, rára ávis *a scarce or an uncommon bird* in térris *in the lands, that is, in the world*, átquè *and* simillima *very* (*much*) *like* únto nígro cýcno *a black swan*.

Aliquándò *sometimes* orátio *a sentence* súplet *supplies* locum *the place* substantívi *of a substantive*, adjectívo *the adjective* pòsito *being put* in neutro género *in the neuter gender*:—ut *as*,

audito it *béing heard, or it háving been heard*, régem *that the king proficisci was set out* Dorobérmiam *for Dover*.

RELATÍVUM *the relative* concórdat *agreés cum with* antecedente *its antecedent*, género *in gender*, número *in number*, et *and* persónâ *in person* :—ut *as*, quis *who est is* bónus *vir a good man* ? (Vir) qui *the man who sérvat keeps* consúlta *the decreés pátrum of the fáthers or sénators*, (vir) qui *the man who (sérvat) keeps léges the laws átuè and júra the órdenes or rites*.

Aliquándò *sómetimes* orátio *a séntence* pónitur *is put* pro *for* antecedente *the antecedent* :—ut, *as*, véni *I came* ad *ad* éam *to her* in *témpore in time or in seáson*, quod (negótium) *which est is* prímu(m) (negótium) *the first or main thing* ómniu(m) réru(m) *of all things, that is, the chief búsiness or concérn of all*.

Relatívu(m) *a relative* collocátu(m) *pláced ínter betweén* dúo substantíva *two súbstantives* diversórum *generu(m) of different génders* et *and* (diversórum) *numerórum (of different) númbers* concórdat *agreés* intérdu(m) *at times* cum *with* posterióre (substantívo) *the látter (súbstantive)* :—ut *as*, hómines *men* tuéntur *regárd* íllu(m) glóbu(m) *that globe* quæ *which* dicitur *is* *cálled* térra *the earth*.

Aliquándò *sómetimes* relatívu(m) *the relative* concórdat *agreés* cum *with* primitívo (nómine) *the primitive noun*, quod *which* subauditur *is understood* in possessívo (nómine) *in the possessive* :—ut *as*, ómnes (hómines) *all men* (cœpérunt) *dícere* *begán to say* ómnia bóna (vérba) *all good or hópeful words*, et *and* laudáre *to praise or to extól* méas fortúnas *my lucky stars or good fórtune* qui habérem *who had* gnátu(m) *a son* præditu(m) *endúed* táli ingénio *with such a dispositión*.

Si *if* nominatívu(s) (cásus) *a nóminative case* interponátur *be put betweén* relatívo *the relative* et *and* vérbo *the verb*, relatívu(m) *the relative* régitur *is governed* à *by* vérbo *the verb*, aut *or* ab *ab* aliâ dictione *by some óther word* quæ *which* locátur *is pláced* in oratione *in the séntence*, cum *with* vérbo *with the verb* :—ut *as*, grátia *fávour* ábest *is wánting*, thát *is*, thanks *are lost* ab *ab* officio *in a kindness* quod *which* móra *báckwardness* tárdat *retárds*,—*that is, which tárdiness or deláy keeps back*. Cújus *númen* *whose divínity or divíne will and présence* adóro *I adóre*.

Quúm *when* dúo substantíva *two súbstantives* diversæ signi-

ficiationis of a different significátion concurrunt meet together, postérius (substantívum) the latter (substantive) pónitur is put in genitívo (cásu) in the génitive case: ut as, amor the love or the líking núnmi of móney créscit increáses quántum as much as pecúnia ípsa the móney itsélf créscit increáses.

Hic genitívus (cásus) this génitive case aliquándò at times vértitur is chánged in datívum (cásu) into the dáitive:—ut as (ílle) est he is páter a fáther úrbi to the city, átquè and marítus a húsband úrbi to the city; that is, he is the fáther and húsband of the city.

Adjectívum an ádjective in neútro géneré in or of the neúter génder pósitum put síne substantívo without a súbstantive, póstulat requíres aliquándò sómetimes genitívum (cásu) a génitive case:—ut as, paúlulum pecúniæ véry líttle of móney, that is, véry líttle móney.

Intérdum sómetimes genitívus (cásus) the génitive case pónitur tántum is set alóne, prióre substantívo the fórmer súbstantive of the two subaudíto béing understoód per ellípsin by the figure ellípsis: ut as, úbi when véneris you shall have come, that is, when you are come ad Diánæ to Diána's íto turn ad déxtram (ínánium) to the right hand: subaudí understánd témplum témples; that is, when you cóme to the témples of Diána, turn to the right.

Dúo substantíva two súbstantives ejúsdem réi of the same thing, that is, respécting the same áffair, ponúntur are put or pláced in eódem cásu in the same case:—ut as, ópes ríches, írritaménta malórum the incéntives of évils or of vice, effodiúntur are dug out (of the earth).

Laus praise, vitupérium díspraise, vèl or quálitás the quálitý réi of a thing, pónitur is put in ablatívo (cásu) in the áblative case, étiam álso genitívo (cásu) in the génitive case:—ut as, púer a boy ingénui vúltús of an ingénuous cóunte-nance or áspect, átquè and ingénui pudóris of an ingénuous báshfulness or módesty. Vir a man nüllá fíde of no fidélity or íntégrity, that is, a man of no hónesty or prínciple.

Ópus need or neédfulness et and úsus use or occásió éxi-gunt requíre ablatívum (cásu) an áblative case:—ut as, ópus est nóbis there is need to us, that is, we have need tíñ auctoritáte of your authóritý. Non accépit he received not, that is, he wóuld not receíve pecúniám móney ab íis from them, quá (pecúniá) of which, (námedly, móney,) éssét there could be

or there was nihil úsûs *nothing of occasion, that is, no need* sibi únto him: in óther words, of which he had no need, or for which he had no occasion.

Aútèm but ópus the word ópus vidétur seems *quandóquè* *sómetimes* póni to be put *adjectivè adjectively* pro for *necessá- rius necessary*:—ut *as, dux a leáder et and aúctor an adviser* est is ópus *necessary* nóbis for us.

Adjectíva *adjectives* quæ which *signíficant* *signify* *dēsidé- rium desire, nōtítiam knowledge, mēmóriam memory, tímórem fear, átquè and contrária things cóntrary, that is, the cóntra- ries or ópposites* íis to these, *éxigunt require* *genítivum (cásum)* a *génitice case*: ut *as, natúra the náture hómínium of men, that is, of mánkind, est is ávida fond nōvitátis of nóvelty. Mens a mind práscia préscient or forekñówing futúri of the fútúre or of that which is to come. Ésto be thou mémor mándful brévis ávi of the short age, that is, of the shórtness of life. Immemor unmándful beneficii of a kindness. Imperítus rérum unskilled of things, that is, unacquainted with the world. Rúdis bélli rude or aukward of war, that is, ignorant of wár- fare. Tímídu deórú fearfúl of the gods. Impávidus súi fearless of hímsélf. Cum plúrimis áliis (adjectívís) with mány óther adjectives quæ which dénótant denóte or decláre affec- tíonem afféction or pássion ánimí of mínd.*

Verbália adjectíva *verbal adjectives, that is, adjectives derived from verbs, in -ax énding in -ax, étíam likewise éxi- gunt require* *genítivum (cásum)* a *génitice case*:—ut *as, aúdux ingénii bold of díspósitíon, that is, bold by náture* Tém- pus *time édáx consúmp- tive rérum of things; méáning, time is the eáter or consúmer of all things.*

Partítíva *nómína pártítive nouns, numerália (nómína)* *númerals or nouns of númer, comparátiva (nómína)* *com- páratives or nouns of the compárative degréé, et and super- latíva (nómína)* *supér- latives, et álso quáédam adjectíva cértain adjectives* pósitá put *partítivè pártítively* *éxigunt require* *genítivum (cásum)* a *génitice case à quo (genítívó cásu)* *from which génitice (that is, from the noun which they require to be in the génitice case) et mutuántur they álso bórrow génu* *their own génder*:—ut *as, áccipe take útrum hórú which of these two mávis you wóuld ráther. Rómulus fúit Rómulus was prímus (rex) the first Romanórum régú of the Róman kings. Déxtra (mánus) the right est is fórtior (mánus) the*

stronger manuū of the hands. Médius (dígitus) the middle finger est is longíssimus (dígitus) the longest dígitórum of the fingers. Sáncte (deús) deórum O hóly of gods, that is, O sacred déity, séquimur te we fóllow thee.

Aútē but (hæc nómina) usurpántur they are usúrped or úsed et álso cum with his præpositiónibus these præpositiónes à, ab, de, è, ex, ínter, ánte:—ut as, tértius the third ab Ænéâ from Ænéas. Sólus the óny one de súperis of the gods abóve. Álter one è vóbis of you (two) es art deús a god. Prímus the first ínter amóng ómnes all. Prímus the first ánte ómnes befóre all.

Secúndus the ádjective secúndus (sígnifyíng, sécond or inférior to) aliquándò sómetímes éxígit requíres datívum (cásum) a dátive case:—ut as, haúd secúndus not inférior or séconá-úlli to any one véterum of the áncients virtúte in válour.

Interrogatívum an interrógative et and reddítivum éjus its rédditíve or respóndent, that is, the word that ánsvers to it érunt will be, that is, must be ejúsdem cásús of the same case et and (ejúsdem) témporis (of the same) tense, nísi unléss or excépt vóces words váriæ constructiónis of a dífferent constructíon adhibeántur be adhibítet or made use of:—ut as, quárum rérum of what things est is there nùlla satíetas no satíety or fúlness? Dívítíarum of ríches. Nē whéther accúsas do you accúse (me) fúrti of theft, àn or homicídii of hómicide or múrder? Utróquè of both, námely, of theft and of múrder.

Adjectíva ádjectives quíbus by wích cómmodum advántage, incómmodum dísadvántage, similitúdo líkeness, díssimilitúdo únlíkeness, volúptas pleásure, submíssio submíssion, aut or relátio relátion ad áliquíd (negótium) to ány thing sígnificátur is sígnified, póstulant requíre datívum (cásum) a dátive case: ut as, si íf fácís you do (or take care) ut that sit he be idóneus sérvíceable pátriæ to his cóuntry, útilis úseful ágris únto the lands. Túrba a crowd, or múlitude, grávis tróublesome páci to the peace, átquè and inimíca hóstíle or avérse plácíde quiéti to plácíde ease, that is, to unríffled tranquillity or quietness. Símlis líke pátri his fáther. Cólór the cólour qui érat was álbus white est is nunc now contrárius contráry or revérse álbo to white. Jucúndus pleásant or delíghtful amícis to his fríends. Súplex súplíant or submíssive ómnibus (homínibus) to all. Póéta a póet est is finítimus véry near akín oratóri to an órator.

Hùc hithèr referuntur *are referred* nómína nouns compósita *compounded* ex præpositióne *con* (pro cum) *of the preposition con* (for cum):—ut *as*, contubernális a *comrade* or *one of the same class*, commilito a *fellow-soldier*, consérvus, a *fellow-servant*, cognátus a *kinsman* by birth.

Quædam (adjectíva) *some* ex his (adjectívís) *of these*, quæ *which* significánt *signify* similitúdinem *likeness*, junguntur *are joined* etiám *also* genitívo (cásui) *to a genitive case*: ut *as*, (hómo) quem *he whom* métuis *you fear* érat *was* par the *módel* or *image* hújus *of this man*, *that is*, *he was like this man in size and appearance*. *Es* you *are* símilis *the like* dómíni *of your máster*, *that is*, *you resémble your máster*.

Commúnis *common*, aliénus *strange* or *foreign*, immúnis, *free*, junguntur *are joined* genitívo (cásui) *to a genitive case*, datívo (cásui) *to a dative*; et *also* ablatívo (cásui) *to an ablative* cum *with* præpositióne *a preposition*: ut *as*, *est* it *is* *commúne* a *common* *próperty* ómnium animántium *of all living creatures*, *that is*, *it is common to all animals*. *Mors* *death* *est* *is* *commúnis* *common* ómnibus (animálibus) *to all*. *Hoc* (negótium) *this* *est* *is* *commúne* *common* míhi *to me* cum *te* *with thee*, *that is*, *common to you and me*. *Non* aliéna *not* *unfit* for *consílii* *the design*. *Aliénus* *ambitióni* (*a man*) *strange* *to* *ambítion*, *that is*, *an énemy* or *a stránger* *to* *ambítion*. *Non* aliénus *not* *avérse* à *from* *stúdiis* *the studies*, *that is*, *to the studies* *Scævolæ* of *Scævola*. *Dábitur* *it shall be given* or *gránted* vóbis *to you* ésse *to be* *immúnibus* *free* hújus *máli* *of this mischief*, *that is*, *exémp*t *from* *this* *calámity*. *Caprifícus* *the wild fig-tree* *est* *is* *immúnis* *free* ómnibus *to all*. (*Nos*) *súm*us *we are* *immúnes* *free* ab *illis* *mális* *from those évils*.

Nátus *born*, cómmodus *convénient*, incómmodus *inconvé-nient*, útilis *úseful*, inútilis *úseless* or *unsérviceable*, véhe-mens *éárnest*, áptus *fit*, cum *with* múltis aliis (adjectívís) *mány óther adjectives*, junguntur *are joined* intérdùm *sóme-times* etiám *likewise* accusatívo (cásui) *to an accusative case* cum *with* præpositióne *a preposition*:—ut *as*, *nátus* *born* ad *glóriam* *to* or *for* *glóry*. *Útilis* *úseful* or *prófitable* ad *éam* *rem* *to that* *affair* or *púrpose*.

Verbália (adjectíva) *verbal adjectives*, or *adjectives derived from verbs* (finíta) in *-bilis* énding in *-bilis* accépta *táken* *passívè* *pássively*, et *also* participiália (adjectíva) *participial*

adjectives (finita) in -*duſ ending in -duſ*, poſtulant require dativum (caſum) a dative caſe:—ut *as*, iners lúcus a ſluggiſh or a heavy grove, that is, a thick grove penetrabilis penetrable nullo áſtro to no ſtar, that is, not penetrable by the rays of any of the heavenly bodies. O Júli, O Július, memoránde mihi wóthy únto me to be méntioned, that is, wóthy or deſerving of méntion by me poſt áfter nulloſ ſodáles none (of my) compánions or acquáintances.

Menſúra the meáſure magnítudinis of mágnitude or of quantity ſubjicitur is ſubjoined to or is put áfter adjectivis adjectives in accuſativo (caſu) in the accuſative caſe, ablativo (caſu) in the áblative caſe, et and genitivo (caſu) in the géntive caſe:—ut as, túrris a tówer álta high céntum pédes a húndred feet, méáning, a tówer one húndred feet high. Fons a fóuntain or well látus wide tríbus pédibus three feet, áltus deep trigínta (pédibus) thírty feet, méáning, a ſpring three feet wide and thírty feet deep. Área a floor láta broad dénũm (for denórum) pédũm ten feet, or a floor ten feet broad.

Accuſativus (caſus) an accuſative caſe aliquándò ſómetimes ſubjicitur is ſubjoined to or put áfter adjectivis adjectives et and participiis párticiples, úbi where præpoſitio ſecúndum the præpoſition ſecúndum vidétur ſeems ſubintélligi to be underſtoód:—ut as, ſímilis like Déo to a god ós as to his cóuntenance or víſage átquè and húmeros as to his ſhóuldere, that is, in his cárriage of hímeſelf, and in híſ ſize. Demíſſus caſt down vultũm as to híſ look.

Adjectiva adjectives quæ which pértinent pertain or reláte ad cópiam to plénty vèl or (ad) egeſtátem to want, éxigunt require intérdũm ſómetimes ablativum (caſum) an áblative caſe, intérdũm ſómetimes genitivum (caſum) a géntive caſe:—ut as, dívẽs rich équũm (for equórum) of hórſes, or, in hórſes, dívẽs rich pictáĩ véſtis of píctured véſture, that is, in embroídered ráiment,—et and aúri of gold. Ámor love eſt is fæcundíſſimus véry fécund or abúndant et both mélle with or of hóney et and félle with or of gall. Éxpers fráudis void of deceít. Beátus háppy or abóúnding grátiã in fávour.

Adjectiva adjectives, et and ſubſtantiva ſubſtantives, régunt góvern ablativum (caſum) an áblative caſe ſignificántem ſignifying cauſam the cauſe, et and fórmam the fórm, vèl or módũm the mánnere réi of a thing:—ut as, pállidus pale írã with ánger. Grammáticus a grammárian nómine in náme.

re in reality bárbarus a barbárian. César Trojánus César a Trójan origine by descént.

Dignus wóthy, indignus unwóthy, præditus endúed, cáptus táken or disábled, conténtus contént, extórris bánished, frétus relýing upón, líber free, cum with, adjectivis adjectives significántibus signifying prætium price éxigunt requíre ablatívum (cásum) an áblative case:—ut as, es thou art dignus wóthy ódio of háttred. (Égo) qui habérem I who had gnátum a son præditum endúed táli ingénio with such a disposition. Tálpæ the moles cápti óculis táken in their eyes, that is, the blínd moles fodêre have dug or éxcavated cubília their beds or holes. Ábi go your way conténtus contént túâ sórte with your lot. Ánimus a mind líber free terróre from fear. Non venále not púrchaseable, that is, not to be púrchased gémmis with gems or jéwels, nèc nor aúro with gold.

Nonnúlla (adjectiva) some or a few hórum (adjectivórum) of these admíttunt admít interdum sómetimes genítivum (cásum) a génitive case:—ut as, indignus unwóthy magnórum avórum of his great áncestors. Cármina vérses digna wóthy Déæ of a Góddess. Extórris bánished régni of the kíngdom, that is, bánished the kíngdom or from the realm.

Comparatíva compáratives, cum when exponántur they can be expóunded or expláined per by (the conjúction) quámm than, admíttunt admít, or receíve áfter them, ablatívum (cásum) an áblative case:—ut as, argéntum sílver est is vívius more vile, or, of less vólue, aúro than gold, aúrum gold (est vílius, is of less vólue) virtútibus than heróic quálities or vírtue: id est that is, quámm than aúrum gold, quámm than virtútes heróic quálities or vírtue.

Tánto by so much, quánto by how much, hôc by this, éo by that, et and quo by which or by what, cum with quibúsdam áliis (ablatívus) some óthers, quæ which significánt signify mensúram the meásure excéssûs of excéss, or, of excéeding; ítem álso ætáte by age, et and nátu by birth, jungúntur are jóined sáepè óftentimes comparatívus ínto compáratives et and superlatívus to superlatives:—ut as, tánto by so much, (sum) péssimus póeta (am I) the worst póet ómnium (póetarum) of all, quánto by how much tu thou (es) óptimus patrónus (art) the best pátron ómnium (patronórum) of all. Quo plus by what much (or how much) the more hábent they have, éo plus by that much (or by so much) the more cúpiunt do they còret

or desire. *Máior the greater ætáte by age, that is, the élder, et and máximus the greátest (ætáte) by age, that is, the éldest. Máior greáter nátu by birth, that is, ólder ; et and máximus greátest (nátu) by birth, or óldest.*

Méi of me, túi of thee or you, súi of himsélf, hersélf, of itsélf, or themsélves, nóstri of us, véstri of you, (némpe námely,) genitívi (cásus) the génitive cáses primitívorum (nóminum) of the primitíve nouns, ponúntur are put or úsed cùm when persóna a persón significátur is signified :—ut as, lánguet she lánguishes desidério túi with desire of thee, that is, for want of thee. Cára pignora dear plédges súi of himsélf. Cécus ámor the blind love súi of self, that is, the blind love of one's self. Imágo nóstrî the pícture of us, that is, of our persón.

Méus mine, túus thine, súus his own, her own, its own, or their own, nóster ours, véster yours, ponúntur are úsed cùm when áctio áction, vél or posséssio the posséssion réi of a thing significátur is signified :—ut as, fávet she fávours túo desidério your wish or desire. Nóstra imágo our pícture : id est, that is, (imágo) quam (imáginem) the pícture which nos we possidémus posséss.

Hæc possessíva (pronómína, quæ sequúntur) these posséssive pronouns, méus mine, túus thine, súus his own, her own, its own, or their own, nóster ours, et and véster yours, recípiunt receíve or take post se áfter them hos genitívos (cásus) these génitive cáses ; ipsíus of himsélf, of hersélf, or of itsélf, solíus of him, her, or it alóne, uníus of one, duórum of two, tríum of three, &c. ómnium of all, plúrium of more, paucórum of few, cujúsq; of évery one, et and álso genitívos (cásus) the génitive cáses participiórum of párticiples, qui which referúntur are referred ad primitívum (nómen) to the primitíve word subauditum understóod : ut as, dixi I said or affirmed rem-públicam that the state or cómmonwealth ésse sálvam was safe, that is, was sáved or préserved méâ uníus opérâ by my single sérvíce (litérally, by my dóing of one or alóne). Méum solíus peccátum my offénce alóne (litérally, mine offénce of (me) ónly, or, the offénce of me individuálly,) non pótést cánnót córrigi be améded. Cùm when, or whereás némo nobody légat reads méa scrípta tíméntis the wrítings of me féáring (litérally, my wrítings of (me) féáring) recítare to recíte or rehearse them vúlgo públicly or in públic. Céperis

you may have taken or formed conjecturam a conjecture, that is, you may guess de tuo studio ipsius from your study of (you) yourself, that is, by your own individual study. Præstantior more excellent in sua laude cujusque in his own praise (that) of each: freely, each in his own skill. Nostra memoriâ omnium in our memory (that) of us all, that is, in the memory or recollection of us all. Respondet he answers vestris laudibus paucorum to the praises of you few: literally, to your praises (being those) of (you) few.

Sui of himself, of herself, of itself, of themselves, et and suus his own, her own, its own, or their own, sunt are reciproca reciprocals, hoc est that is, reflectuntur they are reflected, or have relation, semper always ad id to that quod which præcessit went before præcipuum chief or the most to be noted in sententiâ in the sentence:—ut as, Petrus Pêter admiratur admires se himself nimium too much. Parcit he spares suis erroribus his (own) errors. Petrus Pêter rogat magnopere begs earnestly ne deserat se that you desert him not, or, that you do not forsake him.

Hæc (tria) demonstrativa (pronômina) these (three) demonstrative pronouns, hic this, iste that, ille he, or that, distinguuntur are distinguished sic thus; hic this demonstrat shows or points to proximum the nearest (person or thing) mihi to me; iste that (demonstrat shows or points to) eum him qui who est is apud te by you; ille he, or, that (demonstrat points to) eum him qui who est is remotus remote or distant ab utroque from both of us.

Cum when hic this, et and ille he or that, referuntur are referred ad duo anteposita to two things, or persons, set or going before, hic this refertur is referred plerumque generally ad posterius to the latter, ille he, or that, ad prius to the former: ut as, quocunque which way soever aspicias you look est there is nihil nothing nisi unless or except pontus sea et and aer air: hic this or the latter tumidus tumid or swollen nubibus with clouds, ille that or the former minax threatening fluctibus with billows or waves.

Substantiva verba substantive verbs; ut as, sum I am, forem I might or would be, fio I am made, or I become, existo I do exist; passiva verba passive verbs vocandi of calling; ut as, nomen I am named, appellor I am called, dicor I am said, vocor I am called, nuncupor I am named; et and (verba)

simília *similar*, that is, óthers like iis to those ; ut as, vídeor *I am seen, or, I seem*, hábeor *I am accóuted*, existimor *I am thought*, hábent *have eósdem cásus the same cáses utrinque on both sides of them* : ut as, Déus *God est is súmum bónum the chief good*. Perpusilli *véry diminutive (or little) pèrsons vócantur are called náni dwarfs*. Fides *faith habétur is réckoned fundaméntum the foundátion nóstre religionis of our religion*. Natúra *nature dédit hath gránted ómnibus (homínibus) to all ésse to be beátis háppy*.

Ítem *likewise ómnia vérba all verbs férè álmost or in a mánnér admittunt admit post se áfter them adjectívum an adjective, quod (adjectívum) which concórdat agrees cum with nominatívo cásu vérbi the nóminative case of or to the verb, género in géndér, et and número in númer* : ut as, píi (hómínes) *pious pèrsons órant pray táciti sílent, that is, tácitly or in sílence*. Málus *pástor a bad shépherd dórmit sleeps supínus supíne, or, supínely, that is, with his face úpwards*.

Sum *I am, póstulat requíres genitívum (cásus) a génitive case quótiès as óften as significat it significes possessiónem posséssion, officium dúty, signum sign, aut or id that quod which pértinet pertáins or has respéct ad quámpiam rem to ány thing whatéver* : ut as, pécus *the cáttle est is Melibéi Melibéus's*. Est *it is adolescéntis the dúty of a young man reveréri to réverence majóres nátu his élders, or, his greátors by birth* : in this séntence the word officium dúty is omítted by the figure ellípsis.

Hi nominatívi (cásus) *these nóminative cáses excipiúntur are excépted* : méum *mine, túum thine, súmum his, hers, its or theirs, nóstrum our, véstrum your, humánum húman, bel-luínum, brútal or wild-beast-like, et and simília (adjectíva) similar ádjectives, or the like* : ut as, non est méum *it is not mine, or it becómes not me, dícere to speak cóntra agáinst auctoritátem the authórity senátûs of the sénate*. Est *it is humánum a húman thíng or a húman frailty irásci to be ángry*.

Vérba *verbs accusáandi of accúsing, damnáandi of con-demning, monéandi of wárning, absolvéandi of acquítting, et and simília (vérba) similar verbs, or the like of those, póstulant requíre genitívum (cásus) a génitive case, qui (genitívus cásus) which significat significes crímen the offence or charge* : —ut as, opórtet *it behóveth, or it is fit, éum that he qui who*

incusat *accuses* alterum (hominem) another man próbri of *dishonesty*, intuéri *look into* se ípsum *himself*, (Íle) *condemnat* he *condemns* súum génerum *his own son-in-law* sceleris of *wickedness*. Admonéto (tu) illum *remind him* *pristinæ fortunæ* of *his former fortune or condition*. Est absolutus *he was absolved or is acquitted* fúrti of *theft*.

Hic genitívus (cásus) *this genitive vértitur is turned or changed* aliquándò *sometimes* in ablatívum (cásus) *into an áblative*, vèl *either* cum *with* præpositióne a *preposition*, vèl or *sine* *without* præpositióne a *preposition*:—ut *as*, putávi *I thought* te *that you* ésse *admonéndum* ought to be put in mind de *éâ re* of *that mátter*. Si *if* es *you are* iníquus *iniquus* júdex *an iniquitous or a pártial judge* in me *towards me*, égo *I* *condemnábo* will *condemn* te *you* *éodem crimine* of *the same crime or offénce*.

Útérque *both*, nállus *none*, álter *the óther*, neúter *neither of the two*, álius *another*, ámbo *both*, et *and* superlatívus *the supérative degréé* jungúntur *are joined* vérbis *to verbs* id génus (of) *that kind*, non *nisi* *not unléss*, *that is*, óny in ablatívó (cásu) *in the áblative case* ut *as*, *accúsas* (éum) *do you accúse* (him) fúrti of *theft*, àn or *stúpri* of *dishonesty*? Utróque of *both* vèl or *de* utróque of *both* (*those crimes*): ambóbus of *them both* vèl or *de* ambóbus of *them both*: neútro of *neither of the two* vèl or *de* neútro of *neither of the two*. Accusáris *you are accúsed* de plúrimis (crimínibus) of *véry mány things símul at once*.

Sátago *I am búsy* *about a thing*, miséreor *I commiserate*, et *and* miseréscó *I pity*, póstulant *require* genitívum (cásus) a *genitive case*: ut *as*, *is* he *sátagit* *is búsy* or *has his hands full* suárum rérum of *his own concérns or bússiness*. O'ro *I pray* you miserére *pity* tantórum labórum *so great distrésses*; miserére *have pity on* ánimæ a *soul* feréntis *suffering* non *digna* *things not wórthy*, *that is*, *unmérited* or *undesérvéd* *afflictions*. Et *and* miseréscé *pity* túi géneris *your own spécies or fá mily*.

Reminíscor *I remémber*, oblivíscor *I forgét*, mémini *I remémber*, recórdor *I call to mind*, admíttunt *admit* genitívum (cásus) a *genitive case*, aut or *accusatívum* (cásus) *an accúsative case*:—ut *as*, *reminíscitur* he *remémbers* dátæ fídei *his gíven fáith*, *that is*, *his plédged troth*, or *prómise*. Est *it is* *própríum* a *thing próper*, *that is*, *the próperty* stultitíæ of *fó lly* *cérnere* to *discérn* vítia aliórum (hóminum) *the fáults of*

óthers, oblivisci to forget suorum (vitiórum) its own. Fáciam I will make or cause (you) ut memíneris that you remember, that is, to remember hújus lóci this place sémper always. Juvábit it will be a pleásure ólim hereáfter meminisse to recáll to mind hæc these things. Recórdor I do remember hújus mériti this fávor in me tówards me. Si íf recórdor I recolléct rítè rightly audíta the things heard, that is, the words which I heard.

Pótior I gain or enjoy júngitur is joined aut èither genitívo (cásui) to a genítive case, aut or ablatívo (cásui) to an áblative case: ut as, Románi the Rómans sunt potíti gained sig-nórum the bánners or stándards et and armórum the arms or weápons of war. Tróës the Trójans egressi béing lánded or debárked potiúntur enjoy optátâ arenâ the wished-for sand or shore.

O'mnia vérba all verbs régunt góvern datívum (cásum) a dátive case éjus réi of that thing, cui to or for which áliquíd ány thing acquiritur is góttén aut or adímítur is táken áway:—ut as, nèc sérítur it is nèither béing sown, nèc nor méttur is it béing mown, that is, there is nèither sówing nor mówing, míhi for me ístíc there, or in that mátter. Quis cásus what áccident adémít te hath táken thee áway míhi to me, that is, from me?

VÉRBA verbs várii géneris of várious kind or sorts appéndent belóng huic régulæ to this rule.

Imprímis fóremost or in the first place vérba verbs signifi-cántia signífying cómmodum advántage aut or incómmodum disadvantage régunt góvern datívum (cásum) a dátive case:—ut as, non pótes you cánnót commodáre accómmodate or serve nèc nor incommodáre incommóde or dísserve míhi me.

Ex his (vérbis) of these, júvo, I help, lædo I hurt, delécto I delight, et and quáedam ália (vérba) some few óther verbs éxigunt requíre accusatívum (cásum) an accúsative case:—ut as quíes rest júvat delights féssum (hóminem) a weáry pérsón plúrimum véry much.

Vérba verbs comparándi of compáring régunt góvern datívum (cásum) a dátive case:—ut as, síc thus solébam was I accústomed or wont compónere to compáre mágna (negótia) great things párvis (negótiis) to small things.

Vérò but intérdùm sómetimes (hæc vérba régunt) they góvern ablatívum (cásum) an áblative case cum præpositióne “cum” with the præpositión “cum” intérdùm sómetimes accusatívum (cásum) an accúsative case cum with præposi-

tiónibus "ad" et "inter" the prepositions "ad" and "inter:"—ut *as*, *cómparo I compáre Virgílium Virgil cum with Homéro Hómer*. Si *if (is) comparátur he is compáred ad éum to him est nihil he is nóthing*. Hæc (negótia) *these things non sunt are not conferénda wóorthy of béing compáred, that is, are not fit to be compáred ínter se betweén themsélves or one with anóther*.

Vérba verbs dándi of gíving et and reddéndi of restóring régunt góvern datívum (cásum) a dátive case:—ut *as*, *fortúna fórtune dat gives nimis too much múltis (homínibus) to mány, sátis enóugh nullo to no one*. Est *he is ingrátus (hómo) an ungráteful pórson, qui who non repónit does not retúrn grátiam acknówledgment, that is, thanks (cuíquam) merénti béne to ány one desérving well (of him) that is, to his benefáctor*.

Vérba verbs promitténdi of prómising ac and solvéndi of páying, régunt góvern datívum (cásum) a dátive case:—ut *as*, (negótia) *quæ the things which promitto I prómise tibi to you, ac and recípio engáge ésse observáturum to be obsérving of, that is, to obsérve sanctíssimè most religíously or scrúpulously*. Numerávit *he cóunted or paid míhi to me aliénum æs the debt, líterally the strange brass or móney*.

Vérba verbs imperándi of commánding et and nuntiándi of relátíng or of téllíng régunt góvern datívum (cásum) a dátive case:—ut *as*, *pecúnia móney collécta collécted, that is, amássed or hoárded up ímperat commánds aut or sérvit serves cuíque évery man*. Sæpè *óften vidéto see, or take care, quid dícas what thou say de quóque víro of évery man, that is, of ány one, et and cui to whom (dícas id, thou say it)*.

Excípe excépt régo *I rule, gubérno I góvern, quæ (duo vérba) which (two) verbs hábent have accusatívum (cásum) an ascúsative case; tempero I rule et and móderor I mánage, quæ (duo vérba) which two verbs nunc sómetimes hábent have datívum (cásum) a dátive case, nunc sómetimes accusatívum (cásum) an accúsative:—ut as, Lúna the moon régít rules or régulates ménses the months. Déus ípse God hímsélf gubérnat góverns orbem the world. Ípse he témperat síbi témpers or commánds hímsélf, that is, he has the commánd of hímsélf. Sol the sun témperat témpers or sways ómnia all things lúce by or with his light. Hic this man moderátur mánages équos híis hórses, qui who non moderábitur will not mánage, or, master íræ híis ánger or pássion.*

Vérba *verbs* fidéndi of *confiding* or *trústing* regunt góvern datívum (cásum) a *dátive case*:—ut *as*, decet *it is becóming* or *próper* committere to *commít* níl *nóthing* nisi *unléss* or *excépt* léne that *which is soft* or of a *mítigating* *quádlty* vácuís *vénis* to the *émpty veíns*.

Vérba *verbs* obsequéndi of *complýing* with *et* and *repugnándi* of *oppósing*, régunt góvern datívum (cásum) a *dátive case*:—ut *as*, pius *fílius* a *dútiful* *son* sémper *álways* obtémperat *obéys* pátri *his fáther*. Fortúna *fortúne* repúgnat *oppóses* ignávis *précibus* slúggish *práyers*, that *is*, the *práyers* of the *slúggish* or *slóthful*.

Vérba *verbs* minándi of *threátning*, *et* and *irascéndi* of *béing* *ángry*, régunt góvern datívum (cásum) a *dátive case*:—ut *as*, est *minítátus* *he threátened* *mórtem* *death* *utríque* to *both* of *them*. Nihil *est* *there is nóthing*, that *is*, *no réáson* *quod* *that* (or *why*) *succéneam* *I should be ángry* *adolescénti* with the *young man*.

Sum *I am* cum *with* (súis) *compósitis* (vérbis) *its* *cóm-pounds*, *præter* *excépt* *póssum* *I am áble*, régít *góverns* datívum (cásum) a *dátive case*:—ut *as*, pius *rex* a *pious* *king* *est* *is* *ornaméntum* *an órnamént* *reipúblicæ* to the *state*. Nèc *óbést* *it néiher* *hurts* *nèc* *pródest* *nor* *prófits* *míhi* *me*.

Vérba *verbs* *compósitá* *compóundéd* cum *with* *his* *advérbiis* *these* *ádverbs* *bénè* *well* *sátis* *enóugh*, *málè* *ill*; *et* and *cum* *with* *his* *præpositiónibus* *these* *prepositions*, *præ*, *ad*, *con*, *sub*, *ánte*, *post*, *ob*, *in*, *ínter*; *férmè* *for* *the* *most* *part* régunt góvern datívum (cásum) a *dátive case*:—ut *as*, *Dii* *may* *the* *Gods* *benefácient* *do* *good* *tíbi* *únto* *thee*, that *is*, *may* *they* *bles* *thee*. *Égo* *I* *prælúxi* *have* *outshóne* *méis* *májoribus* *my* *áncéstor* *virtute* *in* *virtue*, or *válour*. (*Hómo*) *qui* (*a* *pérson*) *who* *intempestívè* *out* *of* *seáson* *adlúserit* *jóked* *on* *him* *occupáto* *óccupied* or *when* *he* *was* *búsy*. *Hoc* *this* *condúcit* *condúces* or *is* *condúctive*, that *is*, *redoúnds* *túæ* *laúdi* to *your* *práise*. *Convíxit* *he* *lived* *nóbis* *with* *us*. *Súbolet* *uxóri* *it* *sávours* *a* *littlé* *to* *my* *wife*, that *is*, *she* *begíns* *to* *smell* *out*, *jàm* *alréády* (*id*) *quod* *that* *which* *égo* *máchinor* *I* *am* *contríving*, that *is*, *she* *has* *some* *just* *suspícions* *respécting* *my* *plans*. *Antéfero* *I* *prefér* *iniquíssimam* *pácem* *the* *most* *unéqual* or *dishónourable* *peace* *justíssimó* *bélló* *to* or *befóre* *the* *most* *just* *war*. *Postpóno* *I* *postpóne* *pecúniam* *móney* *fámæ* to *reputátion*, that *is*, *I* *válué* *móney* *less* *than* *I* *válué* *reputátion*. *Quóniam* *becáuse*

ea *she* pótest *can* obtrúdi *be thrust* némini *upón nobody*, ítur *it is come, that is, they come* ad me *to me*. Perículum *danger* impéndet *hangs over* ómnibus *all*. Non sólùm *not only* intéruit *was he présent* his rébus *at these things*, sèd *but* étiam *also* præfuit *he was foremost or chief* in them.

Non paúca (vérba) *not a few* ex his (vérbis) *of these verbs* aliquótiès *sómetimes* mútant *change* datívum (cásum) *the dative* in álium *into another* cásum *case*:—ut *as*, álius *one* præstat *exceeds or excels* álium *another* ingénio *in talent* or ability.

Est *there is*, pro *for* hábeo *I have*, régít *governs* datívum (cásum) *a dative case*:—ut *as*, námquè *for* est *mihi* *there is to me* páter *a father* dómi *at home, that is, I have a father at home*, est *there is*, injústa *novérca* an *iniquitous* (or) *a severe stép-mother, that is, I have a severe stép-mother*.

Súppetit *it sufficeth* est *is* símile *like* huic (vérbo) *to this verb* (námely, *sum*, or *ráther* est): ut *as*, énim *for* non est *he is not* paúper *poor* cui *to whom* úsus *rerum* *the use of things* súppetit *is sufficient, that is, who has a sufficiency of the necessities of life*.

Sum *I am* cum *with* múltis *aliis* (vérbis) *many other verbs* admittit *admits* géminum *datívum* (cásum) *a double dative case*: ut *as*, máre *the sea* est *is* exítio *a destrúction* ávidis *naútis* *to greedy mariners, that is, the destrúction of avaricious sailórs*. Spéras *do you expéct* (id) *fore* that (that) *should be laúdi* a *crédit* tibi *to yourself* quod *which* vértis *you impúte* vítio *as a fault* mihi *to me*?

Est *ubi* *there is where, that is, sómetimes* hic *datívus* (cásus) *this dative case*, tibi *to thee*, aut *or* sibi *to himself, herself, itself, or themselves*, aut *or* étiam *also* mihi *to me* ádditur *is added* causâ *for the sake* elegántiæ *of elegance* in *expressión*:—ut *as*, júgulo *I stab* hunc (hóminem) *this man* súo *gládio* *with his own sword* sibi *to himself, that is, with his véry own sword*.

Transítiva *verba* *transítive* *verbs* cujuscúnque *généris* *of what kind* soéver, sívè *whéther* actívi (généris) *of the áctive* (*kind*) sívè *or* deponéntis (généris) *deponént*, sívè *or* comúnis (généris) *common*, éxigunt *require* accusatívum (cásum) *an accusative case*:—ut *as*, fúgito *avoid* percontatórem *an inquisítive pèrson*, nám *for* ídem *the same* est *is* gárrulus *a blab*. Áper *the wild-boar* depopulátur *lays waste* ágros *the*

fields. Imprimis in the first place venerare Deos venerata the Gods, that is, address yourself to the Gods worshipfully.

Neutra verba neuter verbs habent have or take accusativum (casum) an accusative case cognatæ significationis of a kindred or like signification: ut as, servit he serves duram servitutum a hard servitude.

Sunt there are (nonnulla verba) some few verbs quæ which habent have accusativum (casum) an accusative case figuratè figuratively or by a figure:—ut as, nec vox does (your) voice sonat sound hominem man, that is, like the voice of a human creature: O Dea O a Goddess! certè certainly or without doubt.

Verba verbs rogandi of asking, docendi of teaching, vestiendi of clothing, celandi of concealing, ferè commonly regunt govern duplicem accusativum (casum) a double accusative, that is, two accusative cases: ut as, tu modo do only you posse crave veniam pardon Deos of the Gods. Dedocebo I will unteach te you istos mores those manners. Est ridiculum (negotium) it is ridiculous or a jest te for you admonere me to remind me istuc of that. Induit se he clad himself, that is, he put on calceos the shoes quos (calceos) which exuerat he had put off prius before. Consuefeci I have accustomed filium my son, ne celet that he conceal not ea those things me from me.

Verba verbs hujusmodi of this sort habent have post se after them accusativum (casum) an accusative case etiam also in passiva voce in the passive voice:—ut as, posceris you are demanded or asked for, that is you are required to sacrifice extra the entrails bovis of a heifer.

Appellativa nomina appellative nouns ferè commonly adduntur are added cum with prepositione a preposition verbis to verbs quæ (verba) which denotant denote motum motion:—ut as, ibant they went ad templum to the temple Palladis of Pallas.

Quodvis verbum any verb you like, that is, every verb admittit admits ablativum (casum) an ablative case significantem signifying instrumentum the instrument, aut or causam the cause, aut or modum the manner actionis of an action: ut as, hi (milites) these soldiers certant endeavour defendere (se) to defend themselves jaculis with darts, illi those, saxis with stones. Excanduit vehementer he turned excessively pale irâ with

anger. Perégit rem *he performed the matter* mirâ celeritatâ *with wonderful despatch.*

Nómen a noun *pretii of price* subjicitur *is subjoined to or put after* quibusdam verbis *some verbs* in ablativo casu *in the ablative case*:—ut *as, non emerim I would not purchase it* terúncio *at a farthing,* seu *or* vitiósâ núce *a rotten nut.* Ea victória *that victory* stetit *stood or cost* Pœnis *the Carthaginians* sâguine *the blood* multórum (hóminum) *of many men,* *that is, much blood,* ac *and* vulnéribus (*mány*) *wounds.*

Vili *at a low rate,* paulo *for little,* mínimo *for véry little,* mágno *for much,* nímio *for too much,* plúrimo *for véry much,* dimidio *for half,* dúplo *for twice as much,* ponúntur *are put* sâpè *often* per se *by themselves,* vóce *the word* pretio (*price*) *subauditâ béing understóod*:—ut *as, tríticum wheat* vénit *is sold* vili *at a low rate.*

Hi genitívi (cásus) *these genitive cases* póstiti *put sine substantivis without substantives* excipiúntur *are excépted*: tánti *for so much,* quánti *for how much,* plúris *for more,* minóris *for less,* tantídem *for just so much,* quantívís *for as much as you like,* quantílibet *for as much as you please,* quanticúnque *for how much soever*: ut *as, éris you will be* tánti *of so much* válué áliis *to óthers* quánti *as fúeris you shall have been or are* tibi *to yourself.*

Flócci *of a lock of wool,* naúci *of a nut-shell,* níhili *of nóthing,* píli *of a hair,* ássis *of a pénny,* hújus *of this,* terúncii *of a farthing,* addúntur *are ádded,* peculiaritèr *peculiarly or véry próperly* verbis *to verbs* æstimándi *of esteéming*: ut *as, égo péndo illum I value him* flócci *a straw,* nèc fácio *nor do I* regárd *him* hújus *this (viz. a snap of the finger and thumb)* qui *who* æstimat *me esteéms me* píli (*not*) *a hair.*

Vérba *verbs* abundándi *of abóunding,* impléndi *of filling,* onerándi *of loáding,* et *and* (vérba) *divérsa* his (*verbis*) *verbs* *different to (or from) these, that is, their cóntraries,* jungúntur *are jóined* ablativo (cásui) *to an ablative case*:—ut *as, Ántipho, O Ántipho, abúndas you abóund* amóre *with love, that is, in that which you like.* Sýlla explévit *Sýlla filled* ómnes súos (*míletes*) *all his sóldiers or his ármy* divítiis *with riches.* Quibus mendáciis *with what lies* levíssimi hómines *have the vainest pérsóns* onerárunt (*for oneravérunt*) *te loáded you!* Expedi *clear te yourself* hôc crimine *of this charge.*

Ex quibus (*verbis*) *of which (verbs)* quædam (*verba*) *some*

verbs nonnúnquam occasionally régunt góvern genitívum (cásum) a génitive case:—ut as, impléntur they are filled véteris Bácii of old Báciius, that is, with old wine, atquè and pinguis ferinæ (cárnis) fat wild flesh or vénison. Quási as though tu indigeas you have need pátris hújus (hóminis) of this man's fáther.

Fúngor I discharge, frúor, I enjoy, útor, I use, véscor, I live upón, dignor I deem mysélf wórthy, múto, I change or bárter, commúnicó I commúnicate, supersédeo I pass by, jungúntur are joined ablatívo (cásui) to an áblative case:—ut as, (ille) qui he who vólet shall desire adipísci to obtain véram glóriam true glóry fungátur should discharge officiis the duties justitiæ of jústice, that is, let the man who desires, discharge—. Est it is óptimum (negótium) an éxcéllent thing frúiri to enjoy or to prófit by aliénâ insániâ álien insanity or fólly, that is, by the mádness of óthers. Júvat it prófits or is of sérvíce si if utáre you can use or emplóy bóno ánimo a good cóurage, that is, can keep up an undaúnted resólutión in malá re in an unlúcky affáir, or, unprósperous évént. Véscor I eat cáribus fléshes, that is, búchers' meat. Équidèm trúly haúd dignor me I deem not mysélf wórthy táli honóre of such hónour. Díruit he pulls down, ædíficat he builds up, ínutat he chánges or álters quadráta square things rotúndis for round. Communicábo te I will commúnicate you méâ ménsâ with my táble, that is, I will give you accéss to my táble, or I will confér with you at my táble. Est supersédéndum it is to be superséded or let pass, multítudine from a múltitude verbórum of words, that is, we must forbéar sáying mány words or much.

Méreor I desérve, cum advérbiis with the ádverbs bénè well, malè ill, méliùs, bétter, péjùs worse, óptimè véry well, péssimè véry ill, júngitur is joined ablatívo (cásui) to an áblative case cum with præpositióne de the preposition de: ut as, núnquàm est méritus he néver desérved bénè well de me of me.

Quádam vérba cértain verbs accipiéndi of receíving, distándi of distáncing, or, of béing distánt, et and auferéndi of táking away, aliquándò sómetimes júngúntur are joined datívo (cásui) to a dátive case:—ut as, celáta vírtus conceáled vírtue dístat díffers paúlum líttle sepúltæ inértiæ from búried idleness, or, from lífeless sloth. Éripte te móræ snatch thysélf away to deláy, that is, throw off lárdiness or deláy.

Ablatívus (cásus) *an áblative case sump̄tus táken absolutely absolutely ádditur is ádded or subjoined quibúslibet vérbis to any verbs you like:—*ut *as, Christus Christ est nátus was born Augústo imperánte Augústus réigning, that is, when Augústus was émp̄eror, (est) crucifixus he was crúcified Tibério imp̄erante, Tibérius réigning,—that is, when Tibérius was Róman émp̄eror. Me dúce I béing your guide éris you will be tútus safe.*

Ablatívus (cásus) *an áblative case pártis (córporis vél ánimi) of the part (of bód̄y or mind) afféctæ affécted, et and poéticè poétically, or by the póets, accusatívus (cásus) an accusative ádditur is ádded quibúsdam vérbis to some verbs: ut as, ægrótat he is ill ánimo in mind mágis more quàm than corpore in bód̄y. Cándet he is white déntes as to his teeth, that is, his teeth are white. Rúbet he is red capíllos as to his hairs, that is, his hair is red.*

Quédam (vérba ex his vérbis) *some of these verbs usurpántur are usúrped, or úsed, etiám also cum genitívo (cásu) with a géntive case: ut as, fácis you do, or act, absurdè absurdly qui who ángas torméntest te thysélf ánimi of or in mind.*

Ablatívus (cásus) *an áblative case agéntis of the dóer ádditur is ádded passívis (vérbis) to pássive verbs, sèd but præpositióne with the præpositión à from vél or ab by antecédente góing befóre; ut as, laudátur he is praised ab his by these, culpátur he is blámed ab illis by those. Honésta (negótia) hónest things or hónourable óbjects non occúlta (negótia) not hídden or únderhand things quærúntur are sought or áimed at bónis víris by good men.*

Céteri cásus *the óther cáses mánent remáin or continue, in passívis (vérbis) in pássive verbs, qui (cásus) which cáses fuérunt were or belonged (iis) to them activórum (verbórum) of (or as) áctives: ut as, accusáris you are accused fúrti of theft à me by me. Habéberis you will be had ludibrio for a láúghing-stock, that is, you will be made a láúghing-stock. Dedocéberis you will be untaúght ístos móres those mánners à me by me. Priváberis you will be depríved magistrátu of your mágristracy or óffice.*

Vápulo *I am beáten, véneo I am sold, líceo I am prized, éxulo I am bánished, fio I am made, or, I becóme, neútro-passíva (vérba) neúter-pássives hábent have passívam con-*

structionem a *passive construction*: ut *as*, vapulábis *you will be beaten* à præceptóre *by the máster*. Málo *I would ráther spoliári be plúndered* à cíve *by a cítizen* quàm *than* venire *be sold* ab hóste *by an énemy*. Virtus *virtue* licet *is set* párho pretio *at a small or low price* ab ómnibus (homínibus) *by all men*. Cùr *why* philosophía *éxulat is* philósophy *bánished* à convivántibus *by persons feásting*? Quid *what* fiet *will be-cóme* ab illo *of him*?

Infiníta vërba *infinitive verbs, that is, verbs of the infinitive mood* addúntur *are added to or put áfter* quibúsdam vërbis *some verbs*, participiis *participles*, et *and* adjectivis *adjectives*, et *and* álso substantivis *substantives* pöeticè *pöetically or by the póets*:—ut *as*, ámor *love* jússit *commanded* (me) scribere *to write* (éa vërba) *those things quæ which púduit it ashámed me or which I was ashámed* dicere *to speak*. Jússus *being órdered* confúndere *to violate* fædus *the treaty*. Érat *he was tùm then, or at that time*, dígnus *wórthy* amári *to be loved*. (Est) témpus *it is time* tibi *for you* abire *to go away, that is, to be gone*.

Infiníta vërba *infinitive verbs, that is, verbs of the infinitive mood* intërdùm *sómetimes* ponúntur *are put* sóla *alóne* or by themséives *per ellípsin* *by the figure ellipsis*: ut *as*, hîc *from this time or upón this* spárgere *in vúlgu[m]* [he *begán*] *to scátter abroá[d], that is, to throw out, or forth*, ambíguas vóces *ambiguous or equivocal sáyings*, et *and* cóncius *knówing* hímself *guilty*, quærerere *to seek* árma *means to déstroy me*:—hîc *here* incipiébat *he begán* subauditur *is understóod*.

Gerúndia *gerunds* et *and* supína *súpines* régunt *govern* cásus *the cáses* suórum *verbórum of their own verbs*:—ut *as*, éfferor, *I am transpórted* stúdio *with desíre* vidéndi *of seéing* véstros *pátres your fáthers*. Est *uténdum* *it is to be emplóyed, that is, we must emplóy, or make use of*, ætáte *our time*: ætas *time* præterit *passes away* cito *péde* *with nímble step*. Míttimus *we send* scitátum *to consúlt* orácula *the óracle* Phóebi *of Apóllo*.

Gerúndia *in -di gerunds in -di* hábent *have* eándem *constructionem* *the same construction* cum *with* genitivis (cásibus) *génitive cáses*, et *and* pëndent *depénd* tùm *both* à quibúsdam *substantivis upón cértain substantives*, tùm *and* álso *adjectivis* *adjectives*: ut *as*, innátus *ámor an innate love or a náatural desíre* habéndi *of háving, that is, of gétting* (hóney), úrget *úrges*

or excites Cecrópias ápes the Áttic bees. Ænéas (fáther) Ænéas in celsâ púppi on his lofty stern, that is, on board his ståtely ship, jam certus eúndi already sure of (or detérmined upon) géing.

Gerúndia in -do gérunds in -do obtinent obtain (or have) eándem constructionem the same constrúction cum with ablatívís (cásibus) áblative cases; et and álso gerúndia in -dum gérunds in -dum cum with accusatívís (cásibus) accúsative cases:—ut as, rátio the máñner or means scribéndi of wrítíng est is conjúcta conjoined or connécted cum loquéndó with speákíng, or, with óratory. Vítium díseáse álitur is fed or núrtered átquè and vívit lives tegéndo by béíng cówered or conceáled. Lócus a place amplíssimus most ámple ad agéndum for pleáding, that is, véry mágníficent and hóñorable to plead in.

Cùm when necéssitas necéssity significátur is signified, gerúndia in -dum gérunds éndíng in -dum ponúntur are put or úsed cítra præpositiónem this síde of a præpositión, that is, wíthóút a præpositión, vérho “est” the verb “est” áddito béíng ádded:—ut as, est orándum it is to be práyed, that is, we must pray ut sit that there be or that we may have sána mens a sound mínd in sáno córpore in a sound bódy. Est vigilándum éi it must be wátched by him, that is, he must watch qui who cúpit desíres víncere to cónquer.

Gerúndia gérunds étíam álso vertúntur are chánged in adjectíva nómina ínto adjectíve nouns:—ut as, dúci to be led or índúced præmío by réwárd or a bríbe ad accusándos hómines to accúse men est is próximum next akín latrocínio to róbbery.

Supínum in -um the supíne in -um significat signífies active áctívely, et and séquitur fóllovs vérbum a verb aut or partícípium a pártíciple signíficans signífying mótum mótion ad lócum to a place:—ut as, véniunt they come spectátum to see, véniunt they come ut to the end that ípsæ they themsélves specténtur may be seen. Mílites sóldiers sunt míssi were sent speculátum to view árcem the cítadel.

Supínum in -u the supíne in u significat signífies passíve pássívely, et and séquitur fóllovs adjectíva nómina adjectíve nouns:—ut as, (id) quod that wích est is fédum foul or fílthy fáctu to be done, Ýdem the same est is et álso túrpe base or shámeful díctu to be spóken.

(Nómina) quæ nouns which significant signify pártem a pórthion or part témporis of time ponúntur are put fréquentiùs óftener, that is, more cómmonly in ablatívo (cásu) in the áblative case :—ut as, némo mortálium nóbody of mórtals, that is, no mórtal man sápit is wise ómnibus hórís at all hours or times.

Aútèm but (nómina) quæ nouns which significant signify duratiónem ány continuance, or durátió témporis of time, ponúntur are put férè cómmonly in accusatívo (cásu) in the accúsative case :—ut as, híc here jám now or from this time regnábitur it shall be swáyed, that is, kings shall reign tèr céntum three húndred tótos ánnos whole years, or, full three húndred years.

Dícimus etiám we say álso : In paúcis diébus in a few days, meáning, withín the périod of a few days. De díe by day. De nócte by night. Promítto I prómise in diem ínto or for a day. Cómmo do I accómmodate or I lend in mensem for a month. Nátus ad quinquagínta ánnos born to fifty years, that is, fifty years old. Stúdui I stúdiéd per tres ánnos for three years. Púer a boy or child id ætátis that of age, meáning, of that age. Non plus not more than, or, not above trídium the space of three days, aut or trídúo the space of three days. Tértio (díe) on the third vèl or ad tértium (díem) at the third (ánte) caléndas befóre the calénds vèl or calendárum of the calénds of the month.

Spátium dístance lóci of place pónitur is put in accusatívo (cásu) in the accúsative case, et and intérdùm sómetimes in ablatívo (cásu) in the áblative :—ut as, jám now procésseram I had advánced mílle pássus a thóusand steps or a míle. Ábest he is dístant quingéntis míllibus pássuum five húndred thóusand of steps or five húndred míles ab úrbe from the cíty. Ítèm álso, ábest he is dístant bídui two days' jóurney : úbì where spátium the space vèl or spátio by the space, itinere by a jóurney, vèl or íter a jóurney, intéllígitur is understood.

Om'ne vérbum évery verb admíttit admíts genítívum (cásum) a géntive case nóminis of the name óppidi of a cíty or town in quo (óppido) in which áctio fit an áctiún is done, that is, in which aught takes place ; módo provided ónly sit it be primæ (declinatiónis) of the first vèl or secúndæ declinatiónis of the sécond declénsion, et and singuláris númeri of the singulár número : ut as, quíd what fáciám should I do Rómæ at

Rome? Nescio I know not mentiri (how) to lie, that is, I cannot utter falsehoods.

Hi genitívi (cásus) these génitive cases, húmi upón the ground, dómi at home, militiæ in wárfare or abroád, bélli of or in war, sequúntur fóllo fórmam the constrúction propriórum (nóminum) of próper names;—ut as, árna arms sunt are párví of little worth fóris abroád, nisi unléss est there is consílium cóunsel or wísdóm dómi at home. Fúimús we were sémpèr álways únà togéther militiæ abroád or in war, et and dómi at home.

Vérúm but si if nómen the name óppidi of a cíty or town, fúerit be (literally, may or shall have been) plurális númeri of the plúral númber duntáxàt ónly, àut or tértiæ declinatónis of the third declénsion, pónitur it is put in ablatívo (cásu) in the áblative case:—ut as, Cólchus a Cólchian, àn or Assýrius an Assýrian; nutritus brought up Thébis at Thebes, àn or Árgis at Árgos. Ventósus being wind-like, that is, fickle or incóntant as the wind, Rómæ at Rome ámem I (can) like Tíbur the cíty Tíbur, Tíbure at Tíbur (ámem) Rómam I (can) like Rome.

Nómen the name lóci of a place férè cómmonly ádditur is ádded to, or, put áfter vérbis verbs significántibus signífying mótum mótion ad lócum to a place, in accusatívo (cásu) in the accúsative case síne præpositióne withóut a præpositíon:—ut as, concéssi I went Cantabrigíam to Cámbridge ad capiéndum to take cúltum cúlture or cultivátion ingénii of géníus, that is, to get leárning.

Ad hunc módum to (or áfter) this mánnér útimur we use dómus a house, et and rus the cóuntry:—ut as, capéllæ ye lítle she-goats sáture bæing full íte dómum go home, Hesperus the E'vening star vénit comes, that is, the évening ap-próaches, íte be gone. Ego íbo I will go rus ínto the cóuntry.

Nómen the name lóci of a place férè cómmonly ádditur is ádded to, or, put áfter vérbis verbs significántibus signífying mótum mótion à lóco from a place in ablatívo (cásu) in the áblative case, síne præpositióne withóut a præpositíon:—ut as, nisi unléss ésses proféctus you had gone, that is, if you had not gone Rómâ from Rome ántè befóre, relínqueres you would leave éam it nunc now.

Impersonália vérba impérsnal vérbis non hábent have not nominatívo (cásu) a nóminative case enunciátum expéssed

(in *Látin*) :—ut *as*, júvat *it is pleásant íre to go sub úmbra* under the sháds, or ínto the shade.

Hæc impersonália (vérba) *these impérsónals*, ínterest *it ínterests*, et *and réfert it concérns*, júngúntur *are jóined* quíbuslibet genítívís (cásibus) *únto ány génítive cáses you líke*, præter *except or with the excéption of* hos fœminínos ablatívos (cásus) *these fœminine áblative cáses*, méâ *with míne* ; túâ *with thine* ; súâ, *with his, hers, íts, theírs* ; nóstrâ, *with ours* ; véstrâ, *with yours* ; et *and cújâ, with whose ?*—ut *as*, ínterest *it ínterests or concérns* magistrátûs *a mágístrate, that ís, ít ís* hí dútý, tuéri *to défend bónos (hómínes) the good*, animadvértere *to animadvért* in málos (hómínes) *upón the bad, that ís, to púnish the bad*. Réfert túâ *it concérns your bússíness, that ís, you*, nôsse (*for novísse*) *to know te ípsum yourself*.

Et álso hí genítíví (cásus) *these génítive cáses* addúntur *are ádded*, tánti *of so much*, quánti *of how much*, mágni *of a great deal*, párví *of líttle*, quánticúnquè *of how much soéver*, tantídem *of just so much* : ut *as*, réfert tánti *it relátes of so much, that ís, of such concérn ís ít ágere to do honésta hónest thíngs, that ís, to act hónestly*.

Impersonália (vérba) *impérsónal verbs* pósíta *put* acquísítívè *acquéssítively* póstulánt *demánd or requíre* datívum (cásum) *a dáttive case* :—autéñ *but (éa vérba) quæ those verbs* quæ ponúntur *are put* tránsítívè *tránsítively*, (póstulánt *requíre*) accusatívum (cásum) *an accúsative case* : ut *as*, bénefít *it bénefíts nóbis us, that ís, we enjý bléssíngs à Déo, from God*. Júvat *it delíghts me me íre to go per áltum óver the deép, that ís, to trável by sea*.

Vérò *but* præpósítío *ad the prepósítion* ad *própríè áddítur ís próperly or pecúíarly ádded* hí (vérbis) *únto these verbs*, áttínet *it belóngs*, pértínet *it pertáíns*, spéctat *it concérns* : ut *as*, vis *would you have me me dicere to speak (id) quod (that)* quæ áttínet *belóngs ad te to you ? Spéctat it looks ad ómnes (hómínes) to all men, that ís, ít concérns all vívere to líve béne well or ríghteously*.

Accusatívus (cásum) *an accúsative case* cum *with* genítívó (cásum) *a génítive*, subjícitur *is subjóined to or put áfter* hí impersonálibus (vérbis) *these impérsónal verbs*, pœnítet *it repénts*, táedet *it weáries*, míseret, *it pítieth*, míseréscít, *it com-míserates*, púdet *it shámes*, píget *it írks or gríeves* :—ut *as*, si *if víxísset he had líved ad centésímum ánnum to (hís) hún-*

dreadh year, non pœnitêret it would not repênt, that is, it would not have repênted éum him súæ senectútis of his old age. Míseret me it píties me túi of thee, that is, I pítie thee.

Impersonále vérbum an *impérsnal verb passívæ vócis of the pássive voice* pótest can or may áccipi be táken pro for singulis persónis *the séveral pèrsns respéctively, that is, for each pèrsn utriúsque númeri of both númbers elegántèr élégantly, or with élegance*: —ut *as, státure it is stood (à me by me), id est, that is, sto I stand, (à te by thee, that is), stas thou stándest, (ab illo by him, that is), stat he stunds, (à nobis, by us, that is), stámus we stand, (à vóbis by you, that is), státis you stand, (ab illis by them, that is), stant they stand*: videlicèt *you may see, or námely, ex vi by virtúe cásûs of a case adjúcti ádded to it*: ut *as, státure it is stood à me by me, id est that is, sto I do stand: státure it is stood ab illis by them, id est that is, stant they do stand.*

Participia *the párticiples of verbs régunt góvern cásus the cáses verbórum of the verbs à quíbus (vérbis) from which derivántur they are dedúced or derived*:—ut *as, téndens strétching forth or spreáding out dúplices pálmás double ópenhands or both his pálmás or hands ad sídera to the stars, or tówards héaven, réfert he útters vóce with voice, that is, loudly tália (vérba) such words as these.*

Dativus (cásus) *a dátive case intérdùm sómétimes ádditur is ádded participiis to párticiples passívæ vócis of the pássive voice,—præsértim espécially si if éxeunt in -dus they end in -dus*: ut *as, mágnus cívís a great or míghty cítizen or súbject óbít (for óbívít) died, et and formidátus (one) féared Othóni to Otho, that is, a pèrsn dreáded by Otho. Chrêmes réstat Chrémès rémáins, qui who est is exorándus to be beséched míhi to me, that is, to be yet préváiled upón by me.*

Participia *párticiples, cùm when fiunt they are made or becóme (adjectíva) nómina ádjective nouns éxigunt require genítivum (cásum) a génitive case*: ut *as, áppetens greédy aliéni (negótii) of anóther man's próperty,—profúsus lávish súi (negótii) of his own.*

Exósus *hátíng, perósus útterly hátíng, pertæsus weáry of, significántia signífying actívè áctively, éxigunt require accusátivum (cásum) an accusátive case*: ut *as, astrónomus an astrónomer exósus hátíng mulíeres wómen ad únám (mulíerem) to one, that is, in géneral. Perósæ útterly hátíng im-*

múndam segnítiem *filthy sloth or idleness*. Pertésus *quite weáry or tired of suam ignáviám his own slúggishness*.

Exósus *detésted*, et and perósus *hátéd to death*, significántia *signifying passívè pássively*, legúntur *are read cum with datívo (cásu) a datívo case*: ut *as, exósus detésted or greátly hátéd Déo of God, et and sánctis the saints*. Germáni *the Gèrmans sunt are perósi mórtally ódióus Románis to the Rómans, that is, are mórtally hátéd by the Rómans*.

Nátus *born*, prognátus *procreated*, sátus *sprung*, crétus *descénded*, creátus *begóttén or producéed*, órtus *risén*, éditus *brought forth*, éxigunt *requíre ablatívum (cásu) an áblative case*; et and sêpè *óftentimes cum with præpositióne a præpositión*: ut *as, bóna (fémina) a virtúous lády prognáta born bonis paréntibus of virtúous párents*. Sáte *O thou who art sprung sángine from the blood Divúm (for Divórum) of the Gods!* Quo *sángine from what blood crétus descénded!* Vénus órta *Vénus sprung mári from the sea præstat secúres máre the sea eúnti to the péron góing, that is, to the pássenger*. Éditus *sprung terrâ from the earth*. Fúi *I was nýmpha a nymph édita descénded de mágno flúvine from a great ríver*.

En lo or behóld et and éccè *look or see*, advérbia *adverbs demonstrándi of shówing*, jungúntur *are jóined frequéntiùs more fréquently, that is, most cómmonly nominatívo (cásui) to a nóminative case*: accusatívo (cásui) *to an accúsative, ráriùs séldomer, that is, less fréquently*: ut *as, èn see Príamus Príam*. Ec'cè tibi *behóld for thee nóster státus our state or condition*. En lo quátuor áras *four áltars*: éccè *see there dúas (áras) two tibi for thee, Dáphni O Dáphnis, átquè and dúo altária two sacrificial hearths Phébo for Phébus or Apóllo*.

En lo or behóld, et and éccè *look at or see*, (advérbia) *exprobrándi ádverbs of upbraíding*, jungúntur *are jóined accusatívo (cásui) sóli to an accúsative case ónly*:—ut *as, èn ánimum et méntem see a mind and a dispositión*. Autèm *but éccè álterum see the óther (here)*.

QUÉDAM *advérbia cértain ádverbs lóci of place, témporis of time, et and quantitátis of quántity, admíttunt admít genitívum (cásu) a géntive case*.

1. Lóci *of place*: ut *as, úbì where, úbĩnàm where, nusquàm no where éò thither, lóngè far, quò whither, úbĩvis ány where,*

húccinè *what hither, &c.*—ut as, úbì géntium *where of nátions or in the world?* Invenítur *he is found núsquam loci no where of place, that is, no where.* Est véntum *it is come, that is, men are now arrived èò impudéntiæ at that (degréé) of impudence.* Quò terrárum *to what part of lands or of the globe or earth abíit (for abívit) is he gone?*

2. Témporis *of time*: ut as, nunc *now, tunc then, tum then, intéreà in the mean time, prídiè the day befóre, postrídiè, the day áfter, &c.*: ut as, póteram *I could do nihil nóthing ámpliùs more tunc témporis then of time, that is, at that time quàm than flére weep.* Iniérunt *(for inivérunt) they éntered or begán púgnam the fight or báttle prídiè the day befóre éjus dièi that day.* Prídiè *the day befóre calendárum the cálcends of the month, vèl or caléndas the cálcends of the month.*

3. Quantitátis *of quantity*: ut as, párum *but little, sátis enóugh, abúndè abúndantly, &c.*—ut as, sátis eloquéntiæ *enóugh of éloquence, párum sapiéntiæ little enóugh of wísdóm.* Audívimus *we have heard abúndè fabulárum abúndantly of tales, that is, a world of fábles.*

QUÉDAM (advérbia) *some ádverbs admíttunt admít cásus the cáses nóminum of the nouns úndè whence or from which sunt dedúcta they are dedúced, or were derived*:—ut as, vívit *he lives inútilitèr úselessly or unprófitably síbi to himsèlf.* Maúri *the Moors sunt are próximè Hispániam next to Spain.* Méliùs *béttèr, vèl or óptimè the best ómniùm of all.* Mora-bátur *he staid or tárried ámpliùs opinióne more than opinión, that is, lónger than was expécted.*

(Hæc) advérbia *these ádverbs diversitátis of diversítity, álitèr ótherwise, sécüs ótherwise; et and illa dúo (advérbia) these two, ántè befóre, pòst áfter, non rárò jungúntur are not séldóm jóined, that is, are óften jóined ablatívo (cásui) to an áblative*:—ut as, múltò álitèr *much ótherwise.* Paulò sécüs *little ótherwise.* Múltò ántè *much befóre.* Paulò pòst *a little áfter.* Vènit *she came lóngo témpore pòst a long time áfter.*

Ínstár *like, or équal to, et and érgò becaúse or for the sake of súmpta béíng assúmed or táken adverbíálitèr advérbiállly, that is, as ádverbs, hábent have genítivum (cásus) a genítive case post se áfter them*: ut as, ædíficánt *they build équum a horse divínâ árte by the divíne art or áid Pálladis of Pállas, or Minérva, ínstár móntis as big as a móúntain.* Donári *to be gífted or rewárded érgò for the sake of virtútis virtúe.*

CONJUNCTIONES *conjunctiões copulativæ cõpulative et and* *disjunctivæ disjunctive conjungunt join together, that is, connect similes cãsus like cãses, (similes) mōdos (like) moods, et. and (similia) tẽpora (like) tẽnses:—ut as, Socrates docuit: Socratẽs taught Xenophõntem Xẽnophon et and Platõnem Plãto. Stat he stands rẽcto corpore with erect bõdy, that is, with his bõdy erect or úpright, atquẽ and dẽspicit looks down upõn terras the lands or earth. Nẽc scribit he neither writes nec lẽgit nor reads.*

Nisi *unlẽss ratio the reãson or the adõption variã constructionis of a different construction põscat require aliud anõther thing, that is, that it should be õtherwise:—ut as, emi I bought librum a book centũssi for a hũndred pence et and plũris more. Vixi I lived Rõmã at Rome et and Venetiis at Venice. Nisi unlẽss lactãsses (for lactavisses) me you had suckled or fed me up amãntem lõving or bẽing in love, et and producẽres were drãwing me on, that is, had drawn (or continued to draw) me on fãlsã spe with false hope.*

Quã *the conjunctiõn “quã” than, sæpẽ oftentimes intelligitur is understood post after (hęc advèrbia these advèrbs) amplius more, plus more et and minus less: ut as, sunt there are amplius more, that is, it is more sex menses (than) six months. Paulõ plũs sõmewhat more trecẽta velicula (than) three hũndred cãrriages sunt amissa were lost. Nix the snow nũquã never jãcuit lay ãlta deep minus less quãtuor pẽdes (than) four feet.*

Quibus mōdis *into what moods verbõrum of verbs quãdam advèrbia cẽrtain advèrbs et and conjunctiõnẽs conjunctiõns cõngruant correspond.*

Nẽ, ãn, nũm *whẽther or not, põsita bẽing put or used dubitativẽ doubtfully, aut or indefinitẽ indefinitely, junguntur are joined subjunctivo (mõdo) into a subjunctive mood: ut as, refert nihil it mãtters nõthing, or, it makes no difference fecerisne whẽther you did it ãn or persuãseris persuaded (to it). Vise go see nũm whẽther or not redierit (for redierit) he be returned.*

Dũm *whilst pro for dũmmodõ so that, et and quõusquẽ until, põstulat claims or demãnds subjunctivum (mõdum) a subjunctive mood:—ut as, dũm so that prõsim I may prõfẽt tibi you. Dũm until tẽrtia ãstas the third sũmmer viderit shall have seen or beheld (illum) regnãntem him reigning.*

Qui *who* significans *signifying* causam *the cause*, éxigit *requires* subjunctívum (módum) a *subjunctive mood*: ut *as, es you are stultus a fool qui crédas who can believe, that is, for believing huic (hómni) this fellow.*

Ut *that pro for* póstquam *after that, or, since that*, sícut *as, et and* quómodò *how*, júngitur *is joined* indicatívo (módo) to an *indicative mood*: autém *but* cùm *when* dénōtat *it implies or signifies* quánquam *although*, útpotè *for as much as*, vèl *or* finálem causam *the final cause*, (júngitur *it is joined*) subjunctívo (módo) to a *subjunctive mood*: ut *as, ut since that súmus we are in Pónto in Póntus, Íster the Dánube* cónstitit *frígore has stood with cold, that is, has been frózen* tèr *three times.* Ut *as túte you yourself es are, ità so* cénset *you judge or think* ómnes *that all* ésse *are.* Ut *although* ómnia (negótia) *all things* contíngant *should fall out*, quæ (negótia) *which* vólo *I wish, or I would*, non póssum *I cannot* levári *be eased.* Non est fidéndum *it is not to be trusted, that is, no trust is to be given* tibi *to you* ut *qui as one who* fesélleris *have deceived* tótiès *so oft, that is, because you have so fréquently been found a deceíver.* Dáve *O Dávus, óro I intreat* te *you* ut *that*, jám *now* rédeat *he may return* in víam *into the way.*

Déniquè *lastly*, ómnes vóces *all words* pósitæ *put* indéfínitè *indefinitely*, quáles *such as* sunt (hæ vóces) *are these*, quis *who*, quántus *how great*, quótus *how many*, &c. póstulant *require* subjunctívum (módum) *the subjunctive mood*: ut *as, video I see* cui *to whom, or to what sort of man* scríbam *I am writing.* Quántus *how great* assúrgat *he rises up* in clýpeum (hóstis) *against the enemy's shield*: quo túrbine *with what a whirl* or *force* tórqueat *he hurls* hástam *the lance!*

PRÆPOSÍTIÓ a *preposition* subaudita *understood* intérdùm *sometimes* fáct *makes, or causes*, ut *that* ablatívus (cásus) an *ablative case* addátur *be added*: ut *as* hábeo *I have (or I esteém)* te *you* lóco *in the place* paréntis *of a parent*, id est, *that is, in lóco.*

Præposítio a *preposition* in *compositione* in *compositione* nonnúnquam *sometimes* régit *governs* eúndem *the same* cásus *quem (cásus) which* regébat *it governed* et *also* éxtra *compositionem* out of *composition*: ut *as*, detrudunt *they thrust off* náves *the ships or véssels* scépulo *from the rock.* Prætereo *I pass by* te *you* insalutátum *unsaluted, that is, I pass you without salúting you.*

Vérba *verbs* compósita *compounded* cum *with* (præpositiõibus *the prepositions*) à, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in, nonnúnquàm *sometimes* répetunt *repeat* eásdem præpositiõnes *the same prepositions* cum súo cásu *with their case, that is, with the case which they govern*, éxtra compositionem *out of composition*,—átquè *and id that or this* elegántèr *elegantly*:—ut *as*, abstinuérunt *they abstained* à víno *from wine*.

In *the preposition "in,"* pro *for* érga *towards*, cóntra *against*, ad *to*, et *and* súpra *abovè*, éxigit *requires* accusatívum (cásum) *an accusative case*:—ut *as*, áccipit *she receives or admítts* ánimum *a feeling* átquè *and* ménthem *a mind* benignam *kind, that is, she conceives or entertains kindly thoughts and inclinátions* in Teúeros *towards the Trojans*. Péccem *I should offend* in pública cómmoda *against the public advantage, or good*. Héres *an heir* quéritur *is sought* in régnum *for the kingdom*. Impérium *the government or power* Jóvis *of Júpiter* est *is* in réges ípsos *over kings themselves*.

Sub *the preposition "sub" under,* cùm *when* refértur *it has relation or relates* ad témpus *to time*, férè cómmonly júngitur *is joined* accusatívo (cásui) *to an accusative case*: ut *as*, sub ídem témpus *about the same time*, id est *that is*, círca *about* vèl *or per* throughóut ídem témpus.

Súper *the preposition "super" over,* præ *for* últra *beyond*, appónitur *is put* accusatívo (cásui) *to an accusative case*; pro *for* de *of or concerning* (apponitur *is put*) ablatívo (cásui) *to an ablative*:—ut *as*, próferet *he will extend* impérium *the empire (or kingdom)* et *both* súper Garamántas *beyond the Garamátians or Africans* et *and* Índos *the In'dians*. Rógitans *inquiring and inquiring* óver *again* múlta mány things *(or much)*, súper Priámo *concerning Priam*, múlta mány things *(or much)* súper Héctore *about or concerning Héctor*.

Ténus *as far as* júngitur *is joined* ablatívo (cásui) *to an ablative case* et *both* singuláři (número) *in the singular* et *and* pluráli (número) *plúral number*:—ut *as*, ténus púbe *as high as the waist or groin*. Ténus pectóribus *up to the breasts*.

At *but* genitívo (cásui) *to a genitive case* pluráli (número) *in the plúral number* tántum *alóne*: et *and* sémper séquitur *it álways fóllows* súm cásum *its case*:—ut *as*, crúrum ténus *as high as the legs*.

INTERJECTIÓNES *interjections* ponúntur *are put, that is, are úsed*, non rárò *not séldom*, in óther words, *are fréquently*

employed sine casu without a case:—ut as, connixa having yeaned, reliquit she abandoned or left spem gręgis the hope of the flock, ah alás! in nudâ sílice upón the bare flint, that is, on the hard and náked rock. Quę deméntia what mádness (is this) málum (with) a mischief!

O! exclamántis the interjéction “O!” of a pérsón exclaiming, júngitur is joined nominatívo (cásui) to a nóminative case, accusatívo (cásui) to an accúsative, et and vocatívo (cásui) to a vócative:—ut as, O féstus díes O! the jóyful day hóminis of (mórtal) man! O nímiùm fortunátos agricolas O! too fórtunate húsbándmen, si íf nôrint (for nóverint) they knew súa bóna their own háppiness! O formóse púer O! beautiful boy, nè créde trust not nímiùm too much colóri to cólour, or compléxion; that is, to your beauty.

Heù ah! et and proh wo! or alás! jungúntur are joined nunc now or sómetimes nominatívo (cásui) to a nóminative case, nunc now or at óther times accusatívo (cásui) to an accúsative:—ut as, heù píetas ah! his píety! Heù prísca fides ah! the áncient intégrity! Heù invísam stírpem ah! the ódióus stock or race! Proh! Júpiter O! Júpiter, tu thou, hómo man, ádigis me drívest me ad insániam to mádness. Proh fídem alas! the faíth or help Déúm (for Deórum) of Gods átquè and hóminum of men! Ítem likewise vocatívo (cásui) to a vócative case.—ut as, Proh! sáncte Júpiter O! sacred Jove. .

Hei wo! et and væ alás! jungúntur are joined datívo (cásui) to a dátive case:—ut as, hei míhi wo! me quòd that amor love est is medicábilis cúrable nùllis hérbis by no herbs or medicámets. Væ alás! mísero míhi wrétched me, that is, O alás! wrétched man that I am, de quántâ spe from how great hope déciði have I fálled,—that is, from what high hopes am I fálled!

PROSODY CONSTRUED.

PROSÓDIA *prosody* est is (éa) pars that part grammáticę of grámmar, quę which dócet téaches quantitatém the quántity or true time syllabárum of sýllables.

Prosódia prosody (vúlgò) divíditur is (cómmonly) divíded in

tres pártes into three parts, tónum the tones, spíritum the breathing, et and témpus the time.

Hoc loco in this place est visum nobis it is seen to us, that is, it is thought proper by us, tractare to treat tantum only de tempore of time or quantity.

Témpus time est is mensúra the measure or duration profereñdæ syllabæ of uttering or pronouncing a syllable.

Brève témpus a short quantity or time notatur is marked or distinguished sic thus (˘):—ut as, (gratiã exémplici, for the sake of exámple), Dóminus the Lord:—autem but longum (témpus) a long quantity (notatur is marked) sic thus or after this fashioñ (-):—ut as, cõn'trà against.

Pes a foot est is constitútio the placing together duarum syllabarum of two syllables vel or plurium (syllabarum) of more (than two) ex from (or accórding to) certã observatióne the certáin observatió (or observance) témporum of the times or meásures of the syllables.

Spondæus a spondee est is dissýllabus (pes) a dissyllable foot, that is, a foot consisting of two syllables: ut as, vir-tus virtue.

Dáctylus a dáctyle est is trisýllabus (pes) a trisyllable foot,—that is, a métrical foot consisting of three syllables: ut as, scri-bere to write.

SCANSIO scansion or scánning est is legítima commensuratio the legitimate commensuratió (or, the meásuring accórding to Rule) vérsus of a verse in singulos pedes into its séveral feet, that is, the dividing it corréctly into the métrical feet whereóf it is fórmed.

Scansióni to scansion, or the scánning of a verse, áccidunt there háppen or belong figuræ the figures (appellatæ called) Synalépha, Ecthlipsis, Synéresis, Diéresis, et and Cæsúra.

Synalépha the figure Synalépha est is elisio the elision or striking out vocális of a vowel in fine in or at the end dictionis of a word ánte álteram (vocálem) before anóther (vowel) in iníto in the beginning sequéntis (dictionis) of the fólloving word:—ut as, crástina víta to-mórrow's life est is nímis séra too late, vive live, hodiè to-day. In this verse, pro for ví'tá, ví'vè, we pronouñce or say ví't' and ví'v'.

At but heu! alás! et and O! the interjéctioñ O! núnquam intercipiuntur are néver intercèpted, or struck out; that is, are néver elided by synalépha.

Ecthlipsis the figure Ecthlipsis est is quótiès as óften as m the létter m perimitur is cut off cum with súa vocáli its vówel, próximâ dictione the next word exórsâ beginning à vocáli with a vówel: ut as, mónstrum a mónster horréndum hórrible, infórme úgly, íngens huge or of vast bulk, cúi to whom lúmen the light (est) adéptum has been táken awáy, that is, a hórrid, úgly, big mónster, deprived of his sight. In this verse pro for mónstrum horréndum, infórme, we pronóunce mónstr' inhorrénd' minfórm'.

Synáresis the figure Synáresis est is contráctio the contráctión duárum syllabárum of two sýllables in únám (sýllabam) into one:—ut as, seù or whéther alveária the bee-hives fúerint téxta may have been wóven lénto vímine of límber ósier. Here the word alveária is pronóounced quási as thóugh esset scríptum it were wríttén alvária.

Diáresis the figure Diáresis est is úbì when ex únâ sýllabâ of one sýllable dísséctâ dívidéd dúæ (sýllabæ) two sýllables fíunt are made:—ut as, debúerant they ought (literally, had ówed) evolúisse to have unwóund súos fúsos their spíndles. Evolúisse, pro for evolúisse.

Cæsúra the figure Cæsúra est is cùm when post áfter absólutum pédem an ábsolute or a pèrfect foot brévis sýllaba a short sýllable exténditur is exté debated or made long in fíne dictionis in or at the end of a word:—ut as, ínhians intént upón pectoribus the víscera, or ínner parts, cónsulit she cónsúls spirántia éxta the réeking or pánting éntraíls.

Heróicus vérsus an heróic verse, qui (vérsus) which dícitur étíam is cálléd álso Hexámeter (by the name of) Hexámeter cónstat cónsísts ex sex pédibus of six feet:—quíntus lócus the fíftth place (of the verse) peculíarítèr peculíaríly (or, in a spécial mánnér) víndicat síbì árrogates or cláims to ítsélf dáctylum a dáctyle,—séxtus (lócus) the síxth (place requíres) spondéum a spondée; réliqui, (lócí) the óther pláces (hábént) hunc have this foot vèl íllum or that (éíther a dáctyle or a spondée) próut accórdíng as vólumus we wíll or líke: ut as, Týtyre O Týtyrus, tu thou, récubans réclíníng sub tégmíne únder the cóver pátulæ fági of a wíde-spreading beéch-tree.

Spondéus a spondée étíam álso aliquándò sómetímes repé- rítur is found in quínto lóco in the fíftth place:—ut as, cára sóboles (thou) déar offspríng Déúm (for Deórum) of the

Gods, magnum incrementum great increment, that is, illustrious progeny Jovis of Jupiter.

Ultima syllaba *the last syllable* cujuscunque versûs *of every verse* habetur *is accounted* communis *common, that is, may be either a long or a short syllable at pleasure.*

Elegiacus versus *an elegiac verse*, qui (versus) *which* et also habet *has* nomen *the name* Pentametri *of Pentameter*, constat *consists* è duplici penthemimeri *of a double penthemimer*, *that is, of two penthemimers*, quarum (penthemimerum) *whereof or of which* prior (penthemimeris) *the former or first of the two* comprehendit *contains* duos pedes *two feet*, dactylicos *dactylic, that is, dactyles*, spondiacos *spondiac or spondees*,—vèl *or* alterutros *either the one or the other of those*; cum *with* longâ syllabâ *a long syllable*:—altera (penthemimeris) *the other penthemimer* (comprehendit) *etiâ* contains also duos pedes *two feet*, sèd *but* omninò dactylicos *wholly dactylic, that is, always dactyles*, itèm *likewise* cum *with* longâ syllabâ *a long syllable*:—ut *as*, amor *love* est *is* res *a thing* plèna *full* solliciti timoris *of anxious fear.*

THE QUANTITY OF FIRST AND MIDDLE SYLLABLES.

I. Vocâlis *a vowel* ante *before* duas consonantes *two consonants*, aut *or* duplicem (consonantem) *a double consonant*, in eadem dictione *in the same word*, est *is* ubiquè *everywhere* longa *long* positione *by position*: ut *as*, (in the words) vèn'tus *the wind*, âx'is *an axle-tree*, patr'izo *I act like my father*, cū'jus *of whom or of what.*

II. Quòd si *but if* consonans *a consonant* claudit *terminate* or close priorem dictionem *the former word* (that is, the first word of the two), sequente (dictione) *the following word* itèm also inchoante *beginning* à consonante *by or with a consonant*, vocâlis *the vowel* præcedens *going before* etiâ *also* erit *will be* longa *long* positione *by position*:—ut *as*, sum *I am* mājor *greater* quàm *than* cūi *whom*, *that is, one whom* fortuna *fortune* pôssit *is able* nocere *to hurt*. Syllabæ *the syllables* -jor, -sum, quàm, et *and* -sit, sunt *longæ* *are* (here) *long* positione *by position.*

III. At si *but if* prior dicitio *the first word of the two* exeat *terminate* in brevem vocalem *in a short vowel*, sequente (dictione) *the following word* incipiente *beginning* à duâbus consonantibus *by or with two consonants*, interdum *sometimes*

prodúctur *it is made long, that is, the final l etter is lengthened, s ed but r ari us s eldomer, me aning, not  ften* :—ut as, occ lt  sp li  the s cret spoils : here the final “ a ” of “ occ lt  ” is lengthened before initial “ sp- ” either by this Rule or by C sura.

IV. Br vis voc lis a short v owel  nte m tam (l teram) before a mute, liquid  (l ter ) sequ nte a liquid following, redditur is rendered communis common :—ut as (in the words) p tris of a f ther, v lucris (v l vol cris) of a bird. V r  but l nga (voc lis) a long v owel non mut tur is not  tered or changed :—ut as (in the words) ar trum a plough, simul crum an image.

VOC LIS a v owel  nte  teram (voc lem) before another v owel in  dem dictione in the same word est ubiq e  verywhere br vis short :—ut as (in the words) D us God, m us mine, t us thine, p us godly or affectionate.

Excipias you may or must except genitivus (c sus) genitive cases (finitos) in -ius  ding in -ius, hab ntes h ving secundam formam the s cond form or declension pronominis of a pronoun :—ut as,  nius v l unius of one, illius v l illius of him, her, it or that, &c. ; ubi where or in which i the v wel “ i ” reperitur is found communis common ; lic t although in alterius in the word “ alterius ” of another, sit it be s mp r  lways br vis short : in alius in the genitive “ alius ” of another, (sit) s mp r it be  lways l nga long.

Etiam likewise genitivi (c sus) the genitive et and dativi (c sus) dative cases quintae declinationis of the fifth declension sunt are excipiendi to be excepted, ubi where, or in which e the v wel “ e ” inter betwixt or between geminum i double “ i ” that is, preceded and followed by the l tter “ i, ” fit is made l nga long ; ut as (in the word) faciei of a face :—ali qu  non  therwise not ; ut as (in the words) rei of a thing, sp i of hope, fidei of faith.

Etiam  lso fi- the syllable fi- in fio in the verb “ fio ” I am made or I become, est l nga is long ; nisi unless e et r the l tters e and r sequuntur follow simul together : ut as (in the two words) f erem I might become, f eri to be made or done :—v l t thus, jam now omnia (neg tia) all things fiunt are done quae (neg tia) which neg bam I denied posse were  ble fieri to be done, that is, which I asserted could not be done.

Dius godlike or heavenly habet has primam syllabam the

first syllable longam long:—*Diána the própername Diána* (hábet primam syllabam) *commúnem has the first syllable cómmon.*

Interjéctio óhe the interjéction “óhē” hábet has priórem syllabam) the prior syllable, that is, the first syllable of the two commúnem cómmon.

Vocális a vówel ánte álteram (vocálem) befóre anóther vówel in Gráecis dictionibus in Greek words subíndē now and then fit is made lónga long; ut *as, dícite Píerides say, O ye Múses. Réspice Lāerten regárd Lāértēs.*

Et and in Gráecis possessívis (nomínibus) in Greek possésives: ut *as, Æné'ia nútrix the Ænéan nurse, that is, Ænéas's nurse. Rhodopē'ius Or'pheus, Rhodopéan Or'pheus, that is, Or'pheus of Rhódopē.*

Om'nis diphthóngus évery diphthong est is lónga long ápuđ Latínos amóng or with the Látins:—ut *as, aū'rum gold, neū'ter neither, músæ of or to a song*: nisi *unléss or excépt præ the preposition “præ,” vocáli sequénte a vówel fólloving, that is, when a vówel fóllovs*: ut *as, præ'ire to go befóre, præ'ustus burnt at one end, præ'ámpus véry large.*

DERIVATÍVA (vocábula) derivátive words ferē in génerál, or cómmonly, sortiúntur are allótted or assígned eándem quantítatem the same quántity cum with primitívis (vocábulis) their primitíves, that is, with the words from which they are derived:—ut *as, ānátor a lover, āmicus a friend, āmábilis āmiabile*; primā (syllabā existénte) brévi *the first syllable béing short*,—ab ā'mō (*becáuse derived*) from (*the verb*) “ā'mō” *I love.*

Támēn howéver paúca (vérbula) a féw words excipiúntur are excépted, quæ (vérbula) which dedúcta béing derived à brévibus (syllabis) from short syllables producunt exténd or lénghen primam syllabam the first syllable:—ut *as, cō'mō cō'mis I comb or adórn the hair, à cō'mā (derived) from “cō'mā” the hair*; fō'mēs fūel, *et and fōmēn'tum an assuág-ing pláster, à from fō'vēō I chérish*; hūmā'nūs hūman, *or hūmáne, ab hō'mō from “hō'mō” a man (or wóman)*: jūcū'n'dūs *pléasant, à from jū'vō I delíght*; jūmēn'tum *a beast of búrden, à from jū'vō I help*; jū'n'iōr *younger, à from jū'vēnis young, —unléss this last be ríghly a contráctíon for jū'vēn'iōr*; lā-tēr'nā *a lántern, à from lā'tēō I lie hid*; lēx lē'gīs *a law, à from lē'gō I read*; mō'bílīs *móveable à from mō'vēō I move*; nō'nūs *the ninth à from nō'vēm nine*; rēx rē'gīs *a king,*

rēgīnā a queen, à from rēgō I rule : sēdēs a seat, à from sēdēō I sit ; tēgūlā a tile, à from tēgō I cover ; trāgūlā a javelin, also a drag-net, à from trāhō I drag or draw ; vōmēr a plough-share, à from vōmō I throw out or cast up ; vōx vōcīs a voice, à from vōcō I call.

Et and cóntrā upón the óther hand sunt (dícta) there are words, quæ (dícta) which (étsi) dedúcta (althóugh) derived à lóngis (sýllabis) from long sýllables, that is, from primitives with or of long quántity (yet) corrípiunt shórtten primam (sýllabam) the first sýllable : ut as, ārēnā sand, ārīs'tā the beard of corn, ārūn'dō a reed, ab from ā'rēō I am dry or párched ; ārūs'pēx a soóthsayer, or divíner, ab from ā'rā an áltar ; dícāx a jéster, à from dícō I speak or say ; dí'tiō pówer, à from dí'tis ópulent, or rich ; dí'sēr'tūs éloquent, à from dí's'sērō I dispúte ; dūx dū'cīs a leáder, à from dū'cō I lead ; fī'dēs faith, à from fī'ō I am made or I becóme : frā'gōr a rústling noise or crash, frā'gīlīs frail, à from frān'gō I break ; gē'nūi I begát, à from gī'g'nō I begét ; lūcēr'nā a cándle, à from lū'cēō I shine ; nā'tō nā'tās I shoot out, à from nā'tū to be grown or to be sprung up ; nō'tō nō'tās I mark, à from nō'tū to be known ; pō'sūi I have put, à from pō'nō I put ; pō'tūi I have been áble, à from pō's'sum I am áble ; sō'pōr sound sleep, à from sō'piō I lull to sleep.

Et and nonnúlla ália (dícta) some fer óther words ex utróque génerē of éither sort or kind, quæ (dícta) which relínquúntur are left observánda to be observéd studiósis by the stúdius ínter legéndum in (their) réáding.

COMPÓSITA (vérba) cómpound words sequúntur fóllow quántitátem the quántity (long or short), simpliciúm (verbórum) of their símple words : ut as, à from lē'gō lē'gīs I read (vénit comes) pēr'lēgō I read thróugh ; (à from) lē'gō lē'gās I send as an ambássador (vénit comes) állē'gō I allége, or I accúse by méssengers ; à from pō'tēns pówerful, ím'pōtēns weak ; à from sō'lōr I sólace or cheer, cōnsō'lōr I cómfort.

Támèn yet or howéver hæc (paúca) brévia (vérbula) these (féw) shórt words, that is, these words háving shórt sýllables, (étsi) enáta (thóugh) derived à lóngis (sýllabis) from long sýllables, excipiúntur are excépted :—dē'jērō I swear a great cath, pē'jērō I pérjure or forswéar, à from jū'rō I swear ; ín'nūbā unmárríed, pró'nūbā a bríde-máid, à from nū'bō I márry or am márríed.

OMNE præteritum (tēmpus) *every preterperfect tense dissyllabum of two syllables* hábet *has* priórem (sýllabam) *the first syllable of the two longam long*:—ut *as, lé'gi I have read, ě'mi I have bought, mō'vi I have moved.*

1. Tāmèn *yet excípias you may (or must) excépt (the præterites)* bí'bi *I drank, dě'di I gave, scĭ'di I have cut, stĕ'ti I stood, stĭ'ti I stáyed, tŭli I bore or I súffered, et and fĭ'di I I clove or cleft, à from fĭndo I cleave.*

2. (Vérba) *geminántia verbs doubling primam (sýllabam) the first syllable præteriti (tēmporis) of the preterperfect hábent have primam (sýllabam) the first syllable brévem short*; ut *as, cĕ'cidi, I fell or have fálled, à from cã'do I fall; cĕcĭdi I have beáten, à from cãdo I beat; dĭ'dici I have learnt, fĕfĕlli I have deceĭved, mōmórdi I bit or have bítten, pĕpĕndi I weĭghed, pŭ'pugi I prĭcked, tĕtĕndi I strĕtched, tĕ'tigi I tóuched, tōtōndi I shore or I have shorn, tŭ'tudi I thŭmped.*

Dissýllabum *supinum a dissyllable supine, that is, any supine of two syllables* hábet *has* priórem (sýllabam) *the former or first syllable longam long*: ut *as, vĭ'sum to see, lĕ'tum to bear or súffer, lō'tum to wash, mō'tum to move.*

Excípe *excépt dá'tum to give, ĭ'tum to go, lí'tum to besmeár or daub, quĭ'tum to be áble, rá'tum to suppose, rŭ'tum to rush, sã'tum, to sow, sí'tum to permít, stã'tum to stop, et and cí'tum to stir up, à from cíeo cíes I stir up; nãm for cí'tum to make to go, à from cío cíis I make to go, quãrtæ (conjugatiónis) of the fourth conjugátion, hábet hath priórem (sýllabam) the former, or first, syllable longam long.*

THE QUANTITY OF FINAL SYLLABLES.

I. A finíta 'a' *final, that is, final syllables in -a* *producuntur are produced or made long*:—ut *as, ámã love thou, cóntrã against, érgã tówards.*

Excípias *you may (or must) excépt, pŭtã suppose, ítã even so, quĭã becaúse, pósteã áfterwards, ěĵã, well! Ítĕm álso ómnes cásus all cáses (fínitos) in "a" énding in "a," cujuscúnque géneris of whatéver génder fúerint they may have been, or are, (cujuscúnque) númeri (of whatéver) número, aut or declinatiónis declénsion; præter excépt vocatĭvos (cásus) vócatĭve cáses à Græcis (dictionibus fínitis) in -ãs of Greek words énding in -ãs; ut as, O Ænéã O Ænéas, O Thómã O Thómas.—et and ablatĭvum (cásus) the ablatĭve*

case (*singular*) primæ declinatioⁿis of the first declension ; ut *as*, *mūsâ* *by* or *with* a song.

Numeralia (*nominia*) numeral nouns, that is, nouns of number (*finita*) in -*ginta* ending in "*ginta*" habent have finalem (*litteram*) the final or last letter, (that is, the terminational syllable) communem common, sed but frequentius oftener or more frequently longam long :—ut *as*, *trigintâ* *thirty*.

II. (*Vérba*) desinentia words ending in *b*, *d*, *t*, in any of the three mutes *b*, *d*, *t*, sunt brevía are short (as to the terminational or final syllable) :—ut *as*, *âb* *by* or *from*, *âd* *to*, *capût* *the head*.

III. (*Vérba*) desinentia in *c* words ending in *c* producuntur are made long :—ut *as*, *âc* *and*, *sic* *so*, *et* *and* adverbium the adverb *hic* *here*.

Sed but duo (*verbula finita*) in *c* two (words ending) in *c*, corripuntur are shortened,—*nec* *neither*, *et* *and* *dónec* *until*.

Tria (*verbula*) three words (ending in *c*) sunt communia are common, that is, are either long or short as to the quantity of the syllable thus terminating, namely, *fâc* *do thou*, pronomen "*hîc*" the pronoun "*hîc*," et and neutrum (*genus*) *êjus* its neuter "*hîc*," *módò* *provided only* non sit it be not ablativi casûs of the ablative case.

IV. *E finita* "*e*" final, that is, words ending in *-e*, sunt brevía are short (as to the last letter) :—ut *as*, *marê* *the sea*, *pênê* *almost*, *légê* *read thou*, *scribê* *write*.

Omnes voces all words quintæ inflectionis of the fifth declension (*finita*) in *-e* ending in *-e* sunt excipiendæ are to be excepted :—ut *as*, *fidê* *with faith* or *fidélity*, (the ablative case of *fides* *faith*), *et* *and* *diê* *in the day-time* or *by day* : *unâ* *together* *cum* *with* *particulis* the particles (or words) *enatis* *indè* *derived from it*, that is, from "*dîê*:" ut *as*, *hódîê* *today*, *quotidiê* *daily*, *pridîê* *the day before*, *postridîê* *the day after* : *itê* *also* *quârê* (that is, *quâ re*) *wherefore* ; *quâdêrê* (that is, *quâ dē rē*) *for what purpose* or *cause* ; *êârê* (that is, *êâ rē*) *therefore* ; *et* *and* *si* *quâ* *sunt similia* (*vocábula*) *if there be any* (more words) of the like sort or derivation.

Et *itê* *and* *also* *secundæ personæ singulares* the second persons singular *secundæ conjugationis* of the second conjugation : ut *as*, *dócê* *teach*, *móvê* *move*.

Etiam *also* *monosyllaba* (*all*) *monosyllables* (*finita*) in *e*

ending in "e" producuntur are made long :—ut *as, mē me, tē thee, sē himself, herself, itself, or themselves* ; præter except enclíticas conjunctiones the enclitic or adjunctive conjunctions, -quē and -nē whether or not, -vē or.

Quin et moreover, too, advérbia adverbs (finíta) in -e ending in "e," dedúcta dedúced or derived ab adjectivis from adjectives secúndæ declinatiónis of the sécond declénsion hábent have e the létter e longum long :—ut *as, púlchrē beautifully ; dóctē leárnedly ; váldē mightily pro for válidē.*

Quibus (vóribus) to which (advérbia) the adverbs férme commonly, et and férē álmost, accédunt accéde or are ádded : támēn yet bénē well, et and malé ill omnínò corripíuntur are altogéther or álways made short.

Postrémò lástly, (vérba) quæ words which scribúntur are written à Græcis by the Greeks per η with the létter "éta," that is, long "é," producuntur are léngthened natúrâ by nature, cujuscúnque cásûs of whatever case fuerint they may have been, or are, (cujuscúnque) géneris (of whatever génder), aut or númeri númber : ut *as, Léthē the river Léthē, or Wá-ter of Oblivion ; Anchísē with Anchísēs ; cētē whales ; Témpe the vale of Témpe, a pleásant place in Théssaly.*

V. I finíta -i final, that is, final sýllables in i sunt longæ are long : ut *as, dóminī lords, magístrī másters, amári to be loved.*

Præter except míhī to me, tíbī to thee, síbī to himself, herself, itself, or themselves, úbī when or where, íbī there, quæ (vérébula) which words sunt are commúnia cómmon (as to the last sýllable).

Vérò but nísi unléss, et and quási as if, corripíuntur are shórtened ; that is, they have the final "i" short.

Cújus sórtis of which kind étiam likewise sunt are dativi (cásus) the dátive (cáses) et and vocatívi (cásus) the vócativæ cáses (singuláres singular) Græcórú (nóminum) of Greek nouns ; quórú (nóminum) of which genítivus (cásus) singularis the génitive case singular éxit ends in os brève in -os short :—ut *as, (hī datívi (cásus) these dátive cáses, Minóidi to Minóis, or the daúghter of Minos ; Pálladi to Pállas, that is, Minérva ; Phýllidi to Phýllis : vocatívi (cásus) these vócativæ cáses, Aléxi O Aléxis, Amarálli O Amarállis, Dáphni O Dáphnis.*

VI. I finíta -l final, that is, final sýllables in -l corripí-

úntur are shortened:—*ut as*, *ánimāl an ánimāl*, *Ánnibāl Hállnibal*, a Carthaginian general, *měł hólney*, *púgíl a chám-pion* or *bóxer*, *cónsül a cónsul*.

Præter excépt (these three words) *nīl nought*, *contráctum contracted* à *of* (or *from*) *nīhł nothing*; *sāl salt*, *et and sōl the sun*.

Et and quédam Hebréa (nómina) *some* (or *certain*) *Hé-brew words or names* (finíta) in *-ěl énding in -ěl*:—*ut as*, *Míchaěl the ángel Michäel*, *Gábriěl the ángel Gábriel*, *Ráphaěl the ángel Ráphäel*, *Dániěl the próphet Dániel*.

VII. *N finíta -n final*, that is, *últimate syllables in -n* *producúntur are léngthened*: *ut as*, *Péän a hymn to Apóllo*, *Hýměn the god of wédlock*, or, *márrriage*, *quīn but*, *Xénophōn a man's name*, *nōn no*, or *not*, *dámōn a démon* or *dévil*.

Excipe excépt (these words) *fórsän perháp*s, *fórsitän per-cháncé*, *än whéther*, *táměn yet*, *áttaměn but yet*, *verúntaměn nevertheléss*, *et and in the preposition "in."*

Et and his (vócibus) *to these* (words) *accédunt accéde* or *are ádded* *íllæ vóces those words*, *quæ* (vóces) *which patiúntur súffer apócopen apócopē*,—that is, *loss at the end*: *ut as*, *mě'n' (for méne?) what me?* *vidě'n' (for vidésne?) do you see?* *audī'n' (for audísne?) do you hear?* *Étiám álso éxīn* (for *exíndè*) *hénceforth*, *súbīn* (for *subíndè*) *now and then*, *děīn* (for *deíndè*) *thereafter*, or, *áfterwards*, *próīn* (for *proíndè*) *thérefore*.

Quóquè in -an álso words énding in '-an,' à from nominatívis (cásibus) *nóminative cases* (finítis) in *-ă énding in "a:"* *ut as*, *nominatívo* (cásu) *in the nóminative case*, *Iphigeniā Iphigénia*, a daughter of *Agamémnon*, *Ægína Ægine*, a princess of *Bæótia*; *accusatívo* (cásu) *in the accúsative case*, *Iphigeniān Ægínān*:—*nām for* (vóces finítæ) *in -an words in 'an,' à from nominatívis* (cásibus) *nóminative cases* (finítis) *in -ās énding in "ās,"* *producúntur are léngthened*:—*ut as*, *nominatívo* (cásu) *in the nóminative case*, *Ænéās a Trójan prince of that name*, *Mársyās a Phrýgian sátyr* so called:—*accusatívo* (cásu) *in the accúsative case*, *Ænéān*, *Mársyān*.

Ítèm álso nómina nouns in *-ěn énding in "ěn,"* *quórum* (nóminum) *whereóf genítivus* (cásus) *the genítive case hábet hath* *-īnis*, *corréptum shortened*,—that is, *hath the pénult short*:—*ut as*, *cárměn a song* or *póem*, *criměn a fáult* or *crime*, *péctěn a comb*, *tibícěn a pláyer on the flute*, (*cúcta habéntia*)

-inis (in genitívo cásu) *having all of them -inis in the génitive case singular.*

Quædam (nómina) *some nouns étiam álso (finíta) in -in énding in -in per -i with an -i, ut as, Aléxĭn, Aléxis (in the objéctive case): et in -yn and in -yn per -y with the létter -y, ut as, Ítĭn, Ítys (in the objéctive case).*

Græca (vérba) *Greek words étiam álso (finíta) in -on énding in -on, per párvum o with little o (called by the Greeks òmicrón), cujuscúnque cásus of whatsoéver case fúerint they be, líterally, shall or may have been:—ut as, nominatívo (cásu) in the nóminative case (singular), Íliõn the cíty Troy; Péliõn a hill of that name, in Théssaly: accusatívo (cásu) in the accusative case, Caúcasõn mount Caúcasus; Pýlon the town Pýlos.*

VIII. O finíta -o final, that is, final sýllables in -o sunt commúnia *are cómmon (as to quántity): ut as, díco I say, vírgõ, a vírgin, pórrõ moreõver. Sic so docéndo in téaching, legéndo in réading, et and ália gerúndia other gérunds (finíta) in -do (énding) in -do.*

Sed *but* obliqui cásus in -o *oblique cases in -o sémper álways producúntur are léngthened; ut as, datívo (cásu) in the dátive case, dóminõ to a lord or máster; sérvõ to a slave or sérvant; ablatívo (cásu) in the áblative case, témplõ by or from a church or temple; dámnõ with loss.*

Et *and* advérbia *adverbs deriváta derived ab adjectívís (nominibus) from ádjective nouns:—ut as, tántõ by so much, quántõ by how much, líquidõ cleárly, fálsõ fálsely, prímo first, maniféstõ mánistly, &c. præter excépt sédulõ díligently, mútuõ mútually, crébrõ fréquently, quæ (advérbia) which sunt are commúnia cómmon (as to the quántity of the final -o).*

Cæterum *but (these two) módõ now or ónly, álso, provided that, et and quómodõ how, sémper álways corripíuntur are made short.*

Quóquè *likewise cíto soon, ut et as álso, ámbo both, dúo two, égo I, átquè and hómo a man or wóman, vix legúntur are scárcely éver read producúta long (as to the final sýllable). Tàmèn howéver monosýllaba in -o mónosyllables in -o producúntur are léngthened:—ut as, dõ I give, stõ I stand.*

Ítém álso Græca (vocábula) *Greek words per ò with o long (by the Greeks called òmégga), cujusmodi cásus of whatever case fúerint they shall have been, or are:—ut as, nominatívo*

(cásu) in the *nóminative case*, Sápphō a *póetess of Lésbos*, Dídō a *queen of Cárthage*:—genitívo (cásu) in the *génitive case*, Andrógeō of *Andrógeus*:—accusatívo (cásu) in the *accúsative case*, Áthō *mount Áthos*. Et síc and so likewise érgō the word “érgó” (when put) *pro for causâ the cause or sake of*.

IX. R finíta -r *final, that is, final sýllables in r corripíuntur are shórtened*: ut as, Césār a *title of the Róman émperors*, pēr *by or through*, vīr a *man*, úxor a *wife*, túrtūr a *túrtle*.

Aútèm but (hæc vérba) *producúntur these (words) are made long*:—fār *bread-corn*, Lār a *household god*, Nār the *ríver Nar*, now *cálled the Néra*, vēr the *spring*, fūr a *thief*, cūr *why*:—quóquè *also pâr équal to or like*, cum *with* (súis) *compóstitis its compóunds*,—ut as, compār a *compánion*, impār *un-équal*, díspar *unlike*.

Étiàm *also* Græca (vocábula) *Greek words in -ēr énding in -ēr, quæ (vocábula) which íllis with or among them (némpe námely, Græcis the Greeks), désinunt end in -η in long e befóre r*:—ut as, āēr the *air*, crátēr a *bowl, or góblet*, charáctēr a *mark or sign*, æthēr the *sky*, sótēr a *sáviour or deliverer*: *præter excépt pátēr a fáther, et and mâtēr a móther*,—quæ (dúo nómina) *which two nouns ápud Latínos with the Látins or Rómans hábent have últimam (sýllabam) the last sýllable brévem short*.

X. S finíta -s *final, that is, final sýllables in -s hábent have páres terminatiónes the like terminatións, that is, the same número of éndings cum with número the número vocálium of the vóvels*:—némpe námely, -as, -es, -is, -os, -us, -ys.

1. As finíta ‘-as’ *final, that is, final sýllables in ‘-as’ producúntur are léngthened or made long*:—ut as, amās *thou lovest*, Músās the *Múses*, majéstās *májesty*, bónitās *góodness*.

Præter excépt (quædam) Græca (vêrbula some) *Greek words, quórum (verbulórum) whereóf or of which genitívus (cásus) singuláris the génitive case singular éxit in -dōs ends in -dōs*: ut as, Arcās an *Arcáidian*, Pállas *Minérva*; genitívo (cásu) in the *génitive case*, Arcadōs of an *Arcáidian*, Pálladōs of *Minérva*.

Et likewise præter excépt *accusatívus (cásus) pluráles the accúsative cases plúral nóminum of nouns crescéntium increásing*: ut as, héros heróōs a *héro*, Phýllis Phýlidōs *Phýllis*;

accusativo (cásu) pluráli in the accusative plural heróās héroes, Phýllidās Phýllisses.

2. Es finíta -es final, that is, final sýllables in -es sunt lónga are long : ut as, Anclísēs the father of Ænéas, sédēs a seat, dócēs thou teac̄hest, pátrēs fátters.

Nómina in -es nouns (énding) in -es tértiæ inflectiúnis of the third inflectiún or declénsion, quæ (nómina) which corripunt shórtten penúltimam (sýllabam) the last sýllable save one genítivi (cásus) of the génitive case crescéntis increásing, excipiúntur are excépted :—ut as, milēs a sóldier, ségēs stánding corn, dívēs rich. Sèd but áriēs a ram, ábiēs a fir-tree, páriēs a wall or partitíon, Cérēs the Góddess of corn, and of hárvests, et álso pēs a foot, únâ togéther cum with composítis (vérbulis éjus) its cómpounds : ut as, bípēs two-footed or háving two feet, trípēs three-footed or háving three feet, sunt are longa long.

Quóquē likewise es thou art, à from sum I am, únâ togéther cum with composítis (vérbis éjus) its (séveral) cómpounds, corripitur is shórttened : ut as, pótēs thou art áble or canst, ádēs thou art présent, or, be présent, pródēs thou prófitest, óbēs thou hínderest or húrtest : quíbus (vócibus) to which (words) pénēs in the pówer of, póttest may adjúngi be ádded.

Ítēm álso neútra (nómina) neúter nouns, that is, words of the neúter génder,—et and nominatívi (cásus) pluráles the nóminative cáses plúral (quorúndam) Græcorúm (nóminum) of cértain Greek nouns :—ut as, hippómanēs a ráging húmour in mares, cacóéthēs an ill hábit or a vícious cústom, Cyclópēs the Cýclops, géants of Sicily, Náiadēs, the Náids, fairies háunting rívers and fóuntains.

3. Is finíta -is final, that is, final sýllables in -is sunt are brévia short :—ut as, Páris a Trójan prince, pánis bread, trístis sórrowful or sad, hílārīs mérry or gay.

Éxcipe excépt obliquos cásus pluráles oblique cáses plúral (fínitos) in -is énding in -is, qui (cásus) which producúntur are léngthened or made long : ut as, músis to or by songs, à of músā a song ; ménsis to or by tables, à of ménsā a táble ; dómínis to or by lords, témplis to or by témples, et and quís, pro for quíbus, to or by whom.

Ítēm álso (nómina) producéntia nouns léngthening penúltimam (sýllabam) the pénult, or last sýllable save one, genítivi (cásus) of the génitive case (crescéntis) increásing : ut as,

Sámnīs a Sámnite, Sálamīs an isle by Áthens ; genitívo (cásu) in the génitive case, Samnítis, Salamínis.

Adde hūc add hūther, or, to this place, that is, to these nouns (ómnia vérba) quæ (vérba) all words which, that is, such words as désinunt in -īs end in -is, contrácta contracted ex -eīs from the díphthong -eīs, sívè whéther Græca (vérba) Greek, sívè or Latína (vérba) Látin, cujuscúnque númeri of whatever númer aút or cásus case fúerint they may be :—ut as, Símōīs a river by Troy, Pýrōīs one of the hórses of the Sun, pártis parts, ómnīs all : è from (the words) Símōeīs, Pýrōeīs, pártēis, ómneīs.

Et itēm and álso ómnia monosýllaba (vérba) all monosyllables ; ut as, vīs strength or force, lis strife :—præter excépt nominatívos (cásus) these nóminative cáses, is he, et and quīs who ? et and (advérbium) the advérb bis twice.

Ístis (vócibus) to these words accédunt accéde (or are ádded) secúndæ persónæ singuláres the sécond persóns singular verbórum (finítæ) in ‘-is’ of verbs énding in ‘-is’ quórum (verbórum) whereóf or of which secúndæ (persónæ) pluráles the sécond persóns plúral désinunt in -ítis end in -itis, penúltimâ (sýllabâ) the pénult or last sýllable save one productâ béing made long : únâ togéther cum with futúris (tempóribus) the fúture ténses optatívi (módi) of the óptative or poténtial mood (finítis) in -ris énding in -ris : ut as, audīs thou dost hear, vélīs thou máyest (or canst) be willing, déderīs thou wilt have gíven ; plurálitèr in the plúral númer audítis, velítis, dederítis.

4. Os finíta -os final, that is, final sýllables in -os producúntur are léngthened or made long : ut as, hónōs hónour, népōs a grándchild, dómínōs lords, sérvōs slaves or sérvants.

Præter excépt cómpōs máster of, or, a persón who has obtained his desíre, ímpōs not máster of, or, a persón who is unáble ; et and ós óssis a bone.

Et and Græca (vocábula) Greek words per párvum -o with líttle o : ut as, Délōs the isle of Délos in the Ægéan sea, elháōs a confúsed mass or heap ; Pálladōs of Pállas, or of Minérva ; Phýllidōs of Phýllis, a wóman’s name.

5. Us finíta “-us” final, that is, últimate sýllables in -us corripíuntur are made short :—ut as, fámulūs a man-sérvant, régiūs róyal, témpūs time, amámūs we love.

(Nómína) producéntia nouns léngthening penúltimam (sýllabam) the pénult, or last sýllable save one, genitívi (cásus) of

the *génitive case* *crescētis* *increásing*, *excipiúntur* *are excepted*: *ut as, sálūs health, téllūs the earth*; *génitivo (cásu) in the génitive case, salū'tis, tellū'ris.*

Étiám *also* *ómnes* *vóces* *all words* *quártæ* *inflexi6nis* *of the fourth inflexion or declénsion* (*finítæ*) *in -us énding* *in -us* *sunt* *lóngæ* *are long*:—*præter* *except* *nominatívum* (*cásu*) *the nominative* *et* *and* *vocatívum* (*cásu*) *the vocative case* *singuláres* *singular* (*or, of the singular númer*):—*ut as, génitivo (cásu) singulári in the génitive case singular, mánūs of the hand, nominatívum, accusatívum, vocatívum (cásu) pluráli in the nominative, accusative, and vocative case plúral, mánūs hands.*

Étiám *likewise* *monosýllaba* (*vérba*) *mónosyllables* *accédunt* *accéde* *or* *are added* *his* *to* *these*:—*ut as, crūs the leg from the knee to the áncle, thūs fránkincense, mūs a mouse, sūs a swine,—sow or boar.*

Et *item* *also* *Græca* (*vocábula*) *Greek words* *per* *diphthóngum* *-ous* (*énding*) *with the diphthong -ous, cujuscúnque* *cásús* *of whatever case fuerint* *they may have been or are*: *ut as, nominatívum (cásu) in the nominative case, Pánthūs, Melámpūs, Próper Names of men*:—*génitivo (cásu) in the génitive case, Sápphūs of Sáppho, Clíūs of Clío, one of the Múses.*

Átquè *and* *Jésūs* *the Sáviour* *Jésus* *nómen* *a* *name* *venerándum* *to be réverenced* *cúctis* *piís* (*homínibus*) *by all reli-gious or gódlý pérsons.*

6. *Ys finíta -ys final, that is, last sýllables in -ys* *sunt* *brévia* *are short*: *ut as, Téthÿs a marine góddess of that name, Ítÿs a son of Téreus a king of Thrace, chlámÿs a cloak or mántle. Éxcipe* *except* *pluráles* *cásus* *plúral* *cáses* (*finítos*) *in -ys énding in -ys* *contráctos* *contracted* *ex -ÿēs* *vèl -ÿās* *from -ÿēs or from -ÿās*:—*ut as, Erínnÿs the Fúries pro for Erínnÿēs, vèl or Erínnÿās.*

XI. *Postremò* *lastly,* *-u finíta -u final, that is, final sýllables in 'u'* *producúntur* *are made long* *ómnia* *all or without* *excéption*: *ut as, mánū by or with the hand, the áblative case singular of mánus a hand; génū the knee; amátū to be loved; díū a long while or time.*

APPENDIX.

I. PUNCTUATION.

A SENTENCE is either *Simple* or *Compound* :—*Simple* when it consists of no more than one subject, and contains no more than one *finite* verb ; that is, a verb in any mood except the *infinitive mood*,—whether the verb be expressed or understood :—*Compound* when it consists of more than one subject, and contains more than one *finite* verb.

Every compound sentence is divided into two or more parts (according to the number of independent finite verbs in it) by one or more of the following stops :—

1. A **CÓMMA** [,] which is used at the end of every simple subject, in a compound sentence :—as, *Cícero, who studied diligently, hoping to become eminent, gained learning, glory, and rank.*

2. A **SÉMICOLON** [;] which is used in the middle of any compound sentence, when half the sentence is finished, and the remaining half forms a contrast with the former half :—as, *A dishonest man may take pains to screen himself from shame and punishment ; but justice will take still more pains to discover and expose him.*

3. A **CÓLON** [:] which is used when the sense is perfect, but the sentence not ended :—as, *Dread to be known for a liar : because that character is detestable, and sure to last as long as life lasts.*

4. A **PÉRIOD** or **FULL STOP** [.] which is used at the end of every sentence, both simple and compound.

☞ The pause occasioned by a comma is equal to the time necessary (at the ordinary rate of reading or speaking) to count *one*. The pause at a semicolon is twice as long as at a comma ; that is, equal to the time necessary to count *two*. The pause at a colon is three times as long as at a comma ; or equal to the time necessary to count *three*. And the pause at a period (or a full stop), is four times as long as at a comma ; or equal to the time necessary to count *four*.

5. A PARÉNTHESIS, () which is a clause in the middle of a séntence, such, that it may be omítted without détrimént to the sense: thus, *Quintilian (an accurate judge of mankind) was pleased with boys who wept when their school-féllows out-did them: for he knew that the sense of disgráce would make them émulous,—and that emulátion would make them schólars.*

☞ Instead of the two cróuchets inclósing the words of a paréntthesis, two cómmas are not unfréquently emplóyed: thus, in the précéding exámple, we might, with pérfect corréctness, write,—*Quintilian, an accurate judge of mankind, was pleased, &c.*

6. AN INTERROGÁTION, [?] which is a mark úsed instead of a full stop áfter ány séntence whereby a quéstion is ásked:— as, *Xenócratès, hóliding his peace at some detrácting discourse, was ásked, why he did not speak? “Because,” said he, “I have more than once repénted of háving spokén, but néver of háving been sílent.”*

7. A sign of ADMIRÁTION, [!] which is a mark that dénotes wónder or some súdden emótion of mind: as, *Alás! the cares of life! Oh! the émptiness of its pursuits!*

II. CAPITAL LETTERS.

1. Évery séntence ought to begín with a cápital letter; and, in póetry, each verse may, or may not, comménce in a símilar mánnér.

2. All próper names, and words úsed for próper names, such, for exámple, as *Septémber, the Gráces, Tówer-hill,* should begín with a cápital.

3. Cómmon súbstantives, when emphátic, should begín with a cápital létter; but not unléss they are emphátic.

4. All ádjectives dérived from próper names, as, *Róman, Swédish, Welsh;* and cómmon ádjectives when applied to pérsons of éminence, as *Almíghty God, Hóly Ghost, Róyal Májesty, Séréne Híghness,* are génerally made to begín with a cápital létter.

5. A quotátion or speech, introdúced in the middle of a séntence, may begín with a cápital létter; but when invérted cómmas are úsed, a cápital létter is séldom réquisite: as, *Zéno, héaring a young man speak more than was becóming, said, “we have two ears, and ónly one tongúe, to the end that we should hear much and say lítle.”*

* * * As the Rómans were unacquainted with the figures of arithmetic now in use among us, they employed certain capital letters to denote numbers:—as, for example, I for *one*, V for *five*, X for *ten*, L for *fifty*, C for *a hundred*, D for *five hundred*, and M for *a thousand*.

III. FIGURES OF GRAMMAR.

Any deviation from the ordinary way of speaking, or from the ordinary form of writing, whether for the sake of brevity, of beauty, or of energy, is called a **FIGURE**.

I. The Figures of ETYMOLOGY are:—

1. *Próstkesis*, which adds a letter, or syllable, to a word at the beginning: as gná'tá, a *daughter*, for ná'tá; tět'ülí, I *bore*, for tülí.

2. *Aphéresis*, which takes away a letter, or syllable, from the beginning of a word: as, 'st, *it is*, for ést; 'rú'ít, *he rushes forth*, for é'rú'ít.

3. *Epénthesis*, which inserts a letter, or a syllable, in the middle of a word: as, rēp'pērít, *he found*, for rē'pērít; indūpērā'tōr, a *commander*, for impērā'tōr.

4. *Sýncopē*, which drops (or omits) a letter, or a syllable, in the middle of a word: as, pūēr'tiā, *childhood*, for pūēr'it'ā; ōb'īt, *he died*, for ōb'í'vít; dīx'ti, *thou saídest*, for dīx'is'ti.

5. *Paragógē*, which adds a letter, or syllable, to the end of a word:—as, hērō'isín, *to heroes*, for hērō'isí; dī'ciēr, *to be said*, for dī'ci.

6. *Apócopē*, which takes away a letter, or syllable, from the end of a word: as, mě'n' ? *what me ?* for mě'ně; sāt'ín' ? *enough ?* for sāt'is'ně ?

7. *Metáthesis*, which transpóses a letter in a word:—as, cōrcōd'íl'ūs, a *crocodile*, for crōcōd'íl'ūs; pí's'trís, a *sort of whale*, álso, a *galley*, for prís'tis.

8. *Archáismus*, which means an old or antiquated manner of writing, or of pronouncing: as, cūr'rū, *to a chariot*; for cūr'rūi; ō'l'í, *they*, for il'í.

9. *Hellenismus*, which implies either the adoption, or else the imitation, of some Greek word: as, Hě'lěně, *Helen*, for Hě'lěně: dēl'phín, a *delphin*, for dēlph'nūs; tí'grídōs, *of a tiger*, for tí'grís or tí'grídís.

II. The Figures of SYNTAX are classed under the heads of *Ellipsis*, *Pleonasmus*, *Enállagē*, and *Hypérbaton*; each of which is again subdivided into various branches, whereof the following are the principal.

I. ELLIPSIS.

ELLIPSIS is the omission of some word, or words, necessary to complete the sense:—as, ě'gōmět cōntí'nūō mě'cūm, *forthwith I myself with myself*, understand cōgít'rě incípě'bām, *began to cogitate or to think*. Quíd mūl'tá ? *Why many things or words ?* Understand dī'cām, *need I say*, Věn'tūm ě'rāt ād Věs'tā, *it was or it had been come to Vesta's*—understand ě'děm věl tēm'plūm, *fane or temple*.

II. PLEONASMUS.

PLEONASMUS is the use of something superfluous in a sentence:—as, Rómā ěst mě'ā pā'triā ět ná'talě sō'lūm, *Rome is my country and native soil*.

III. ENALLAGE.

ENALLAGE is a change of gender, number, case, mood, tense, or person : as, Rómā'nūs vic'tōr ěrāt, *the Róman was cónqueror*, for Rómā'nī vic'tō'rēs ěrānt, *the Rómans were cónquerors*.

IV. HYPERBATON.

HYPERBATON is a deviation from the common practice in the arrangement of words in a sentence, as respects either the natural order of events, or the established mode of speaking and of writing : as, vā'let āt/quĕ vī'vīt, *he is well and lives*, instead of vī'vīt āt/quĕ vā'let.

III. The Figures of PRÓSDODY are, *Synalépha*, *Ecthlipsis*, *Synáresis*, *Diáresis*, *Sýstolĕ*, *Diástolĕ*, *Synaphéia*, and *Cæsúra* :—the whole of which have been noticed above, under the head of PRÓSDODY.

IV. FIGURES OF RHETORIC.

The art of speaking and of writing with *propriety* is termed GRAM'MAR ; whilst the art of speaking and of writing with *élegance* is named RHÉTORIC.

The chief *Figures* of RHÉTORIC, or *Tropes*, as they are generally called, are the following :—

1. *Metáphora*, or the applicátion of some bórrowed átttribute or quálity, to expéss more beautifúly, or more fórcibly, some círcumstance or appeárance : as, gĕ'mīnī, dú'ō ful'mīnā bĕl'li, Scípī'ādā, clādēs Lī'býĕ, *the twín-like Scípíos (líterally, sons of Scípío), two thúnderbolts of war, hávoc to Líbya* ; with allúasion to Públius Cornélius Scípío Africánus májor, and Públius Cornélius Scípío Āmiliánus Africánus mínor :—or, vī'tō mō'rriĕns sí'tīt ā'ĕrīs hĕr'bā, *by fault of the air the dýing hérbage thírsts*, méáning, that, ówing to the thóught the grass is in lack of móisture to fúrther its grówth, and enáble it to regáin and máintáin its vérdure.

2. *Metonýmia*, or the súbstituting for a PÉRSÓN or a THING some signíficant círcumstance relátíng éíther to the one or the óther : as, ěxpĕctā'tĕ cícā'dās, *wait for the balm-críckets*, méáning ěstā'tĕm, *In quā strī'dĕnt cícā'dā, súmmer, wheréin the grásshoppers or balm-críckets chirp* : Vírĝī'līūs lĕ'gītūr, *Vírĝil is read*, for cār'mīnā ā Vírĝī'līō cōmp'ósītā lĕ'gūn'tūr, *the póems compósed by Vírĝil are read*.

3. *Synédochĕ*, or the púttíng the whole for a part, or a part for the whole ; as, trīgīn'tā mī'nās prō cā'pítĕ tú'ō dĕ'dī, *I gáve thírty mīnæ for thy head* : Ā'rārīm Pār'thūs bí'bĕt, *the Párthian shall drínk the Sáone*.

4. *Irónia*, or the assúmed use of words in a sense díamétrically ópposite to their méáning : as, Ó sal'vĕ, bō'nĕ vīr, cūrās'tī pr'óbĕ, *O God save you, good sir, you have táken care hónestly*. Here the words are at váríance with the thóughts of the speáker.

5. *Allegória*, or the méntíon of sómething únder a fictítious or feigned appellátion, máintáíng throug'hóut the whole díscóurse a séries of mé-táphors bórrowed from the súbject fírst assúmed :—as, Ó nā'vīs, ré'fĕrĕnt ĩn má'rĕ tĕ n'vī flūc'tūs, *O ship, (méáning, O Róman státe) new waves will bear thee báck to the séa, that is, new commótións will embroíl thee in cívil war*.

6. *Clímax*, or a grádual adváncement in force of expéssíon úntíl the súbject ríses to the híghest :—as, fá'cínūs ěst víncí'rĕ cí vĕm Rómā'nūm scĕ'lūs, *vĕrbĕrā'rĕ* ; pr'ópĕ párríoc'díūm, *nĕcārĕ* ; quíd dí'cām, *in crú'cĕ*

tõllěřě? *It is a dáring thing to bind a Róman cítizen; an atrócity, inflict láshes on him; álmòst párricide, to slay him; what can I call it uplíft him on the cross?*

7. *Hypérbolě*, or the mágnifying a súbjeet excéssively in admirátion or dimínishing it excéssively in contépt:—thus, sí'ďěřá věř'ticě fě'řiář. *I shall strike the stars with my crown: lě'vřřor cõr'ticě, lighter than cor.*

8. *Prosopopéia*, or the personificátion of éither inánimate or irrátional óbjeets: as, tě'eũm, Cătĩlĩ'nă, pă'triă síc ä'gřt, ět quõdăm'mõdõ tă'cřřă. lř'quřtřř; nũ'lũm, jăm tõt ä'n'nõs, fă'einũs ěx'třřřt, &c., *with thee, Cătĩline, thy cõũtry thus impleăds, and in a mănner sílent she says; untõ now, for so măny years no villany has exísted, &c.*

9. *Apóstrophě*, or when a speăker, transpórted with eărnestness, addrěsses himsělf to ánything that présents itsělf to his mind,—whěther présent or ábsent: as, Põlũdõ'rũm õbrũn'căt, ět aũ'rõ vř põ'třřřř. Quĩd nõn mõrtăllă pęc'tõřă cõ'gřs, aũ'rĩ săc'ră fă'mės? *He mřrders Põlydore, and by víolence gets possěssion of his gold. What, O cřrsed hũnger of gold, fõrcest thou not mõrtal breăsts untõ?*

THE END.



12767

grammar. New ed.

NAME OF BORROWER

~~book, at~~ ~~exhib~~

